



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

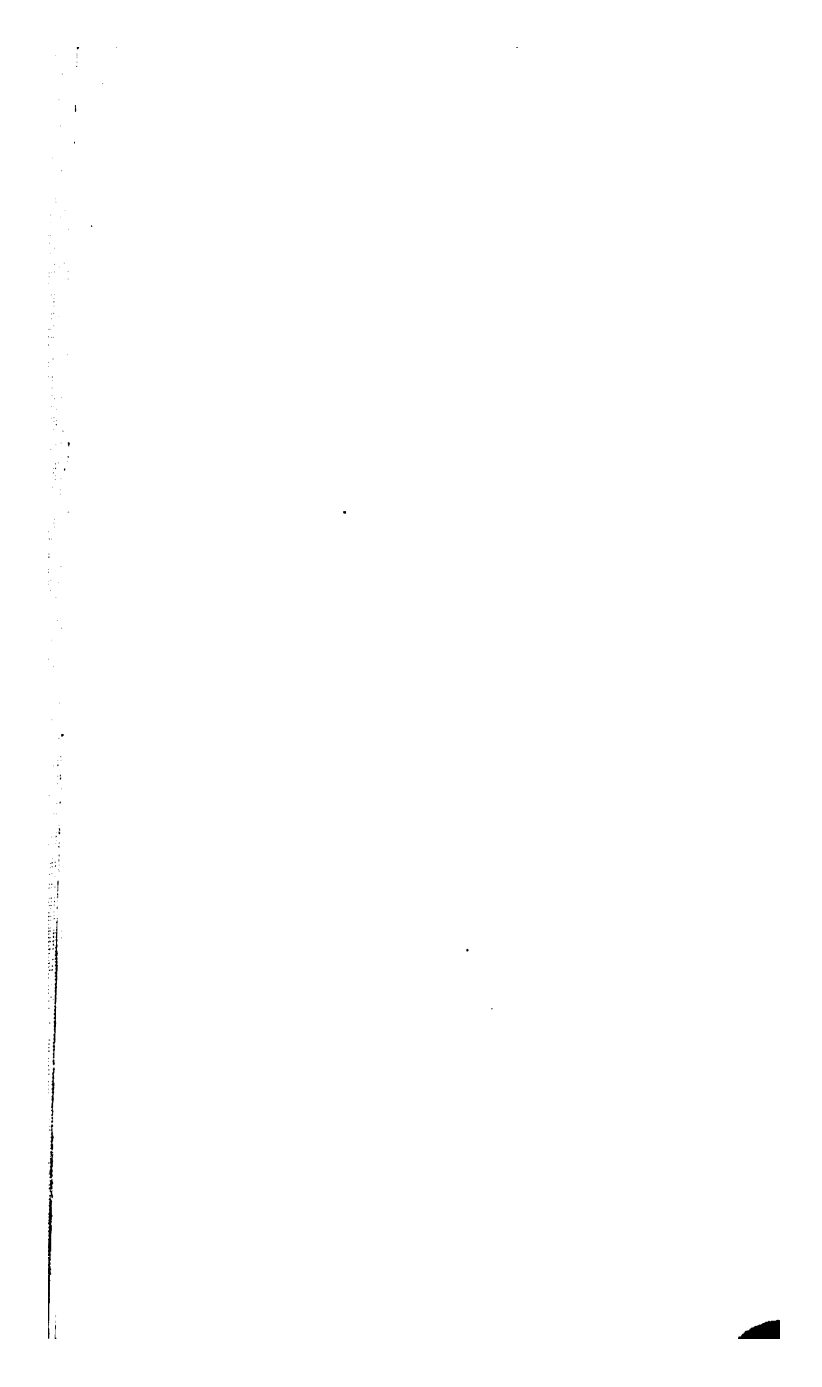
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



KAT

B. 100

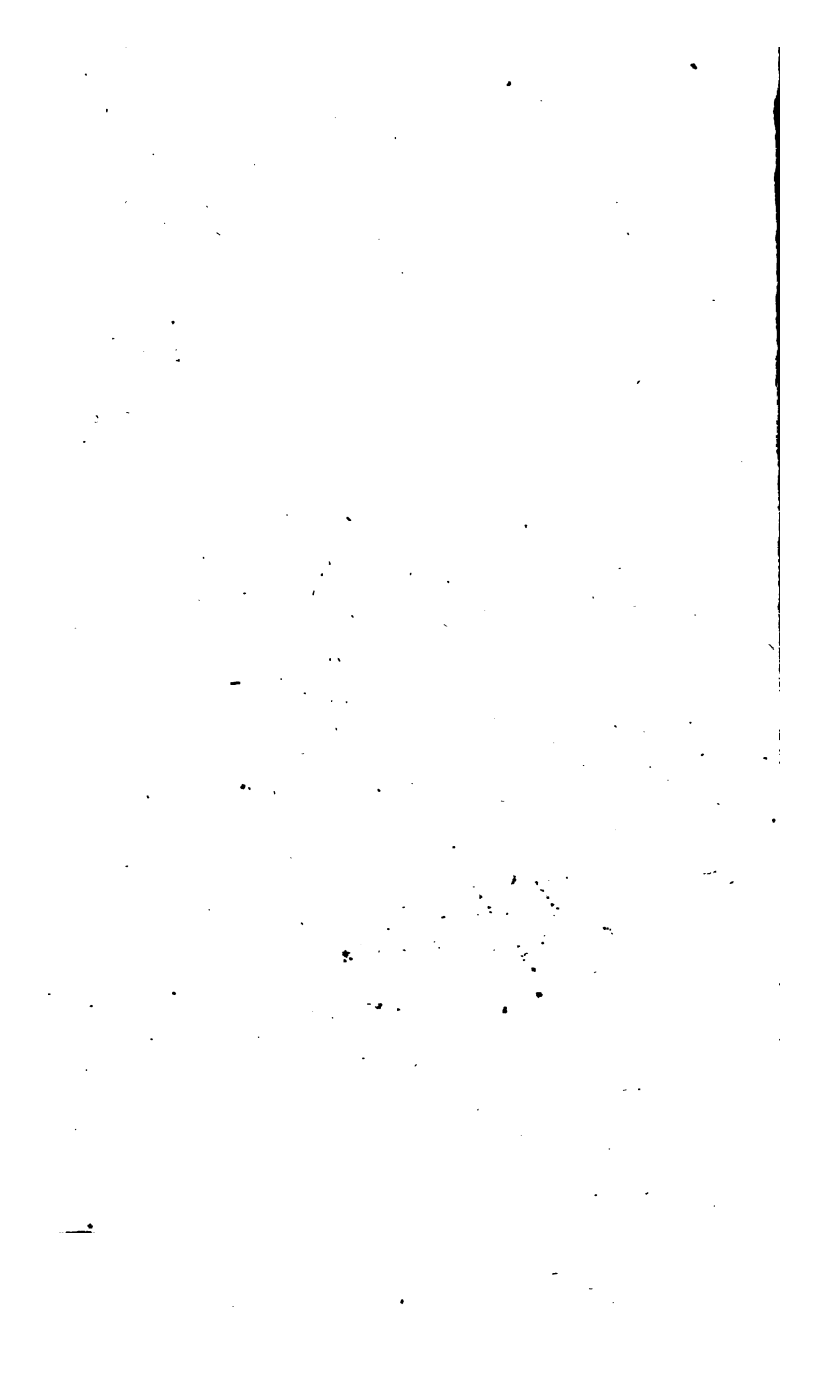




Biographical Conversations,

ON

CELEBRATED TRAVELLERS.



23

Biographical Conversations,
ON
CELEBRATED TRAVELLERS;

COMPREHENDING
DISTINCT NARRATIVES
OF THEIR
PERSONAL ADVENTURES.

BY THE
REV. WILLIAM BINGLEY, M.A. F.L.S.
Late of Peter-house, Cambridge, and Author of Animal Biography, &c.

1774-1823



Designed for the Use of Young Persons.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR JOHN SHARPE,
At Bailey's Juvenile Library, London Museum, Piccadilly.
BY C. WHITTINGHAM, ENNISWICK.

1819.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
522937 A

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

R 1931 L

PREFACE.

At the commencement of this volume the Author has inserted an account of the Travels of Ludovico Verthema. This may perhaps be considered improperly placed in a collection which assumes the title of "Conversations on *celebrated Travellers*." The Author confesses that it is so ; but he was unwilling to omit it, as it contains a description of some important places, in Mahometan countries, to which no professed Christian can have access.

The present narratives are longer and more comprehensive than those of the Voyages. The inducement to this was the circumstance of many of them being immediately connected with, and illustrating numerous historical facts. A similar inducement operated in the extension of some of the conversational parts of the volume. Indeed, the latter might, with advantage, have been rendered much more copious than they are, if this could

have been done without excluding other subjects of greater importance.

In the selection of the Travels, the Author has chiefly been guided by the countries visited ; and he has been cautious not to insert the narratives of two travellers through the same part of a country.

It will perhaps be remarked, that the orthography, in many instances, differs from that in the original works. In the writings of the old travellers the names of places were often written very differently from what they are at present. For the more convenient reference to modern maps, the modern orthography has consequently been adopted.

It is intended that the present volume shall be followed by a volume of Biographical Conversations on " Eminent Characters of Antiquity ;" after which the Voyages and Travels will, by two additional volumes, be brought down to a later date.

*Charlotte Street, Bloomsbury,
London, Dec. 15, 1818.*

INDEX OF THE TRAVELS,

AND OF THE

PRINCIPAL PLACES DESCRIBED.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| VERTHERMA, Ludovico..... | Page 4 |
| <i>Travels from Damascus to Medina and Mecca, and thence through India.</i> | |
| Medina, 8—Mecca, 10—Judda, Aden, Rodda, 13—Or- mus, Herat, Shiraz, 15—Cambay, Madras, Bengal, 16. | |
| ROE, Sir Thomas..... | 20 |
| <i>Journey to the Court of the Great Mogul.</i> | |
| Surat, 22—Boorhandpoor, 22—Chitore, 23—Ajmeer, 24 —Todah, 30—Mindia, 32. | |
| WHEELER, Sir George..... | 39 |
| <i>Travels in Greece.</i> | |
| Island of St. Andre, Pola, Zara in Dalmatia, 41—Spalatro, 42—Island of Corfu, 43—Island of Zante, 44—Cerigo anciently Cythera, Islands of Milo and Paros, 45— Tino, or Tenos, 46—Delos, 46, 72—Myconi, 48—Te- nedos, 49—Ilium, or Troy, 49, 73—Constantinople, 50 —Thyatira, 51—Smyrna, Ephesus, 52—Salona, Castri anciently Delphi, 55—Castalian fountain, 55, 75—Par- nassus, 55—Lebadea, or Livadia, 56, 76—Cave of Tro- | |

INDEX.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| phonius, 56, 76—Thebes, 57, 75—Athens, 57, 77— Mount Hymettus, 63—Island of Salamis, 64—Eleusis or Lepsina, Megara, 65—Corinth, 67—Basilico anci- ently Sicyon, Mount Pentelicus, 68—Marathon and its plain, 69—Lake of Livadia, 70—Mount Cithæron, Mount Helicon, 71. | Page |
| MAUNDRELL, Rev. Henry | 80 |
| <i>Travels in the Holy Land.</i> | |
| Gebilee, or Gabala, 82—Tripoli, 83—Ibrahim Bassa, 84— Sidon or Saide, Sarphan or Sarepta, 85—Tyre, Acre, Mount Carmel, 86—River Kishon, Plain of Esdraelon, Mounts Tabor and Hermon, 87—Sebasta anciently Samaria, Neapolis anciently Sychem, Mounts Gerizim and Ebal, 88—Jacob's Well, Jerusalem, 89—Valley of Jehosaphat, Bethany, Jericho, River Jordan, 95—Dead Sea, 96—Valley of Rephaim, Bethlehem, 97—Wilderness of St. John, Valley of Elah, 98—Jerusalem, 99, 108—Mount of Olives, 101—Garden of Gethsemane, Mount Gihon, 103—Nazareth, Mount Tabor, 104— Damascus, 105. | |
| BELL, John..... | 113 |
| <i>Journey from Petersburg to Ispahan.</i> | |
| Novgorod, Vishnei Volotchok, 114—Moscow, Kashnava, Kazan, 115—Saratov, Astrachan, 116—Shamachia, 117 —Tauris, Mount Taurus, Cashan, 118—Ispahan, 119. | |
| <i>Journey from Petersburg to Peking.</i> | |
| Kazan, Solikamsk, 123—Tobolsk, 124—Tara, Tomsk, Irkoutsk, Lake Baikal, 125—Selinginsky, 127—Country of the Monguls, Chinese wall, 128—Peking, 129. | |
| NORDEN, Frederic Lewis..... | 144 |
| <i>Travels through Egypt and Nubia.</i> | |
| Alexandria, Cleopatra's Needle, Pompey's Pillar, 148, 180—Cleopatra's Canal, 149—Cairo, 150—Geeza, 151— Pyramids, 152, 182—The Sphinx, 155, 179—Sakara | |

INDEX.

Page

and Mummy Pits, 158, 159, 184—Pyramids of Dashour, 158—Schechabade anciently Antinoe, Siut, 160—Girge, 161—Thebes, 163, 186—Medenet Abu, Deme-graed anciently Crocodilopolis, Assuan, 165—First Cataract of the Nile, 166—Second Cataract, Giesiret Eli Heift, 170—Assuan, 171—Luxor, Tschersche, 172.

KALM, Peter..... 190

Travels in North America.

River Delaware, 192—Newcastle, Philadelphia, 193—Wilmington, 195—New Bristol, Burlington, Trenton, New Brunswick, 196—New York, 197—Racoon, 198—River Hudson, 202—Albany, 203—River Mohawk, 204—Fort Nicholson, Fort Anne, 205—River Wood-creek, 206—Crown Point, or Fort St. Frederic, Lake Champlain, Fort St. John, 207—Montreal, 208—River St. Lawrence, Quebec, 209—Isle of Orleans, Bay St. Paul, 212.

HEARNE, Samuel..... 217

Journies from Prince of Wales's Fort towards the Northern Ocean.

Seal River, 220—She-than-ee River, 225—Cathawhacaga River, Egg River, 231—Island Lake, 232—Partridge Lake, 233—Whooldyah, or Pike Lake, Thelewey-aza-yeth Lake, 234—Clowey Lake—Congecathawhachaga River, 236—Stony Mountains, 237—Buffalo, or Musk-ox Lake, Copper-mine River, 238—Northern Ocean, 241—Point Lake, No Name Lake, 242—Athapuscow Lake, 243.

MOORE, Dr. John..... 250

Travels in France, Switzerland, and Germany.

Lyons, Geneva, River Rhone, 254—Bonneville, Cluse, Sallenche, Valley of Chamouni, 255—Prieuré, Montan-vert, Mont Blanc, Valley of Ice, 256—The Glaciers, Pays de Vallais, 257—Martigny, Bex, 258—St. Gingo, Tonon, Convent of Ripaille, 259—Lausanne, Vevay, Murat, 260—Berne, 261—Soleure, Basil, or Basle,

INDEX.

| | Page |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 263—Strasbourg, Mannheim, 263—Heidelberg, Mentz, Frankfort, 264—Cassel, 266—Wasenstein, Gottingen, Brunswick, 268—Hanover, Hernhausen, 269—Magdeburg, Brandenburg, Potsdam, 270—Berlin, 272—Dresden, 275—Prague, 276—Vienna, 277—Presburg, Es-therhasie, 278—Schonbrun, 279. | |

Travels in Italy.

Venice, 284—Padua, 288—River Po, Ferrara, 289—Bo-
logna, 290—River Pisatello anciently the Rubicon,
Pesaro, 291—Ancona, Loretto, 292—The Apennines,
Foligno, 294—Spoleto, Rome, 295—Gaeta, Capua,
300—Naples, Portici, 301—Herculaneum and Pom-
peia, Mount Vesuvius, 302—Pausilippo, 305—Grotto
del Cane, Puzzoli, 306—Tivoli, 307—Frescati, Florence,
308—Parma, Placentia, Milan, 309—Turin, 310.

| | |
|-----------------------|-----|
| SWINBURNE, Henry..... | 318 |
|-----------------------|-----|

Travels in Spain.

Perpignan, the Pyrennees, 319—Figueras, Gerona, 320—
Barcelona, 321—Montserrat, 322—Tarragona, Reus,
325—Tortosa, Benicarlo, 326—Castillon, Murviedro,
327—Valencia, 328—Lake of Albufera, Xativa, Ali-
cant, 331—Elche, 332—Murcia, Carthagena, 333—
Grenada, 334—Antequera, Malaga, 336—Xeres, 337—
Cadiz, 338—Gibraltar, Seville, 340—Cordova, 342—
La Mancha, 344—Toledo, Madrid, 345—Aranjuez,
346—Escorial, 349—St. Ildefonso, Segovia, 350—Val-
ladolid, Burgos, 351—Alava, Vittoria, 353.

Biographical Conversations,

ON

CELEBRATED TRAVELLERS.

The Persons present :

SIR CHARLES IRWIN, Baronet; resident at Seaford Castle, on the coast of Devonshire.

LADY IRWIN.

EDMUND IRWIN, aged seventeen; their son.

LOUISA, aged sixteen, } Daughters of Sir Charles and Lady
MARIA, aged twelve, } Irwin.

FREDERIC MONTAGU, aged eighteen; a nephew of Sir Charles, and on a visit at his house.

REV. ALFRED ALLEN, tutor to Frederic Montagu.

FIRST EVENING.

INTRODUCTION.

Frederic Montagu.

WE are now prepared for commencing the discussions relative to eminent Travellers; and the entertainment and instruction that Edmund and I have derived from this preparation have been very great.

Edmund. In reading the travels of Ludovico Verthema, and of our own countryman, Sir Thomas Roe; the latter of which I yesterday concluded, I could almost have imagined myself in company with them, during their journeys.

TRAV.

B

Sir Charles. And in this you have had a considerable advantage over them. You have thus, as it were, sat comfortably in your study to travel; but they underwent great fatigue and inconvenience, and incurred much expense. You, in the course of a few days, have obtained such knowledge as they had to communicate; and they experienced innumerable difficulties and dangers, and passed many years in the acquirement of it.

Frederic. This may, in some degree, be true, sir; but I have never been able so far to deceive myself, as not to prefer the making of a journey, notwithstanding all the inconveniences attending it, to reading the account of one. Indeed I have an anxious desire to view the world for myself, and not to trust, for my knowledge of it, to the observations and the experience of others.

Mr. Allen. If this desire, Frederic, be not founded in mere curiosity: if you propose to yourself from it any real advantage, it is very commendable. Traveling has a tendency to wean us from prejudices, to improve our judgment, to refine our taste, and furnish us with various kinds of useful knowledge. But many important advantages may be derived from perusing the writings of travellers. They constitute an agreeable medium between works of mere amusement, and those of abstract literature. They afford to the studious a pleasing relaxation from severer pursuits; they entice the philosopher and the moralist from solitary and deep reflection, to the observation of manners and customs diversified with every changing climate; they amuse the mind, without any degradation from its dignity; and exhibit a picture, in the contemplation of which the most fastidious may be usefully exercised, and the most accomplished be essentially improved.

Lady Irwin. I know no works of amusement whatever that seem better adapted to the study of young persons, than books of travels judiciously drawn up. They satisfy that eager thirst after knowledge, which is found very strong in youth; and, in general, they

contain nothing that can corrupt their imaginations. They interest the mind as much as a novel; and, instead of rendering it effeminate, or undermining its principles, they make it usefully inquisitive, and furnish it with important subjects for reflection.

Mr. Allen. Your opinion, Lady Irwin, is precisely that of Dr. Knox, as he has stated it in his *Moral Essays*; and he observes further, that any book, which innocently delights the young mind, is, at the same time, much more improving than the best books written too profoundly or too seriously to be capable of attracting juvenile attention.

Louisa. I am sure there can be few readers who do not, with peculiar interest and avidity, take up an authentic book of travels.

Frederic. It is well that my cousin confines her commendation to *authentic* books of travels; for I fear many travels have been published, in which the authenticity is, at least, very doubtful. A traveller in an undescribed region has few persons who can either contradict or controvert his account; and there is at least a strong temptation to assume the novelist, and to state, as facts, circumstances that never have occurred, to render his book the more attractive.

Mr. Allen. A man of honour and integrity would detest a procedure so mean as this.

Edmund. But, sir, even matters of fact may be much perverted; they may be unintentionally misrepresented, or, from inadvertence or a want of due inquiry, may be misstated.

Lady Irwin. Of this we have convincing proof when we read the observations that are made by foreigners on the customs and manners of our own country. I have often smiled at the errors I have detected in their accounts; and when they peruse the remarks of Englishmen in their countries, they have doubtless cause to pay us a similar compliment. Travellers ought to be both cautious and diffident in the remarks they com-

mit to writing, especially when these are made for the purpose of publication.

Sir Charles. I am somewhat inclined to admire the modesty of Thomas Coryate, an eccentric Englishman, who, two centuries ago, rambled through Greece, Turkey, Syria, Egypt, and Persia: he entitled his travels "Crudities hastily gobbled up." I do not commend the obsolete quaintness of the phrase; but it certainly does not ill describe the productions of many a modern traveller. Almost every one who travels fancies he can state what has not before been noticed: that the observations he has made, the anecdotes he has collected, and the adventures on which he has stumbled, deserve also to be recorded. Hence, and from the taste which is prevalent for reading books of travels, it has occurred, that many inaccurate and uninteresting productions of this description have at different times issued from the press.

But we are wandering from our subject. Edmund spoke of LUDOVICO VERTHEMA: is he to occupy our attention this evening?

Edmund. He is, sir; but in introducing the account of him, I find myself under considerable difficulty.

Sir Charles. How so, Edmund?

Edmund. Because I have not been able to discover any biographical information of importance respecting him.

Lady Irwin. What can have induced you to adopt the travels of such a man, in preference to those of others, the lives of whose authors you might easily have had access to?

Edmund. Because I found in them much curious information which I should have been sorry to omit; and which, I hope, will compensate the want of the biography.

Sir Charles. Suppose you begin: perhaps some facts relative to the writer may be elicited in the course of the discussion.

Edmund. From the history of his travels, which was originally published in Italian, and afterwards translated into English, and printed in the year 1576, we learn that Verthema was a native of Rome.

Frederic. In the short account that he has given of himself, there seems to be some confusion.

Edmund. We are able, however, to collect from it, that, very early in life, he entertained an ardent desire to visit such parts of the world as had then been little explored by Europeans. When but fifteen years of age he embarked in a merchant ship, and sailed from Venice to Egypt; but his curiosity was dearly purchased, for after his arrival in Egypt, he was taken by the Mahometans, and was sent a prisoner from *Alexandria* to *Cairo*. At the latter place he was compelled to embrace the Mahometan religion; and was admitted into the band of Mamelukes, a celebrated military order, composed of such Christians, as had forsaken the true faith, to serve the Turks.

Mr. Allen. This may be Verthema's statement; but other writers are of opinion that the Mamelukes had originally been Turkish and Circassian slaves, who were brought into Egypt many centuries ago; and who, having been bred to arms, afterwards attained great power in that country.—But proceed with your account of Verthema.

Edmund. From *Cairo* he returned, sometime afterwards, to *Alexandria*; and thence sailed, in a Turkish vessel, to *Bairout*, (or *Berynto*, as he calls it), a small town on the coast of Syria. Departing thence, he went first to *Tripoli*, and afterwards to *Aleppo*. He subsequently proceeded to *Damascus*, where he resided a considerable time, and where he acquired a knowledge of some of the eastern languages. Whilst at *Damascus* he formed the design of making a pilgrimage to *Mecca*.

Louisa. What were his objects in this pilgrimage?

Edmund. First, that he might visit some places, and witness some ceremonies to which, as a Christian, it

would have been impossible for him to have had access; and afterwards, if opportunity occurred, that he might escape to some European settlement, and thence return to his own country.

Maria. Why do the Mahometans make pilgrimages to Mecca?

Edmund. Because that was the birth-place of Mahomet, and, as such, is esteemed by the Mahometans peculiarly sacred.

Lady Irwin. In reading the early written accounts of travels, I have often been much perplexed to ascertain the present names of the places of which they speak; permit me to ask whether Verthema's work be correct in this particular?

Edmund. His orthography is extremely incorrect, not only as it relates to places, but also to persons and things. To avoid confusion in the narrative that I have drawn up, I have endeavoured to supply this defect, by writing the names according to the present practice of Europeans.

Edmund read his narrative as follows:—

The Travels of LUDOVICO VERTHEMA from Damascus to Medina and Mecca, and thence through India.

IN the beginning of April, 1503, Verthema hired a certain number of camels for the purpose of accompanying a caravan that was about to proceed from Damascus to Mecca. Being ignorant of the customs of the people with whom he was to travel, he particularly attached himself to a Mameluke captain, one of the party. From this person he obtained every information that was requisite previously to his setting out; and he paid to him a sum of money sufficient for the expenses of the journey. He was clad in the habit of a Mameluke.

On the third day after their departure, the caravan, with the whole company of travellers, merchants, and pilgrims, came to a place called *Mezaribe*, or *Mezaris*;

here they continued three days, that the merchants might provide all the things that were requisite for their future journey. When they left Mezaribe, the caravan consisted of 40,000 men, with 35,000 camels, and a guard of 60 Mameluke soldiers. They continued their journey till the twenty-second hour of the day, and then halted, at an appointed signal from the commander. The camels were unloaded, and two hours were allowed for rest and refreshment. As soon as this time was expired, another signal was made; the camels were reloaded, and the caravan resumed its march.

The second day's journey, like the first, was continued all day and night, from sun-rise to the twenty-second hour; and this was the constant and regular arrangement. The camels were fed with small barley loaves unbaked; and every eighth day, if wells or cisterns could not be found, water was procured by digging into the ground or sand. After every eighth day also they rested two days, that the camels and horses might recover their strength.

So extremely valuable is water in the sandy deserts through which the caravan had to pass, that, at almost every resting-place where there was water, they were obliged to defend themselves against the attack of vast numbers of Arabs who frequented the same places. Verthema speaks in high terms of the bravery of the small Mameluke guard which accompanied the caravan. Of the expertness of these troops he mentions two instances that occurred during the journey. A Mameluke placed an apple on the head of his servant, and, at the distance of twelve or fourteen paces, struck it off with a spear, without injuring the man; and another, whilst riding at full speed, took the saddle from his horse, and carried it for some time on his head; he then put it again on the horse and fastened it, without in the least checking the pace of the animal.

At the end of twelve days the caravan arrived at the

Valley of Sodom and Gomorrah, where some extensive ruins still existed. These, as Verthema was informed, were the remains of the ancient cities; and he describes them to have been in a dry, barren, and unwholesome region. Great inconvenience was now suffered by the caravan, from want of water. Shortly after their departure from this place thirty men perished in consequence of excessive thirst; and many others were overwhelmed and destroyed by the sand.

At length water was found, at the foot of a little hill, and the caravan halted there. Early on the ensuing morning they were attacked by several thousand Arabs, who demanded money in payment for the water that had been taken. This was refused, and the caravan being assembled on the mountain, the camels arranged around as a bulwark, and all the merchants and their goods being placed in the centre, a battle, which continued two days, was fought with the Arabs. It was then agreed to pay them twelve hundred pieces of gold; but on receiving these they demanded a much larger sum. The commander of the caravan determined to resist so unreasonable an exaction, and gave peremptory orders that every man in his company capable of bearing arms should prepare for renewing the battle. The fight was recommenced, and the Arabs were completely routed, with a loss of one thousand five hundred men.

After the victory the march of the caravan was continued until they arrived at a mountain, at the foot of which flowed an abundant stream of water. Here they loaded sixteen thousand of the camels with water. In a small grove, of seven or eight thorn-trees, near the stream, they found a pair of turtle-doves; these they considered a great rarity, as hitherto, since their departure from Damascus, they had not seen either beast or bird. At the end of two days' journey from this mountain they came within sight of *Medina*, the city in which Mahomet was buried. The caravan halted at a well about four miles from Medina: there they re-

mained a whole day that the company might wash themselves, and put on clean apparel to appear decently in the city.

Medina contained at this time about three hundred houses of stone or brick; it was well peopled, and surrounded by bulwarks of earth. The soil of the adjacent country was extremely barren, except at one spot, distant about two miles from the city, where there was a garden and about fifty date trees.

Verthema says, that, during his residence in Medina, he had an opportunity of refuting the vulgar opinion, that the tomb, or coffin, of Mahomet hangs suspended in the air without support. He and some of his companions were conducted to the mosque in which that pretended prophet had been buried. It was a temple, consisting of three aisles, supported by four hundred columns formed of white bricks, and illuminated by more than three thousand lamps. In a chapel within the mosque was the tomb of the prophet. This was a kind of tower, about five paces in circumference, arched on every side, and covered with a large silken canopy. The latter was supported by an upright grate of copper, curiously wrought, which extended all round, and was about two paces distant from the tomb; this, consequently, could only be viewed by the pilgrims through the grate. On each side of the entrance to the chapel of the tomb were shelves, on which were arranged several manuscript volumes, containing traditional accounts of Mahomet and his principal associates.

In the evening of the day in which Verthema and his companions had visited the mosque, they were astonished by ten or twelve elders of the city entering the encampments of the caravan, running about like madmen, and exclaiming, "Mahomet, the apostle of God, shall rise again! prophet of God, thou shalt rise again! God have mercy upon us!" Alarmed at the noise, the captain of the caravan, and all who were capable of bearing arms, seized their weapons in haste, suspecting that

the Arabs had made a descent upon them. The reason of this outcry was demanded: the elders replied, that a light had been seen to shine from the sepulchre of the prophet. This imposition enraged all the Mamelukes, who soon ascertained that the pretended miraculous light was occasioned by a flame made by the priests in the open part of the tomb, for the purpose of deceiving the strangers by a fictitious miracle.

The caravan remained near Medina three days, that both the men and camels might be rested and refreshed. After this, having procured a guide to direct their passage across the great desert, they resumed their journey. They now proceeded towards the west, over an extensive plain covered with sand, as light and almost as white as flour. In these deserts, if the wind blow in opposition to the course of the traveller, he is in the utmost danger of being overwhelmed by the drifted sand. Many also perish by thirst, and many others by drinking with too much avidity after they have discovered water.

In about eleven days after the commencement of their journey from Medina, and after having had twice to contend with large troops of Arabs, the travellers, on the 18th of May, arrived at *Mecca*. Here they found the country in great confusion, in consequence of a civil war which raged betwixt two principal families of that part of Arabia, who were contending for the possession of the kingdom of *Mecca*.

The city was populous and well built, of circular form, and contained about six thousand houses, some of which were of considerable magnificence. It had neither walls nor fortifications, and was immediately surrounded by mountains. *Mecca* was at this time under the dominion of a sultan, one of four brethren, said to have been immediate descendants of Mahomet. The plain on which it had been built was apparently a barren and desolate spot. On the arrival of the travellers they found here another extensive caravan, which had arrived eight days before them from Mem-

phis. There were also a prodigious number of strangers and pilgrims from other parts of the world; some from Syria, others from Persia, and others from distant parts of India. These chiefly had resorted hither either for the purpose of trade, or to obtain the pardon of their sins by discharging a vow of pilgrimage.

Verthema continued at Mecca twenty days, during which time he had an opportunity of informing himself concerning numerous particulars relative to the place. In the middle of the city he says there was a vaulted mosque built of bricks, and shaped like an amphitheatre. It had ninety or a hundred doors, and was entered on every side by a descent of twelve steps. In its porch was a mart for jewels and precious stones. All the walls of the entrance were gilded in the most splendid manner imaginable. Under the arches, in the lower part of the mosque, were collected as many as five or six thousand men, who dealt solely in sweet ointments and perfumes, but particularly in an odoriferous powder, which was used for the embalming of dead bodies. At this place perfumes of every kind were purchased for exportation to all the Mahometan countries.

In the centre of the mosque stood a small kind of turret about six feet high, and hung round with silken tapestry. This turret had a gate formed of silver, on each side of which were vessels filled with precious balsam. As, on the 23d of May, in every year, pardons were distributed in this mosque to the devotees of the prophet, great multitudes of people entered the mosque even before day-light of the preceding day. They first walked seven times round the sacred turret, every corner of which they devoutly kissed, and frequently handled. Ten or twelve yards from this turret was another, with three or four doors, and within which was a well of great depth. At this well eight men were stationed to draw water for the multitude. After the pilgrims had seven times walked round the first turret, they came to the well, and, each of them touching the mouth or brim, said these words: "Be it to

the honour of God, and may God pardon my sins." The persons who drew the water, then poured three buckets full on the head of every one who stood round the well, washing or wetting him all over. Afterwards the pilgrims who had undergone this ablution imagined their sins to be forgiven. As soon as the ceremony was ended, the pilgrims went into one of the mountains adjacent to the city, and there performed sacrifice to the prophet Abraham. Verthema says, that those who were able to afford it killed sometimes three, four, or more, sheep each; so that, in a single sacrifice, he saw three thousand sheep slain. The bodies of these were distributed among the poor; and they, having dug long trenches in the fields around Mecca, made fires with dried camels' dung, and cooked the sacrificial flesh as food.

While he was at Mecca, Verthema saw prodigious numbers of pigeons. These the Mahometans pretended were all derived from the dove which spoke into the ear of Mahomet: it was esteemed a capital crime to kill or even to injure them; and there were certain funds at the great mosque assigned for feeding them.

Verthema, finding his situation among the Mamelukes extremely uncomfortable, was desirous, if possible, to escape privately from Mecca. One day, while he was in the market, making some purchases for the commander of the caravan, a Mameluke captain, who believed him to be a Christian, inquired of him whether he were so or not? Verthema replied, that he was a Mahometan. The Mameluke then addressed him in the Italian language, affirming, that he was quite certain he was not a faithful disciple of Mahomet: Verthema, fearful of revealing his true sentiments, confessed himself a native of Rome, but declared that he had become a Mahometan in Egypt, and had there been enrolled among the Mamelukes. The stranger being thus deceived, and believing him an enemy to the Christians, treated him in a friendly and confidential manner. He concealed him, during many days, in his house, and then

contrived his escape from the caravan that he had hitherto accompanied, and effected his junction with another caravan, which was about to proceed from Mecca to India. It had been Verthema's particular wish to join this caravan, from a hope that he should be enabled, if he arrived in India, to escape to the Portuguese settlements, and thus facilitate his return to Europe.

On the second day after Verthema, with the caravan to India, had left Mecca, he arrived at *Judda*, a port town on the eastern bank of the *Red Sea*. This was a place of great resort for merchants of every country; but the inhabitants were all Mahometans. After having continued here fifteen days, he left the caravan, and agreed with the commander of one of the vessels then in the harbour to convey him to Persia. In this vessel, after having passed the *Strait of Babelmandeb*, he arrived at *Aden*, a fortified city in Arabia Felix, the principal mart to which merchants resorted from India, Ethiopia, Persia, and the Red sea. On the day after he had landed, he was seized, thrown into prison, and carried before the council, on suspicion that he was a Portuguese spy, in the disguise of a Mahometan. After this he was kept in prison fifty-five days; and then, though still in irons, being placed on the back of a camel, he was conveyed to the sultan, who was resident at *Rodda*, a city eight days' journey from Aden, and in the interior of the country.

On being brought before the sultan, and asked who he was, he replied, that he was a native of Rome, who had professed himself a Mahometan and Mameluke at Cairo; that, from motives of religion, and in discharge of a vow, he had made the pilgrimage to Medina, to the tomb of the prophet; and (he hypocritically added) that, having heard, in all the countries and cities through which he had passed, of the greatness, wisdom, and virtues of the sultan of Rodda, he had continued his travels to his dominions from an anxious desire to behold his face. Verthema then gave thanks to Mahomet,

that he had attained this wish, trusting that the wisdom and justice of the sultan would be convinced that he was no Christian spy, but a true Mahometan, and his devoted slave. This hypocrisy did not, however, answer his purpose. The sultan directed him to be committed to prison, where he was kept for three months, and was allowed, for his daily subsistence, only a small loaf of millet bread, and a little water.

In the apartment of the prison that had been allotted to Verthema, two other men were confined. Many consultations, and much discussion took place as to the manner in which it was probable they might benefit each other. At length it was agreed that one of them should feign himself to be insane, under a hope that some advantage might be derived from such a stratagem, as in this country idiots have a peculiar character for sanctity, and possess many important privileges. It was arranged that Verthema should act the madman. This he did; but, for the first three days, he was so much fatigued with the exertions he made, that his whole strength was nearly exhausted. He, however, acted his part so well, that, after a while, he was permitted occasionally to walk out of the prison. His appearance and conduct soon attracted the attention of one of the sultan's wives, who resided in a palace, from certain apartments of which she had a view into the court of the prison. This person took great pleasure in beholding Verthema from her windows. The governor of the city, observing the sultana much delighted with him, gave orders that, in the day time, he might be permitted to range at liberty in the palace. He thus obtained access to the sultana. One day he seized an opportunity of telling her that he had made a vow to Mahomet that he would visit a certain holy person who lived at Aden; and he entreated her interference, that he might be enabled to perform his vow. She immediately gave orders that a camel and a purse of gold should be given to him. Verthema set off. At the end of eight days he arrived at Aden: he visited the man

whom he had been told was reputed a saint ; and afterwards pretended that he had recovered his health in consequence of a miracle wrought upon him by this holy person. While at Aden, he secretly contrived to agree with the captain of a ship to convey him thence to India ; and he obtained further permission from the sultana, on various pretences, to continue absent from the place of his confinement for some time longer. He travelled through various parts of the adjacent country, to avoid suspicion, while the vessel was in preparation to sail ; and at length was enabled to embark.

The vessel was first bound to Persia, freighted with a kind of red earth which was used in dying. After she had sailed six days, a sudden storm came on, which compelled the captain to seek for shelter in a port on the coast of Ethiopia. Here he remained five days, till the storm had subsided, and then proceeded on his voyage to *Ormus*, an island near the mouth of the *Persian Gulf*. Near this island Verthema says there was at that time an extensive pearl fishery ; and, at the principal town of the island, no fewer than four hundred merchants and factors resided, who traded in silks, pearls, precious stones, and other commodities.

Although there is much confusion in Verthema's account of his travels through Persia, we collect, from his narrative, that he visited the city of *Herat*. He describes the whole district around this city as in the highest degree fertile and luxuriant. He particularly speaks of the growth of a great abundance of corn ; and of the extensive production of silk and rhubarb. At *Shiraz* he states, that there was a considerable trade in precious stones, and particularly in turquoises. He saw there a great quantity of musk, which he calls castoreum, and which in this country was an important article of traffic. While he was at Shiraz, he met with a Persian merchant to whom he had been known, in the preceding year, when at Mecca. In answer to the inquiries of the Persian respecting the cause of his being in this distant country, Verthema replied, that he had

come thither from a desire to see the world. The Persian rejoiced at this ardent curiosity, and induced Verthema to engage in his service, and to accompany him in his journeys through several eastern countries.

With this person he, after some time, sailed from *Ormuz* to India. They arrived at *Cambay*, a town of India, situated at the bottom of the gulf of that name. The inhabitants, he says, were neither Mahometans nor idolaters: they deemed it unlawful to deprive any creature of life, and consequently never ate flesh.

The journey of Verthema from this place contains little that is interesting or important. He states, that he passed through *Chaul*, *Dabul*, *Goa*, *Onore*, *Canore*, *Calicut*, *Cochin*, and *Coulan*, all on the western coast of the peninsula of *Hindoostan*; but as he does little more than speak of the places, without any personal narrative, more than his occasionally mentioning the length of his journies, it is at least possible he may not have visited the places himself, and may have collected his accounts of them from other persons. He next asserts, that he sailed round *Cape Comorin*, and passed the island of *Ceylon*, to what he calls the city of *Coromandel*. At this city, which was probably *Madras*, he says he conversed with many Christians, who affirmed, that the body of St. Thomas the Apostle had been buried at a place about twelve miles distant, where many Christians still resided.

Verthema, in company with his Persian friend, proceeded to *Pullicut*, and afterwards sailed to *Bengal*. Here, he says, they met with some Christian merchants, and accompanied them to *Pegu*. At this place the Persian was introduced to the king, who, in exchange for two large branches of coral, gave him two hundred rubies, all of great size and value. From *Pegu* they sailed towards the *Straits of Malacca*, and successively visited the islands of *Sumatra*, *Banda*, *Borneo*, and *Java*; whence, he says, they returned, by the *Straits of Malacca*, first to *Coromandel*, and afterwards to *Coulan*.

Here Verthema found several Portuguese Christians. Fearing that he might be seized as a spy, he began to consider how he could effect his escape from this place. But as there were many Mahometans at Coulan, who knew that he had been on a pilgrimage to Mecca, he changed his purpose, and accompanied his former companion to *Calicut*. Not long after this, however, he contrived his escape to a Portuguese fortress near *Cannore*; and thence he sailed in the Portuguese fleet, which left that country on the 7th of December, 1608. Passing through the *Mosambique Channel*, and round the *Cape of Good Hope*, with this fleet, he, after a few months, arrived at *Lisbon*. He continued some time in Portugal, and then returned to *Rame*.

Mr. Allen. I think Verthema has given some account of his reception in Portugal. What does he say of himself whilst in that country?

Edmund. That after his arrival he was conducted into the presence of the king, whose hand he had the honour to kiss, and to whom he was invited to relate the principal part of his adventures. The king appears to have entertained him very graciously. Verthema had been knighted by the Portuguese viceroy in India, and his patent of knighthood was on this occasion confirmed.

Frederic. I admire the caution of my friend Edmund in his abstract of these travels. When I read them I discovered some circumstances, which led me to suppose that the author had, in more than one instance, had recourse to invention. But Edmund has carefully omitted all the parts that might have excited suspicion as to the general authenticity of the work.

Edmund. The compression that was requisite for my short narrative, has been the sole cause of my omitting any thing that could have been considered important. It has occasioned me even to omit many interesting observations respecting the countries, peo-

ple, manners, customs, and commerce of the East at this very early period. But I should be glad to know what are the particular circumstances to which Frederic alludes.

Frederic. In the first place Verthema speaks of having seen at Rodda, in Arabia, two unicorns. He says that they were like oxen, of bright red colour, and had each a horn, about a span long, in the middle of his forehead. Now this kind of unicorn has long been considered a fabulous beast, and therefore his account of such animals is a mere invention.

Mr. Allen. My dear Frederic, your conclusion is a very hasty and a very incorrect one. "Because the unicorn has been considered a fabulous beast, therefore the account given by Verthema of such animals is a mere invention"—this is a mode of reasoning which I am sure you never learnt from me. The existence of such unicorns as are here described has certainly been doubted; and it has been supposed that the kind of unicorns alluded to in the sacred writings were the rhinoceros. You have seen a rhinoceros, and know what a heavy and unwieldy animal it is. Now do you think the following note of the Psalmist could at all be applicable to it—"He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn?"

Frederic. I must confess that the rhinoceros does not appear a peculiarly lively animal. But, sir, if such creatures as Verthema alludes to did exist, they must, in the course of many centuries, have been seen by some other travellers than him.

Mr. Allen. Here again your conclusion is not correct. The probability that they would have been seen by other persons I admit; but the wildness of their nature, and their indocile habits, may have confined them to those immense and desolate regions of the east, into which no traveller has hitherto been able to penetrate. A late traveller, however, had some evidence of the existence of such animals, for he found rude sketches of them cut upon a rock in the interior of Africa.

Frederic. But, sir, this is not the only particular in which I was led to suspect the veracity of Verthema. The account of his travels through Persia, and also through some parts of India, is scarcely comprehensible. But what he states respecting the sultan of Cambay is an evident falsehood. Such, he pretends, is the poisonous nature of this extraordinary sultan, that when a criminal is sentenced to death, the sultan spits upon him, and "he dies within half an hour afterwards."

Mr. Allen. As to any confusion that may occur in the account of the travels of Verthema, this is certainly excusable, as it was impossible he could have kept any notes or journal of ~~them~~ during his progress; and the geography of the countries through which he passed was at that time very imperfectly known. As to the Sultan of Cambay, I am surprised that you should not immediately have perceived the account that has been given to have been only an eastern metaphor expressive of his tyranny, and of the rapidity with which he caused the execution of a criminal to follow his condemnation.

Louisa. There is one circumstance in the narrative that my brother has read which has very much surprised me: I allude to the discovery of Christians near Madras, in a part of the country so far distant from the Holy Land, and so surrounded, as I imagined, by Mahometans and heathens, that I am equally perplexed to imagine how St. Thomas could have originally penetrated into such a distant region, and how his followers, without a miraculous interference of Providence, could have there preserved themselves from destruction.

Mr. Allen. This is certainly a very surprising fact, but it is a well authenticated one. When the Portuguese navigators, in 1503, first arrived on the coast of Malabar, they were astonished to find there upwards of a hundred Christian churches. These Christians possessed copies of the Scriptures; and performed their service in the Syriac language; and descendants of them still exist in the same country.

Lady Irwin remarked, that, in Dr. Buchanan's

"Christian Researches in Asia," she had read, with peculiar satisfaction, an interesting account of some conferences which that gentleman had had with these descendants of the Syriac Christians.

After this, the conversation became general; and Edmund Irwin, having informed the party that no facts in the life of Verthema had been recorded, subsequent to his arrival in Rome from Lisbon, they separated. The young persons went to their respective amusements, and Sir Charles, Lady Irwin, and Mr. Allen, passed the remainder of the evening in social conversation.

SECOND. EVENING.

Frederic. I shall this evening propose for our notice the travels of SIR THOMAS ROE, who was ambassador from King James the First to the court of the Great Mogul, and subsequently to that of the Grand Seignior. They appear to me not only equally interesting with those of Verthema, but more authentic.

Lady Irwin. Who was he, Frederic?

Frederic. The grandson of Sir Thomas Roe, lord mayor of London, in 1568, and the son of a gentleman of fortune who resided at Low Layton, in Essex. He was born at Layton about the year 1580.

Lady Irwin. Where was he educated?

Frederic. We are not informed respecting either the place or the circumstances of his school education; but, when he was about thirteen years of age, he was admitted a commoner of Magdalen College, Oxford.

Edmund. He was so; but he did not continue in the university more than a year or two before he was entered a member of one of the inns of court in London. After this he went to France.

Frederic. About the latter end of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, he obtained an office in the English court; and he must have been in considerable favour, for in

the first year of the reign of her successor, King James the First, he received the honour of knighthood, though he does not appear to have been at that time more than twenty-four years of age.

Lady Irwin. If I am not mistaken, the travels of Sir Thomas Roe that have been published were those to the court of the Great Mogul.

Frederic. They were so; but his mission to that court was not the first enterprise on which he was employed. In 1609 he was engaged in an expedition fitted out for the purpose of making discoveries in America. He sailed from Plymouth on the 24th of February; and, about two months afterwards, entered the great river of Amazons, of which he was the first discoverer. He proceeded up this river in his ship about two hundred miles, and in boats near a hundred miles further, and made several journies into the country. After his return to the ocean, he sailed along the American coast, and entered several other rivers in boats and canoes; and, at the end of thirteen months, during which he experienced many dangers, and underwent much fatigue, he set out on his return to England, and landed at the Isle of Wight in the month of July, 1611. Not long after this the court of committees or directors of the English East India Company had received such information relative to the countries in which they were concerned, as to induce them to apply to King James for the appointment of an ambassador to the court of the Shah Jehanguire, the Great Mogul. The king, in compliance with their request, granted his commission to Sir Thomas Roe to proceed to that court.

Louisa. What was the object of this mission?

Frederic. To conclude a treaty of peace and amity betwixt the Mogul and the king of England; to establish a commercial intercourse, and to settle factories for the English merchants, both at the sea-port and the inland towns within the dominions of the Mogul.

Sir Charles. It is much to be regretted that the ac-

ccount which has been transmitted to us of this expedition of Sir Thomas Roe should be very imperfect.

Frederic. There are two editions of it; but both are extremely confused and defective, and only abridgments of the original journal. One of them was published in an old collection of travels, entitled "Purchas's Pilgrims," and the other in "Churchill's Collection of Voyages and Travels." The narrative that I am about to read has been prepared from a careful collation of the two.

Narrative of the Journey of Sir THOMAS ROE to the Court of the Great Mogul.

SIR Thomas Roe sailed from England in the early part of the year 1615; and, on the 26th of September following, landed at *Surat*, on the eastern coast of *Hindoostan*. After a residence there of somewhat more than a month, he, and the persons of his retinue, proceeded on their journey to the court of the Mogul, which was then at *Ajmeer*. In about six weeks they reached *Choprah*; and three days afterwards arrived at *Boorhandpoor*, a city distant from *Surat* somewhat more than two hundred miles.

On the entrance of the travellers into this city, they were met by an officer and a numerous guard, who conducted them to a house which had been appointed for their residence. The gate of this house had a handsome stone front; but when Sir Thomas entered, he found that four rooms allotted to him had only naked brick walls, and were not larger than so many ovens. He sent word to the officer, that he would immediately leave the place unless some better residence were provided for him than this. The officer expressed his regret at the disappointment which the ambassador had experienced; but declared, that it was the best house in the city, except those inhabited by the *Sultan Parvis* (the mogul's second son) by the general of the army, and a few of the nobility. This, on subsequent

inquiry, was found to be true; for all the other buildings of Boorhandpoor were but mud cottages.

Shortly after the arrival of Sir Thomas the Sultan Parvis sent a messenger to him, requesting him to come to the palace. As it was considered a desirable object to obtain, if possible, the good will of all the native princes, and, as Sir Thomas was somewhat anxious to witness the customs of an eastern court, he went thither. On his arrival at the palace he was conducted by an officer, through a company of about a hundred horsemen under arms, to the inner court. Here the prince sat in a high gallery that encircled the court; he had a canopy over his head, and a carpet was spread before him. As Sir Thomas Roe was approaching to pay his respects to the prince, an officer stated to him that it was requisite he should take off his hat, and touch the ground with his head; the eastern mode of salutation before princes. Sir Thomas replied, that he had come to do the prince honour by visiting him, and that, consequently, he could not subject himself to a degradation so slavish as this. A reply thus decisive and independent did not give offence; and he was subsequently excused from many of the troublesome ceremonies that are practised by the inhabitants of the East. It was a desirable object to establish an English factory at Boorhandpoor; and he requested permission from the prince that this might be done. His request was so far complied with, that orders were immediately issued for a firman or licence to be drawn up, to authorize the residence of the merchants there.

Sir Thomas and his attendants left Boorhandpoor on the 27th of November, and in about three weeks arrived at *Chitore*, an ancient town then in ruins, but exhibiting the most magnificent remains. It was situated on a considerable eminence. There were still existing more than a hundred temples, all of carved stone, adorned with towers and domes, and supported by numerous columns. There were also left many houses, but not a single inhabitant. The hill on which the

city stood was precipitous on all sides, and had but one ascent, which was cut out of the solid rock. In this ascent were four gates, besides the gate of the city, which was extremely magnificent.

Sir Thomas Roe conjectured that this was one of the seats of Porus, the sovereign of India, who was conquered by Alexander the Great. He says, that the present Mogul, and his ancestors, descendants of Tamerlane, had reduced all the ancient cities to ruins, and had forbidden their restoration; and that this was one which had suffered.

The travellers reached *Ajmeer* on the 23d of December. Sir Thomas Roe was at this time so ill that he was obliged to keep his bed; and it was not until after some days that he was able to go to the *Durbar*, the place where the Mogul sat to receive strangers, and transact public business. Before he went he had obtained the privilege of being allowed to conduct himself, in all the ceremonies of the court, according to the customs of his own country. At the *Durbar* he was led immediately into the presence of the Mogul, and stationed at the entrance of an outer railing, which divided the hall of audience into two parts. Two noble slaves approached to conduct him nearer. The Mogul sat in a small raised gallery: ambassadors from foreign courts, and great men in the service of the Mogul, were within an inner railing directly under him, that space being somewhat elevated from the ground, and covered above with canopies of silk and velvet, and on the floor with carpets. When he was presented, the Mogul, interrupting the dull formality of the interpreter, immediately welcomed Sir Thomas Roe, as the ambassador of the king of England, in the most friendly manner imaginable, and with marks of favour which had not been shown to the ambassadors of other nations. Sir Thomas delivered to the Mogul a translation of the king of England's letter, and his commission, and afterwards the presents that he had brought. The Mogul asked him several questions on subjects connected with

the embassy; and then, with apparent regard for the health of Sir Thomas, he offered to send to him the physicians attached to the court, advising that he should confine himself to his house till he had recovered strength; and directing him, in the meantime, to send to the palace for whatever he might consider requisite towards the re-establishment of his health.

It was customary for the Mogul every morning to come to a particular window, which overlooked an open space before the palace gate. Here he showed himself to the common people. At noon he returned to the same place, where he usually sat some hours, amusing himself with exhibitions of the combats of elephants and other wild beasts. He then retired to sleep within the female apartments till the afternoon, when he attended at the Durbar, or hall of audience, as before-mentioned. At eight o'clock in the evening, after supper, he usually appeared in one of the courts of the palace, where he sat either on a throne, or on a chair of state at the foot of the throne. Here only persons of the highest quality were admitted into his presence; and no business of state or government was transacted with him, but at one of the last-mentioned places.

Sir Thomas Roe, when somewhat recovered from his illness, sent a messenger to the Sultan Churram, the third son of the Mogul, requesting permission to pay his respects to him. This prince was in great favour with the Mogul, and was reported to be an inveterate enemy of the Christians. Sir Thomas, though he had been fearful that he might experience some insult, was received by the prince with great marks of condescension. The Sultan Churram was the chief governor of Surat. Some of the English merchants resident at Surat had, not long before, suffered many injuries and much inconvenience, from the conduct of persons who had the immediate superintendence of that town. Sir Thomas stated to the sultan the grievances of the mer-

chants ; and the latter promised that they should immediately be redressed.

Several times after this Sir Thomas Roe visited both the prince and the Mogul. They had each promised him that the English should be treated by their people in the most favourable and friendly manner ; and that a firm and lasting treaty of peace and amity should be concluded betwixt the king of England and the Mogul. Notwithstanding this, several months were permitted to elapse, and nothing permanently beneficial was established. Of this Sir Thomas Roe complained to the Mogul in the most open and undaunted manner ; though he was powerfully opposed by the ambassadors of other nations, and by various persons in the court of the Mogul, who were influenced by self-interested motives.

On the 31st of March he was présent at an entertainment given to the Mogul at the house of Asaph Khan, one of the principal officers of the court. This house was about an English mile from the palace, and a pathway along the whole distance was formed for the Mogul with silks and velvet. The feast, and the present that was made to the Mogul on the occasion, were estimated to have cost the proprietor the enormous sum of six lacs of rupees.

Sir Thomas Roe had been about seven months at Ajmeer, when a band of one hundred robbers were brought in chains before the Mogul. Their accusers stated the charge of robbery against them ; and, without any ceremony of trial, the Mogul ordered them to be carried away for execution. The chief he condemned to be torn in pieces by dogs ; and all the others were directed to be put to death in the customary manner. The prisoners were sent to different quarters of the city, and executed in the streets. Close to the house in which Sir Thomas Roe resided the chief was devoured by twelve dogs ; and thirteen of his associates, their hands and feet having been tied together, had

their necks cut by a sword, yet not quite through, and their bodies were left to corrupt in the street.

As a peculiar mark of favour, the Mogul, on the 16th of August, presented Sir Thomas Roe with a small picture of himself, hanging by a chain of gold wire, and ornamented by four pendent pearls.

In the night of the 19th, and on the following day, there fell so tremendous a storm of rain that it was feared a considerable part of the town of Ajmeer would be washed away by the torrents from the mountains. Many persons carried off their moveable property, on elephants and camels, to the sides of the adjacent hills; and nearly all who were left in the place had their horses ready, that, if it were necessary, they might save their lives by flight. Sir Thomas Roe, and those with him, sat up till midnight in the utmost consternation, as it was reported to be probable that the water might rise higher than even the top of their house, and sweep it wholly away. Means, however, were judiciously taken to turn the principal current of the water into another direction; and the place was saved from destruction.

The 2d of September was the Mogul's birth-day, and it was solemnized with extraordinary festivities. Among other ceremonies, customary on this occasion, he was weighed against a great variety of articles, such as jewels, gold, silver, stuffs of gold and silver, silk, butter, rice, and fruits. Sir Thomas Roe was sent for, and though he came too late for this part of the ceremony, he obtained an audience of congratulation, and was in time to witness another ceremony, that of introducing the elephants. Several elephants of large size, and ornamented with chains, bells, and furniture of gold and silver, many gilt flags and streamers, and each having eight or ten inferior elephants to attend him, were brought into the palace court. Each in turn bent his knees before the sovereign; and the keeper of each chief elephant made a present to him; after which they retired. About ten o'clock at night the Mogul

sent for Sir Thomas, requesting him to come immediately to the palace. He proceeded thither, and the Mogul entered freely into conversation with him : before the close of the conversation he was requested to drink some wine. Sir Thomas could not with propriety refuse, and the Mogul ordered a goblet half full of wine to be presented to him. This he was directed to drink off twice, thrice, four times, or five times, and to accept the goblet, with all its appurtenances, as a present. He found the liquor excessively strong, and was permitted to drink as little as he pleased. The goblet which was thus given to him was of gold, and set with rubies, and turquoises : the cover was likewise of gold, and set with rubies, emeralds, and turquoises. There was also a suitable dish or salver on which the cup was supported. The number of precious stones that were upon the cup, the cover, and the salver, amounted in the whole to more than two thousand, and the gold weighed about twenty ounces.

A little while after this it was resolved by the Mogul to remove the court from Ajmeer into the *Dewan*, where a war had, some time before, been commenced with the princes of that part of India.

On the 1st of November the Mogul's third son, the Sultan Churram, to whom the command of the army had been given, took his leave. On this occasion the Mogul sat in the Durbar at noon, and the prince passed his establishment in review before him. This consisted of six hundred elephants, each richly caparisoned, and about ten thousand horsemen, all splendidly arrayed. Many of his followers were clad in cloth of gold, and had their turbans adorned with herons' plumes. The prince himself wore a dress formed of cloth of silver, embroidered all over, and splendidly decorated with pearls and diamonds. The Mogul embraced and kissed his son, and then presented him with a rich sword, the hilt and scabbard of which were of gold, set with precious stones. He gave him also a valuable dagger, together with an elephant and a horse, the furniture and

trappings of which were magnificently decorated with gold and jewels. At his departure the Mogul presented him with a coach, made in imitation of one that had been brought by Sir Thomas Roe from the king of England. On the following day the Mogul himself departed for the camp. After various introductory ceremonies, he entered another coach, and was drawn by four horses with harness and trappings of velvet and gold. This was the first coach the Mogul had ever been in; and it had been so admirably constructed that Sir Thomas Roe says he could not have known it from the English carriage but by the cover, which was of gold Persian velvet. The Mogul having seated himself, two of his servants attended on each side; they carried small golden maces set with rubies, and terminated by horse-tails, which they used for driving away the flies. The Mogul was preceded by drums, trumpets, and loud music, together with many canopies, parasols, and other ensigns of majesty, all formed of cloth of gold, and adorned with rubies. Immediately after the coach followed three palanquins. The carriage and feet of one of these were plated with gold and set with pearls, and it had a fringe of large pearls in strings a foot long, and the border set round with rubies and emeralds. The other two were covered and lined with cloth of gold. Next followed the English coach, newly covered, and richly decorated: this the Mogul had given to his favourite queen, Nourmahal, who sat in it. After this went a coach made after the fashion of the country, in which rode the younger sons of the Mogul. Twenty spare royal elephants, all for the king's use, and splendidly adorned with precious stones and rich furniture, succeeded the coach. The ladies of the Mogul, fifty in number, followed about half a mile in the rear: each was mounted on an elephant, richly caparisoned, and sat in a turret, or howder, with grates of gold wire for her to see through, and a rich canopy over her head of cloth and silver. They thus looked like so many parroquets in golden cages. More

than nine hundred other elephants attended the procession. The road was all the way sprinkled with water to prevent the dust from rising.

The royal camp was very splendid. It was fenced round, to the circuit of nearly half a mile, with high screens or curtains formed of a kind of stuff which seemed like tapestry, red on the outside, and variously ornamented within. Sir Thomas Roe attended at the camp, to pay his respects there to the Mogul.

By the 10th of November nearly every one had removed from the town of Ajmeer; and Sir Thomas found great difficulty in procuring camels and carts for the removal of the goods belonging to himself and his suite. In consequence of an order from the Mogul the town had been set on fire, and the greater part of it consumed. The intention of this order was, that all the male inhabitants capable of bearing arms should thereby be compelled to join the camp.

On the 25th Sir Thomas left Ajmeer to follow the court; and, on the day after his departure, he saw in a village the naked bodies of an hundred men who had been put to death for robbery. On the 4th of December he passed a camel laden with the heads of three hundred men: these heads had been sent from *Candahar* to the Mogul; the people to whom they had belonged having been taken in rebellion. He overtook the Mogul at a walled town called *Todah*, situated in the best and most populous country he had seen since his arrival in India. This town was better built than either Surat or Ajmeer, many of the houses being two stories high, and most of them tolerably good. Near the town was a beautiful grove two miles long, and a quarter of a mile wide, planted with mangoes, tamarinds, and other fruit-trees; it was divided by shady walks, and interspersed with little temples, with altars for the idols that were worshipped in that part of the country, fountains, wells, and summer-houses of carved stone curiously arched.

Sir Thomas Roe occupied the ninth of December

in taking a view of the royal camp. The formation of this he describes to have been very wonderful. He says, that he saw it set up and finished in less than four hours, except the tents of some of the great men; and yet that the whole must have been nearly twenty English miles in circuit. In the middle were all sorts of shops regularly arranged. Every man of quality, and every person in trade was instructed how far distant he should be placed from the Mogul's tents, in what direction, and what ground he should occupy; and this arrangement continued afterwards during the whole campaign.

The Mogul occupied much of his time in hunting, hawking, and other sports. On the 16th of December, after he had returned from hunting, Sir Thomas Roe saw him sitting on his throne, and by him a beggar, a man almost an idiot, clothed in rags and covered with filth, yet crowned with feathers. The country abounds with persons of this description, who are held in great reverence, and esteemed of considerable sanctity. This miserable looking being was permitted to sit in the presence of the Mogul, a privilege which was not allowed even to the heir-apparent of the crown. The Mogul conversed with him more than an hour, and received from him, as a present, a dirty cake, which had been made by the beggar himself; yet, dirty as it was, the Mogul broke off a piece and ate it. He then presented the man with an hundred rupees, and, after having embraced him three times, left him.

The march was continued, but not with great expedition; for the troops halted and encamped every other day, and they were encumbered with an immense train of baggage. On the 26th they passed through woods and over mountains which were almost impassable, and in which many of the camels perished. The Mogul himself performed this part of the journey on a small elephant. Three days afterwards the army was encamped on the banks of the river *Chambull*. It was now ascertained that the Mogul intended to proceed to

Mindia, a town distant about eight days' journey from *Boorhandpoor*, whither the Sultan Churram had gone with the main body of the army. The Mogul passed the river *Sind* on the 7th of January, and, soon afterwards, entered a wild district which was much infested by robbers. This district belonged to a prince who was disaffected to the government. Some of his people, who had attempted to escape into the mountains, were taken; and, being chained together by the neck, were brought before the Mogul. At night the Mogul caused the town near which he was encamped to be set on fire. He appointed a new governor, and gave him orders to rebuild and re-people it, and to bring the whole district under a more regular government. On the 20th, the people, who had fled to the mountains, being enraged by the burning of their town, attacked the stragglers from the Mogul's army, and killed a great number of them.

The Mogul and his suite passed *Oojain*, the chief city of a district called *Malwah*, which anciently belonged to the Gentoo kings of *Mindia*. In the course of the march, the greatest deprivations and inconvenience were often experienced from want of foresight and proper attention in those who had the management of it. Water was sometimes extremely scarce in the camp, and provisions became every day more scarce and dear. These wants, however, were not alleviated either by the Mogul, or his officers, for they experienced no personal inconvenience from them. The whole burden of distress fell upon strangers, the soldiers, and the poor followers of the camp.

On the 6th of March, the court having entered the city of *Mindia*, Sir Thomas Roe took up his quarters there, in a pleasant and airy court, well walled round; and containing a temple and a tomb. As the princes of the Decan were reported to be prepared for a powerful resistance, the Mogul did not seem inclined to hasten his progress towards that country. The court consequently continued for many months in the vicinity

of Mindia. During this time Sir Thomas Roe was almost incessantly employed in endeavouring to effect the objects of his mission—the establishment of a treaty of amity with the Mogul, advantageous to the commercial interests of England.

The solemnity of the Mogul's birth-day was observed on the 2d of September, and Sir Thomas was this year present at the singular ceremony of the Mogul being weighed. Sir Thomas was conducted into a beautiful garden, where was a large lake of water, set round with trees and flowers, and having, in the middle, a pavilion, or pleasure-house. Under this hung the scales: these were of beaten gold, set with precious stones: they were suspended by large and massy chains of gold, strengthened by silken ropes: the beam and tressels from which they hung were covered with plates of gold. In this place all the nobles of the court were assembled, sitting on rich carpets, and waiting the arrival of the Mogul. He at length appeared, clad, or rather laden, with robes set with diamonds, rubies, pearls, and other valuables. His sword, target, and throne corresponded with his dress in riches and splendour. His head, neck, breast, and arms, were decorated with chains of precious stones; and each of his fingers had two or three valuable rings. His legs appeared, as it were, fettered with chains of diamonds, rubies, and pearls. He seated himself in one of the scales; and into the other, to counterpoise his weight, were put many bags, said to contain silver. After this he was weighed against gold, jewels, and precious stones, as Sir Thomas Roe was informed; but the bags, for any thing he knew, might have contained pebbles. The Mogul was then weighed against cloth of gold, silk stuffs, cotton goods, spices, and various other commodities; but the exterior only of the packages was visible. He was lastly weighed against meal, butter, and corn. All these were said to be distributed to the Banians, people of a peculiar religious sect, and very numerous in India; but though this was said to have

been done, Sir Thomas saw all the bags carefully carried away, and nothing was distributed. After the ceremony of weighing was over, the Mogul ascended the throne, and had before him basons filled with nuts, almonds, and spices of various kinds, artificially made of thin silver. These he threw about among the people; and even the great men of his court scrambled for them prostrate on the ground. Sir Thomas Roe would not disgrace himself by joining in the scramble; the Mogul, therefore, took one bason, and poured the contents of it into his cloak.

On the 24th of October the Mogul departed from Mindia; and on the ensuing day Sir Thomas Roe, having hired ten camels for the use of himself and his suite, set out to follow him. About a week afterwards he again reached the royal camp. Here he was informed that the Mogul and a few of his nobles were engaged in a hunting party which was to last for ten days, and that no one was to follow him without express permission.

The camp was at this time suffering great inconvenience from scarcity of provisions, bad water, sickness, and other calamities. This will not much excite our surprise when it is stated, that it consisted of near 300,000 persons, including men, women, and children; and that the elephants, camels, horses, and other animals attached to it, were innumerable.

It was uncertain whether the Mogul would proceed to *Agra* or *Guzerat*; the former, however, was considered the more probable, as his ministers and counsellors were not now desirous of being personally engaged in the Decan war. When they had originally advised the Mogul to advance in person, it was in expectation that his appearance alone would have intimidated the princes of that district into submission. But having found themselves disappointed in their opinion, they were now desirous of retiring from the contest.

Before the termination of the campaign, Sir Thomas Roe, after much difficulty and long continued perse-

veranes, effected the object of his mission, the establishment of an English factory within the dominions of the Mogul; and arranged many important affairs relative to a commercial intercourse betwixt England and India. When he left the court to return to Europe, he was dismissed by the Great Mogul with more favour and politeness than had been shown to any other ambassador. In his return he proceeded to *Ahmadabad*, where he arrived on the 15th of December.

Here the account of his travels abruptly breaks off, and I lament that there are now no means of ascertaining any of the particulars relative to his journey home.

This appears to have been the first embassy that was ever despatched from England to any of the remote eastern countries, and to have been the commencement of the great political intercourse which now subsists betwixt Great Britain and India. It would have given me great pleasure to have inserted more particulars relative to the business that was transacted by Sir Thomas Roe; but the necessity I have been under of compressing the account of his travels into as small a compass as possible has prevented me from even attempting to do so.

Frederic. There are two anecdotes in Sir Thomas Roe's narrative with which I was much amused, and which Edmund has omitted to relate. One of these was, that the Mogul, happy in his pride of ignorance, fancied that his dominions constituted the greatest portion of the habitable world; but that his mortification was great when, in Mercator's maps of the world which were presented to him by Sir Thomas Roe, he found himself possessed but of a small part of it. He was so much chagrined that he ordered the maps to be immediately given back to Sir Thomas.

Louisa. From the narrative that my brother has read I should imagine the Mogul to have been both a proud and an ignorant man.

Frederic. My other anecdote will not tend to

change this opinion. Before Sir Thomas Roe left the court of the Mogul on his return to England, he requested to be favoured with a recommendatory letter to the English monarch. This request was complied with, and a letter was written. But the Mogul was much perplexed as to the manner in which the seal should be placed to it. If it were placed under the writing, he intimated that it might disparage his own dignity; and if over the writing, he feared the king of England might be offended. At last, on consulting with his ministers, it was agreed that the seal should be sent separately from the letter, that it might afterwards be affixed to whatever part the king of England might think proper.

Lady Irwin. We cannot be much surprised that an immense empire, governed by such a man and such ministers, should afterwards have fallen into anarchy.

Sir Charles. The narration of Sir Thomas Roe clearly shows the inherent vices of the Mogul government. He expressed a decided opinion that in the course of a few years it would be torn in pieces by its cumbrous and ill-managed strength; and the Mogul empire has long ceased to exist.

But, respecting Sir Thomas Roe, what befel him after his return to England?

Frederic. In the year 1620 he was elected a member of parliament for the borough of Cirencester, in Gloucestershire; and, in the ensuing year, was sent to Constantinople, as ambassador to the Grand Seignor.

Edmund. It is a very remarkable circumstance that during the first fifteen months he was in Turkey, the changes in the government were so numerous, that there were three emperors of the Turks, seven prime viziers, two captain bassas, five agas of the Janissaries, and three great treasurers.

Mr. Allen. The latter were all great officers of state; and there has perhaps seldom occurred a more extraordinary fluctuation in the government of any country than this.

Lady Irwin. Under so many persons, influenced by so many different opinions and motives, Sir Thomas Roe must have had a very difficult part to act.

Edmund. And yet he conducted himself with so much judgment and discretion, that, even to this day, the English government experience the happy effects of his negotiations. Before his time the affairs of our merchants in Turkey were in great disorder, little regard being paid to the treaties which had previously been entered into. But Sir Thomas recovered all the advantages that had been lost, and established infinitely better regulations than had ever before been adopted.

Frederic. His character must have been in peculiarly high estimation; for almost all the Turkish ministers (though in his time so often changed) confided in him; and they were frequently governed by his counsels, even in their own affairs.

Edmund. This may well have been the case, for he was not only a man of unbounded talent, but of strict integrity: he despised every species of chicanery and double dealing. He was also remarkable on account of his benevolent and humane disposition. We are informed that he made it a rule to appropriate a tenth part of his income to the use of the poor; and that, in numerous instances, he successfully exerted himself in obtaining the freedom of Europeans who had been captured and sent into slavery by the pirates of the Mediterranean. On one occasion he procured the release of more than eight hundred English seamen, who had been taken prisoners and compelled to serve on board the ships of the Barbary corsairs.

Sir Charles. Did he not, during his residence in the east, make an extensive collection of valuable manuscripts in the Greek and oriental languages?

Frederic. He did, sir; and then liberally presented them to the Bodleian Library at Oxford.

After he left Turkey he was employed on another important mission, to negotiate a peace between the kings of Poland and Sweden.

Edmund. This was in 1629. He succeeded in the negotiation, and not long afterwards was charged to negotiate a treaty with the king of Denmark, in which also he was successful. He was subsequently employed in several similar negotiations with different princes of Germany, and acquitted himself of all to the satisfaction of the English court.

Frederic. In 1640, Sir Thomas Roe was elected one of the representatives of the University of Oxford in Parliament; and, by such of his speeches as have been printed, he has shown himself a man of great eloquence, learning, and knowledge. His long and various services, however, were but ill requited. After near forty years employment abroad, the only places of trust that were conferred upon him were those of privy counsellor, and chancellor of the garter. The calamities of the nation during the civil wars of the reign of Charles the First subsequently embittered his repose, and, as it is generally imagined, tended to shorten his life. He died on the 6th of November, 1644, and two days afterwards was privately buried at Woodford, in Essex.

Mr. Allen. The character of Sir Thomas Roe, both as a minister and a man, has been much admired. Though surrounded with difficulties and danger, in consequence of the incessant changes at the Turkish court, opposed by active and vigilant enemies, and after a while perplexed by the distracted state of the English court, he acted with intrepidity and judgment, and invariably supported the dignity of his country. As he was a great, able, and upright statesman, so also he was a generous and public spirited man, and a pious Christian.

THIRD EVENING.

THE life of SIR GEORGE WHELER, and the account of his travels in Greece, were next introduced. It was observed by Frederic Montagu, that, exclusive of the incidents mentioned in his travels, few particulars had been recorded concerning him. Frederic said, that he was the son of Colonel Wheeler, of Charing, in Kent; but that he had been born at Breda, in Holland. The time of his birth is supposed to have been about the year 1650.

Lady Irwin. What had occasioned his parents to go abroad?

Frederic. They were exiled from their own country by the parliament, in consequence of their ardent attachment to the cause of King Charles the First. At the Restoration, in 1660, they seem, however, to have returned to England.

Edmund. About seven years after this event, their son, then seventeen years of age, was admitted a commoner of Lincoln College, Oxford; but he does not appear to have taken any degree before he went abroad.

Lady Irwin. Did he go into Greece immediately after he left college? If so, he must have been too young to have travelled with advantage in that classical country.

Frederic. He prepared himself by first spending nearly two years in surveying the most celebrated parts of France and Italy.

Louisa. Did he travel alone?

Frederic. No, Louisa: in Greece, he was accompanied by Dr. James Spon, of Lyons, with whom he became acquainted at Rome.

Maria. You now call him Mr. Wheeler: you before called him Sir George Wheeler.

Frederic. He was Mr. Wheeler at this time, for he

did not receive the honour of knighthood until his return from Greece.

The professed objects of the travellers in their excursion were to copy inscriptions, and to describe the antiquities and coins of Greece and Asia Minor, and particularly of Athens.

Mr. Allen. In their journey they made great use of the works of Pausanias, a Greek writer, who, about two centuries after the birth of Christ, visited and described various public monuments in Greece, such as temples, tombs, statues, and paintings. By means of this work they were enabled to correct and explain many passages in ancient authors, which before were perplexed and obscure.

Maria. But how can a knowledge of inscriptions and antiquities have been considered of such importance, as to induce two men of learning to travel so far as to Greece, for the purpose of copying and describing them?

Mr. Allen. As tending to illustrate the ancient history of a country, such knowledge is often of the greatest use. A considerable portion of history may sometimes be illustrated by even the meanest vestige of a former age.

Frederic. And there is no part of Europe which more deservedly claims attention than Greece. And this not only on account of its importance in history, but from its having produced many persons of the greatest eminence both in arts and arms.

Sir Charles. Its antiquities exhibit monuments of the genius of the Athenians, as well as perfect models of what is excellent in sculpture and architecture.

Mr. Allen. It is known that both sculpture and architecture attained their highest excellence at Athens, more than two thousand three hundred years ago, in the time of Pericles; when Phidias, the Grecian sculptor, distinguished himself by such superior ability, that his works were admired by the ancients so long as any

knowledge or taste remained among them. It was under his superintendence that many of the most celebrated buildings in Athens were erected. After this a succession of excellent painters, sculptors, and architects appeared; and these arts continued in Greece, in their highest perfection, till after the death of Alexander the Great. There are now deposited in the British Museum many fine relics of Grecian sculpture, which I will more particularly mention when Frederic has finished his narrative.

He read as follows:—

Narrative of WHEELER'S Travels in Greece.

MR. WHEELER and Dr. Spon sailed from *Venice* for Constantinople on the 20th of June, 1875, and in the ship which conveyed the Venetian ambassador to the court of the Grand Seignior. On the ensuing morning they were within sight of the coast of *Istria*, and about noon arrived at the little island of *St Andre*, near that shore. Here they found a convent of Franciscan friars delightfully situated, and commanding a varied prospect of woods, hills, and the sea. They left this island the next morning; but, in consequence of the sea running high, though there was little wind, the captain was unable that day to proceed beyond the harbour of *Pola*.

Pola is one of the most ancient cities of *Istria*. The travellers found here considerable remains of an amphitheatre, of a triumphal arch, and of a temple dedicated to Augustus Cæsar. The front of the latter was supported by four Corinthian columns formed of a curious speckled kind of marble. The cathedral church of this place seemed to have been built on the ruins of a heathen temple.

After the vessel had left *Pola* she was driven, by stress of weather, into the harbour of *Zara*, an ancient and fortified city of *Dalmatia*. Mr. Wheeler says, that, on visiting the church of *Zara*, he was

shown the dried body of a man, believed to have been that of Simeon, who received our Saviour in his arms at his presentation in the temple. It had been brought, as he was told, from the Holy Land, was worshipped with great devotion, and frequently carried in procession round the town. The shrine, or case, in which it was preserved, was glazed in front to expose it to view. Mr. Wheeler says, that he had seen several dried bodies of similar appearance in charnel houses in Italy. He saw at this place some inscriptions, an altar, and other Roman antiquities.

The travellers continued five days at Zara, during which time they were treated in the most hospitable manner by the governor of the city. They sailed thence on the 1st of July, and on the ensuing day arrived in the harbour of *Spalatro*, also on the coast of Dalmatia.

Spalatro is celebrated for having been the site of a palace built by the Emperor Dioclesian. Considerable remains of this palace still existed, indicating its extent to have been nearly two-thirds of the present city.

The place in which the ambassador and other persons who landed were accommodated with lodgings at *Spalatro* was a large building called a Lazaretto, situated near the shore, and chiefly appropriated for the reception of such persons, coming from Turkey and other countries, as were supposed to be infected by the plague. This building was given up to the use of the travellers, because there was no inn in the city, and it consisted of little more than naked walls. Mr. Wheeler, however, describes it to have been abundantly inhabited by bugs, fleas, and ants.

He and his companions continued at *Spalatro* eleven days, during which time they had opportunity not only leisurely to examine every part of that place, but also to make several excursions into the neighbourhood. Thus, notwithstanding their miserable lodgings at night, they contrived to pass the days pleasantly. Provisions were abundant, and these were cooked for them by the wife of a German soldier, the only person in the town whom

they could hire for that purpose. Partridges and hares they purchased at the rate of from fourpence to sixpence each; and butchers' meat was sold for about a penny a pound. Tortoises were very abundant, and were much esteemed as food; and the trout that were caught in an adjacent river were of exquisite quality.

Mr. Wheler, among other places, visited the towns of *Salona* and *Trax*, one about four, and the other thirteen, miles from Spalatro. His chief reason for visiting the latter place was, that he might inspect the fragment of an ancient Roman manuscript, which, he had been informed, was in the possession of a gentleman resident there.

The ambassador being resolved to proceed from Spalatro to Constantinople by land, Mr. Wheler and Dr. Spon parted with him at this place, and again embarked. In a few hours they reached *Curzola*; and the next day sailed betwixt the islands of *Sabioncello* and *Meleda*, and passed within sight of *Ragusa*. At the latter place it had been their intention to land, but they were prevented, by information that the inhabitants were infected by the plague. They consequently proceeded onward for *Corfu*. This island, celebrated both in ancient and modern history, lies at the mouth of the Adriatic, is of triangular shape, and about sixty miles in its greatest extent.

They landed at the ruined city which was anciently denominated *Cassiopea*, but was now called *Cassopo*. Near it was a small church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and famous for a picture of her, to which a very extraordinary miraculous property was attributed. Any person desirous of knowing whether a friend were living or dead, was directed, by the monks, to place against the picture a piece of money, and to think of his friend. If the friend were alive it was believed that the money would adhere to the picture, and the monks claimed it as their reward: if the friend were dead it would fall into a bag fastened beneath; so that, whether the friend were living or dead, the monks secured the money.

Mr. Wheeler amused himself with trying the experiment, but he was determined to do it at as cheap a rate as possible, for he only placed farthings, some of which adhered, and some fell. The picture was painted on the wall, and Mr. Wheeler imagined that its adhesive property was owing to the clamminess of the varnish with which it was covered.

On the ensuing day the travellers arrived at *Corfu*, the chief town in the island. It was well fortified by walls on the south; and by two castles, one at the east and the other at the west end. As Mr. Wheeler and his friend were mistaken for spies, they could not obtain admission within the walls. On the 21st of July they sailed for *Zante*; but the wind being unfavourable, they made but little progress for three days. At length, however, the wind changed, and, passing the island of *Cefalonia*, they arrived at *Zante* on the twenty-fourth.

This island Mr. Wheeler describes to be about thirty miles in circuit: it was subject to the Venetians; and its principal town had numerous inhabitants. The houses were built of stone, but were not high, as the inhabitants lived constantly in fear of earthquakes. These, in the spring of the year, are said sometimes to have occurred as often as once or twice a week; and, at different times, they had so shaken the houses, that the walls were full of rents. On a subsequent occasion, when Mr. Wheeler was here, an earthquake occurred. He was leaning upon a table, when, suddenly, there was so violent a concussion of the earth, that he thought the house (which was but one story high) would have fallen upon him: the walls cracked, and the chairs, stools, and tables, were clashed together. This occurrence made so deep an impression upon his mind, that he could scarcely persuade himself but he felt the earth in motion during the whole time of his continuance in the island afterwards. The inhabitants, however, were so much accustomed to earthquakes, that, he says, they experienced but little alarm from them.

Zante was, at this period, the principal island which supplied the dried currants so much used in England. Mr. Wheler remarks, that these are a species of small grapes, which, from having formerly been much cultivated near Corinth, the famous city of Morea, were called *væ Corinthiaca*, or "grapes of Corinth," whence the name has, of late years, been corrupted to currants. The island at this time produced as many currants as were sufficient to load five or six ships every year. A considerable quantity were also produced at Cephalonia, and some of the other islands. Besides currants, Zante produced an abundance of olives, melons; peaches, citrons, oranges, and lemons, all of excellent quality. The peaches were so large that many of them weighed from ten to sixteen ounces each.

The vessel left Zante, and after a sail of four days, in a south-easterly direction, arrived at the island of *Cerigo*, situated at the southern extremity of the Morea. This was the ancient *Cythera*, celebrated as the native country of Venus and Helena. Were we to form an idea of the island from its ancient celebrity, we might imagine it one of the most delightful places in existence; but, on the contrary, the greatest part of its surface was at this time rocky and barren: it was thinly inhabited, and produced only a small quantity of corn, wine, and oil. On the eastern side of the island Mr. Wheler visited some ancient grottos; and some ruins of what were pointed out to him to have formerly been the city of Menelaus, the husband of Helena.

Having left *Cerigo*, and doubled *Cape St. Angelo*, the travellers passed within sight of *Malvasia*, a strong castle built upon a rock on the shore of the *Morea*. Proceeding now in an easterly direction, they saw the island of *Antemilo*; and, further on, that of *Milo*. The latter, which is said to have had one of the best harbours in the world, was, at this time, a place of refuge for the corsairs or pirates of the Mediterranean. They next saw *Argentiera*; and afterwards were shown, at a great distance towards the east, the island of *Paros*,

renowned, both among the ancients and moderns, for its quarries of white marble. The course of the vessel then lay to the west of *Serpho*, and afterwards betwixt the islands of *Thermia* and *Zea*; the former of which was celebrated among the Greeks for the number of its baths and hot springs. On the morning of the ninth of August the vessel was anchored in a bay on the south side of the island of *Tino* or *Tenos*, where an extensive city, and a noble temple dedicated to Neptune, anciently stood. Of the city two or three houses only remained; and the only remarkable piece of antiquity which they observed was a Roman monument to the memory of a person named Flavius Evergetes, erected at the expense of his wife.

From *Tino* the travellers proceeded to *Delos*, an island about eight miles in circuit, anciently celebrated by the mythologists and poets, as the birth-place of *Apollo* and *Diana*. This island was barren, rocky, and uninhabited. The first object that attracted the attention of Mr. Wheeler on landing was a square foundation, with eleven pillars of granite. About the distance of a stone's cast from these he observed the remains of an oval structure, three hundred paces long, and two hundred broad, which he judged to have anciently been a place for naval exhibitions, for it was very low, not far distant from the sea, and was said to have once had a large hole in the middle, for the purpose, as was conjectured, of admitting the sea-water.

Proceeding eastward they came to a mass of ruins of white marble, but so much dilapidated, that it was impossible to judge of the original form of the building. These were the remains of the once celebrated temple of *Apollo*. Mr. Wheeler observed here the trunk of a colossal statue, supposed to have been that of *Apollo*. The hands, feet, and head, were all gone; but from the parts which remained they could judge that it had once been a very beautiful piece of workmanship. About three years before the present visitors were here, the captain of a foreign vessel had taken the statue from its

pedestal, with an intention of conveying it on board his ship; but finding this to be impracticable, he beat off the head, arms, and feet, and carried them away. Among the ruins Mr. Wheler and Dr. Spon saw a large fragment of a female statue, the drapery of which was very beautifully executed; they also saw the body and fore part of a centaur, so admirably cut, that life and vigour appeared in every muscle.

From the temple of Apollo they proceeded southward, and, near the western shore of the island, came to the ruins of a vast portico of marble of the Corinthian order. This, from an inscription upon it, part of which was still visible, they conjectured to have been a temple, erected by Philip, king of Macedon. Not far from the southern extremity of this portico, and on the west side of a little rocky mountain, (the *Mount Cynthus*, of the ancients) were the remains of a theatre. Its form was somewhat beyond a semicircle, and its greatest diameter about two hundred feet. The whole edifice had been constructed of white marble, and many of the seats were still remaining. On Mount Cynthus were various remains of antiquity, particularly those of a castle at the summit. There was anciently on this mount a temple dedicated to Latona, the mother of Apollo. Mr. Wheler found here an altar dedicated to Serapis, Isis, Anubis, Harpocrates, and the Dioscouri.

After having experienced much delight in their excursion through the island of Delos, the travellers returned in the evening to their boat, with the intention of immediately afterwards going on board the ship; but the weather was so boisterous that this was found impossible. They consequently drew the boat ashore, and made themselves as comfortable as they could for the night. Next morning the sea still ran high; and, in attempting to leave the shore, the boat narrowly escaped being swamped. They were, therefore, again compelled to land, and draw their boat out of the reach of the waves. Much alarm and distress were now felt.

The island was uninhabited, and so barren as to be almost wholly destitute of provisions. The little stock of water they had brought on shore was nearly exhausted, and they had not hitherto observed any fresh water whatever in the island. They commenced an anxious search for water, and soon found two cisterns, but they were both empty. Mr. Wheeler, and one of the gentlemen who had accompanied him, being much fatigued, sat down by the boat, and turned their thoughts to the filtering of sea-water, in a hope that by so doing they could render it fresh and palatable. In this expectation they filled with sand a basket that had contained their provisions, and poured water upon it. This passed through; but, to their great mortification, they found it to be still salt. With their hands, aided by sharp stones, and the heads of spears which they had along with them, they dug a hole in the ground at some distance from the sea. After considerable labour they discovered water here, but on tasting it they found it also salt. Their spirits now began to fail: they returned to the boat, hot, wearied, and thirsty; and, in despair of relief, laid down under the shade of it. About an hour afterwards another division of their party, who had been in the interior of the island, returned with the joyful intelligence that they had discovered a cistern containing water; they also brought a rabbit and some birds which they had shot. The wants of the whole company were now relieved; and the violence of the wind having abated, they again pushed off the boat, and this time were successful in reaching the ship.

Mr. Wheeler next visited the island of *Myconi*, described by the ancient poets as having been the burying place of the Centaurs, that were killed by Hercules. No monuments of antiquity were discovered here. On the following day he and Dr. Spon were shown, at a considerable distance towards the east, the island of *Nicaria*, anciently called *Icaria*, and famous for the history of Icarus and Dædalus. Proceeding northward

they arrived, on the 17th of August, at the island of *Tenedos*. From the place where the vessel was anchored they were shown the summit of *Mount Ida*; and they saw, on the Asiatic shore, vast ruins of a city, which they imagined to be those of *Troy*.

Three days after this the captain of the vessel, being desirous of replenishing his stock of wood and water, sent the long boat ashore; and Mr. Wheeler and Dr. Spon, accompanying the boat, were landed near a plain about three miles north of the ruins. The plain was partly cultivated, and produced corn, cotton, cucumbers, melons, and various kinds of fruit, besides an abundance of oak trees of very large size, but different in species from the English oak.

They approached the ruins, and found a vast collection of broken pillars, of marble and other stone, and numerous fragments of walls and foundations: these were near the shore: none of them stood upright, but the whole were lying on the ground, and in a state of the utmost confusion. At a little distance they observed the mole of a port, which had still remaining a large and thick wall towards the shore. There were also numerous columns of marble lying broken beneath it. Mr. Wheeler could not venture to assert that this city was that *Ilium* or *Troy*, the wars of which have been rendered famous by the descriptions of Homer and Virgil, though many modern writers believe it to have been such. He was inclined to consider it the modern *Ilium*, which, from a village of the Trojans, was begun to be built by Alexander the Great, and was finished by Lysimachus, and called *Alexandria*.

A little beyond the port were several marble tombs, some with the head of Apollo upon them, and others with bucklers, but none of them with inscriptions. There were also some remains of an aqueduct. Beyond a wide and long channel, evidently artificial, and apparently formed to admit the sea, that small vessels might float up to the city, was a considerable mass of ruins, the remains of a theatre. There were also the founda-

tions and walls of vast temples and palaces, with arches above, and vaults under the ground; and on some of the stones were Roman inscriptions. After having visited some other ruins near the same place, the travellers, towards the close of the day, returned to the ship.

The wind, however, being contrary to their course, they were unable to enter the *Hellespont*, or *Straits of the Dardanelles*. Mr. Wheeler and Dr. Spon consequently landed at a village on the Asiatic shore, and hired for each a small wicker carriage, drawn by a pair of buffaloes. Their intention was to proceed in these to some town on the coast, whence they could procure a boat to convey them up the Straits. After a tedious journey of eight miles, in as many hours, they arrived at a fort called the *Old Castle*. Here, for ten dollars, they engaged a large boat, and men sufficient to row them to *Constantinople*. They embarked in this boat, and arrived at Constantinople on Monday, the 13th of September.

Mr. Wheeler speaks of this city at considerable length; but as almost every respectable book of geography contains a description of it, and as his account comprises no personal narrative whatever that is in the least important, it is here omitted.

He and Dr. Spon continued at Constantinople about five weeks; after which a convenient opportunity having occurred for their visiting *Smyrna*, in company with some English merchants, they proceeded thither, intending thence to pass into Greece. They hired a small vessel; and, on the 6th of October, sailed for the coast of *Asia Minor*. In the evening of the ensuing day they arrived at the town of *Moudania*, and thence proceeded on horseback to *Prusa* or *Bursa*, as it is sometimes called. This town is situated at the foot of the *Mount Olympus* of Mysia; and, according to some writers, was the place where Ajax destroyed himself after he fled from Troy. When Mr. Wheeler was here Bursa was a large and populous place; was defended

by a castle, and contained six or seven mosques, or Turkish places of worship, one of which had twenty-five cupolas. Mr. Wheler and his friend visited the seraglio, or palace, belonging to the Grand Seignior. Though a small building, it was well contrived with baths and stoves. Each of the rooms had a range of presses along the sides. These served both as beds and furniture; for the Turkish houses are not encumbered with bedsteads, tables, and chairs, like ours. A part of the room was raised somewhat higher than the rest, and covered with a carpet. On this it was customary for the Turks to sit cross-legged, and the same apartment served them both for eating and sleeping in.

Bursa was at this time a place of considerable traffic and importance; all the caravans from Smyrna and Aleppo, and many of those from Persia, passed through it. There were three or four good khans, or houses of public reception, and the bazzaars, or places for the sale and exchange of merchandize, were well built and furnished.

The party here hired horses to carry them to Smyrna. On the road they passed several caravans of camels. At one of the places where they stopped, they were lodged in a khan no better than a large barn, having a bank of earth about two feet deep, and eight feet broad, raised all round the interior of the wall. Upon this they slept, on rush mats covered with quilts, their horses being tied to posts at the feet of their beds.

On Thursday, the 19th of October, the travellers arrived at *Thyatira*, an ancient city of Lydia, situated in the midst of a delightful plain, and famous for having been the seat of one of the early Christian churches. Christianity was, however, at this time nearly extinct in the place; for the few Christians then resident there had neither a church nor priest. Though there had formerly been in *Thyatira* splendid buildings, the inhabitants now lived only in houses formed of clods of earth dried in the sun. Many Greek inscriptions have at different periods been found here: Mr. Wheler and

his friend copied several; and by these they ascertained not only the ancient name of the place; but that there had once been here several heathen temples. Two hours before daylight the next morning they proceeded on their journey, in a south-westerly direction, and, passing through *Magnisa*, arrived at *Smyrna* in the evening of the ensuing day.

Though *Smyrna* had at different times suffered greatly both from earthquakes and war, it was still a large and important place. It is situated at the eastern extremity of a bay more than twenty miles in depth; and it was at this time the most important place for trade in Asia Minor. Some remains of its ancient splendour were still left. A Christian church was planted in *Smyrna* very early; and, though in the midst of enemies, Christianity has flourished here ever since. Mr. Wheeler saw several churches of different denominations of Christians: he likewise saw thirteen mosques, and some Jewish synagogues.

Among the natural curiosities observed by him at this place were several chameleons, which he found about the old walls of the castle. He likewise saw many pelicans, and a kind of sheep which were remarkable for their broad and fat tails.

Previously to the travellers passing into Greece they were induced to make some excursions from *Smyrna* into the interior of Asia Minor. Among other places they visited *Ephesus*, now called *Aja Sabuck*; distant about thirty-six hours journey towards the south. This city was in the midst of a plain, which extended in a westerly direction to the sea four or five miles, and in breadth at least two. The river *Caister* runs through it. The inhabitants of *Ephesus* did not consist of more than forty or fifty families of Turks, all of whom lived in thatched cottages.

Many remains of antiquity were scattered in and around the place: in some parts even the whole surface of the ground was covered with ruins, among which were innumerable fragments of marble pedestals

and columns. With some difficulty the travellers obtained permission to inspect a small mosque, which was said to have anciently been a church founded by St. John the Evangelist; but it did not contain any thing deserving of notice. At some distance from this mosque they saw the ruins of an amphitheatre; and, not far from these, a large bason, fifteen feet in diameter, formed of red and white marble. They were next conducted to some very extensive ruins, evidently those of the famous "*Temple of Diana of the Ephesians.*" These, however, were in so shattered a condition, that it was impossible to ascertain what had even been the shape of the building when entire. Some writers have conjectured that, of the materials of the temple, a Christian church was afterwards constructed on the same foundation; but Mr. Wheler was unable to ascertain any thing respecting it. Some of the columns were of vast dimensions. The place on which it stood was, at this time, wet and morassy; and there were underneath and amongst the ruins many intricate passages. The travellers made some attempts to penetrate into these. They entered them, holding in their hands a packthread, which they tied to the entrance; but, with all the light their candles gave, they could make no discoveries of importance.

On their return to Smyrna the party lost their way in the dark. Their guide, fearful of encountering some of the numerous bands of robbers which infest this part of the country, led them by an unfrequented road; and at night they found themselves in the midst of a morass. Here, on the driest place they could discover, they were compelled to take up their abode till the morning. During the night they were exposed to a tremendous storm of thunder, lightning, and rain; and experienced inconceivable alarm from the howling of jackals and other wild animals on all sides around them.

On the ensuing day, however, they returned in safety to Smyrna. To pass from Smyrna into Greece they found it requisite to embark in the Dartmouth frigate,

which was about to sail for *Zante*. They went on board this ship and sailed on the 17th of November. In the passage they encountered a storm, which split the rudder of the vessel, and rent the sails in pieces; and nearly five weeks elapsed before they arrived at the place of their destination.

At *Zante* they hired a vessel to take them to the *Morea*; and, on the 28th of December, they arrived at *Chiarenza*, a ruined city on that shore; about thirty miles north-east of *Zante*. This is supposed to have been the ancient city *Cyllenê*, the imaginary birth-place of Mercury, and whence he was named *Cyllenius*. Hence they continued their course along the coast till they came to the *Gulf of Lepanto*: this they entered on the first of January; and, the same evening, they arrived at the town of *Lepanto*, on the coast of *Ætolia*. The wind being contrary to their progress up the gulf, they crossed to the coast of the *Morea*. Here, going on shore, they were compelled, for a little while, to take up their abode in a building no bigger than a tomb. It had two holes, one at the top, and another below; but these were so small that they would neither let out the smoke, nor let in the light. In an excursion which they made among the neighbouring mountains they passed some flocks of sheep that appeared to have no shepherds; but soon afterwards they observed, at a distance, thirty or forty shepherds sitting in a circle round an old grey-bearded Turk. At first they imagined that these people were collected for the purpose of some festivity, and the travellers hoped they should see realized one of those delightful scenes of which they had often read respecting the Arcadian shepherds. But on a near approach they were undeceived. The Turk, in the middle of the circle, had his lap full of pebbles, and pen, ink, and paper, were before him. This man gave to each of the shepherds his task; to turn, by the ensuing day, five of these stones into so many dollars, under the penalty of being sent chained to the galleys if they failed. The meaning was, that, for the profits of

their flocks, of which the Turk was the collector for the Grand Seignior, they were each to render the sum that was indicated by the pebbles they received. All the flocks in this part of the country were the property of the Grand Seignior; and the shepherds were accustomed to pay the profits of them, except a tenth part, to collectors appointed for that purpose: this tenth they were permitted to retain for their care and labour.

Mr. Wheler and Dr. Spon waited till the weather was again favourable: they then proceeded on their voyage to the *Bay of Salona*. Not long afterwards they were landed on the shore of the bay, where they hired horses to carry them to the town of *Salona*. In this journey of eight or ten miles, they passed along several fertile vallies, and, for a considerable distance, had the famous *Mount Parnassus* in sight. From *Salona* they proposed, after having ascended *Parnassus*, to proceed on horseback, by way of *Livadia* and *Thebes*, to *Athens*. Shortly after they had left the town they began to ascend the ridges of *Parnassus*, by a bad and rugged path.

In about five hours they reached *Castri*. This they conjectured to have been the ancient city of *Delphi*, famous for having had a temple of *Apollo*, and a very remarkable oracle. It is on the south-west side of the mountain, and at some distance from its summit. The high cliffs which were in sight above this place seemed to end in two points, which Mr. Wheler judged were the *Double-topped Parnassus* of the ancients. There were many parts of the mountain much higher; but, as seen from *Delphi*, these concealed all the rest. He also observed a plentiful stream of water, which issued from among the rocks at the place of separation of the summits. Near it were several marble steps, and some niches in the rock for statues. Hence Mr. Wheler concluded, that this was the *Castalian fountain*, once the imaginary haunt of the Muses.

He found several Greek inscriptions, which convinced him that his conjectures respecting the city of

Delpii had been correct. Its ancient glory, however, was now totally extinct. The travellers saw here several grottos cut in the rocks, with partitions in them, as if they had once been places of interment; and at a little distance from these was a church.

After having attentively examined the country around Castri, they proceeded towards *Lebadéa*, or *Livadia*, and, being desirous of passing over the summit of Parnassus, they hired a guide to conduct them. Leaving Castri, they began to ascend the western ridge of the cloven summit: the path was winding and bad. From several points of the ascent they had extensive prospects over the plains of Salona and the gulf of Lepanto. On the top of the mountain they found a level surface of considerable extent, which commanded a view over a wide range of country. Between the two summits was a deep precipice, and at the bottom of these they saw the water which ran down to Castalia. On looking upward, the highest point of the mountain seemed yet far above them. To this they now directed their course. They passed through many narrow vallies, through woods of pine-trees; and sometimes over, and sometimes through snow. At length, after a fatiguing journey of several hours, they reached the point on which, according to the tradition of the ancient Pagans, Deucalion saved himself and his wife from the waters of the flood. As soon as they had satisfied their curiosity they descended on the other side; and in the course of the day they reached *Livadia*.

Here they were invited to the house of a Greek physician, whom they had before seen in Zante, and who had formerly been a cobbler in that island. The whole library of this person consisted of one book of receipts. He treated them in an hospitable manner, and pointed out to their notice several mosques and other edifices, where they found Greek inscriptions that sufficiently marked the antiquity of the place. A cave, near *Livadia*, was anciently celebrated for an oracle of Trophonius.

On the morning of the 25th of January, Mr. Wheeler

and Dr. Spon left Livadia, and proceeded to *Thebes*. The walls of *Thebes* had all the appearance of great antiquity, and were nearly three miles in circuit. The place contained betwixt three and four thousand inhabitants, of which the greater number were Christians. There were a cathedral, and several churches; but no remains whatever of ancient inscriptions could be discovered.

In a village at a little distance from *Thebes* the travellers were shown a church dedicated to St. Luke, and said to contain the tomb of that evangelist. Over this tomb was an inscription, indicating it to have been erected in memory of a person whose name was *Nedymos*. The priest, in reply to a remark by Mr. Wheeler, that the inscription showed the tomb to have belonged to another person, immediately said, that those who placed the body of the saint there had thought it right to put another inscription upon it, that it might thereby be concealed from the knowledge of the Turks!

On the ensuing day, Friday, the 27th of January, the travellers entered the city of *Athens*; and, alighting from their horses, they went to the house of the English consul there. He invited them to reside with him during the whole time of their continuance, and proved in every respect a friendly and intelligent man.

This city, though now reduced to a small and comparatively insignificant town, was once without a rival in magnificence, power, or learning. It is situated on an eminence in the midst of a plain, having the famous mountain *Pentelicus* about six miles distant, on the north-east; mount *Hymettus*, about five miles distant on the south-east; and the gulf of *Egina* on the west. The ancient city was surrounded with walls, having the castle, or *acropolis*, in the middle. The present town extends into the plain to the distance of a mile and a half from the castle. Of the inhabitants about three-fourths were at this time Christians, and the rest were Turks. The men suffered their beards to grow to a great length, and wore high-crowned black

hats, made of a thick woollen cloth. Most of them were clad in long black vests, over which they had loose coats, usually lined with fur. On their legs they wore thin black boots. The women were clad in garments which extended to their feet, and were generally of a red colour. These were not girded about them, but hung loose. They had an exterior short vest of silk, or woollen cloth, sometimes cloth of gold, lined with fur, and ornamented with buttons of silver, or of silver gilt, almost as large as walnuts. Their hair was curiously plaited, and braided behind as low as the bending of their knees.

There were at this time two hundred churches of different kinds in Athens, of which fifty-two had particular priests belonging to them. The remainder were small oratories or chapels, and only open at particular times. There were also several convents. The Turks had five mosques; four in the town, and one in the castle.

Provisions of all kinds were both good and cheap: and hares, partridges, and other game, were in great abundance. The wine also was good; but, as it was customary to put pitch into it to make it keep, it was not palatable to persons unaccustomed to its flavour. The olives were peculiarly excellent. The trade of Athens consisted chiefly in oil, in seeds of different kinds, silk, and provisions. The Athenians seem to have retained in their language more of the ancient Greek than any other inhabitants of Greece.

The monuments of antiquity at this time remaining in Athens were infinitely more magnificent than those of any place in the world, except Rome. Of these, the *acropolis*, or castle, which is built upon the summit of the rock, is perhaps the most ancient of any. On entering the *acropolis*, the first thing the travellers observed was a little temple built of white marble: it was of the Doric order; not more than fifteen feet long, and eight or nine feet broad; and had been dedicated to *Victory without wings*. This temple now

served the Turks as a magazine for gunpowder. The travellers were next shown a shattered edifice of white marble, which they were informed was the only existing part of the *armoury of Lycurgus*. But by far the most splendid of all the remains of antiquity in Athens was the *Parthenon*, or temple of Minerva. It was near the middle of the citadel; was two hundred and seventeen feet long, and ninety-eight broad; and consisted entirely of white marble. On every side it was ascended by five steps, and was supported by lofty columns of the Doric order. On the front of the portico, and on a frieze round the temple, were numerous historical figures of great beauty and admirable workmanship. The entrance was by a lofty doot in the middle of the front. The interior was ill lighted, as the only window it had was at the east end; and even this had been formed by the early Christians who had converted the temple into a church. Several of the columns in the interior are described to have been of jasper, and others of porphyry, with beautiful capitals of white marble, and of the Corinthian order. It was at this time used by the Turks as a mosque; and they had white-washed nearly all the beautiful white marble that was within. On one part of the ceiling was still left a picture of the Holy Virgin, in Mosaic work. The preservation of this picture was accounted for by a tradition that a Turk once fired a musket at it, and that his hand withered almost immediately afterwards; whence the Turks have ever since been fearful of attempting to injure it.

At a little distance north of the Parthenon the travellers saw the remains of the *Temple of Erectheus*. It consisted of two parts, one within the other, and was supported by pillars of the Ionic order. The travellers were not permitted to enter this temple, as a Turk who resided in it had made it a seraglio for his women.

Under the south and exterior side of the castle the travellers were shown the remains of the *Theatre of*

Bacchus. It had been of a semicircular form, about two hundred and sixty feet in diameter; and the seats for the spectators were formed upon the rise of the adjacent rock. In different parts of the rock, beneath the walls of the castle, were *grottos* which had been hewn out of the solid stone. One of these was a little church, called the "Church of our Lady of the Grotto," and was known by three marble pilasters of the Corinthian order, supporting an architrave, on which was a Greek inscription, and above it a figure seated, but without a head.

On the south-east side of the castle were still left seventeen Corinthian columns, each fifty-two feet high, called *Hadrian's pillars*, and reputed by some writers to have been the remains of the palace of that emperor, but by others to have been those of the temple of *Jupiter Olympius*. In the walls of the city was an ancient gate, or arch, called *Hadrian's gate*; and on the south side of the castle were two Ionic columns supporting a piece of an architrave; these were the remains of an aqueduct that had been formed by Hadrian.

East of these pillars, and on the opposite side of the river *Ilissus*, was the *Stadium*. The way to it was by a bridge of three arches, on which was formerly a monastery. The Stadium was the place where anciently races were run, wild beasts were fought, and other public games were celebrated. It was probably here that the Athenians chased the thousand wild beasts which Hadrian every year gave to the people for their diversion. Its shape was still discernible, being parallel at the sides, closed up semicircularly at one end and open at the other. Its width was twenty-six or twenty-seven geometrical paces, and its length was an hundred and twenty-five; whence it had the name of Stadium, that length being an ordinary measure among the Greeks. It was built of the marble of mount Pentelicus, by Herodes Atticus, one of the richest citizens that Athens ever possessed. The ruins of its

walls, now covered with earth, looked like a lofty embankment.

Advancing a little further, along the left bank of the Ilissus, Mr. Wheler saw the foundations of a little round temple that had been discovered, not long before, by an inundation of the river, which had done much injury to the Athenians. This he conjectured to have been the *Temple of the Ilissian Muses*. Somewhat beyond, and on the right bank of the river, he saw another small temple, which had subsequently been converted into a church. The floor was paved with ancient Mosaic work, and the whole fabric was of white marble. This, Mr. Wheler says, was undoubtedly the temple of *Diana the huntress*.

Lower down the stream than the Stadium was another small marble building, at this time dedicated to the Holy Virgin, but in ancient times probably a *temple of Ceres*. At a little distance west from the castle was a hill anciently called the *Musæum*, from the poet Musæus, the disciple of Orpheus, who is said to have recited his verses, and at his death to have been buried there. On a part of this hill are the remains of an elegant structure in white marble, a *monument to the memory of Philopappus*, a rich Athenian, descended from the kings of Syria. It had upon it two statues in separate niches; and beneath these, a representation in relief of a triumphal chariot, with figures before and after it. There were on this monument both Greek and Latin inscriptions.

Mr. Wheler and Dr. Spon next visited the *Arcopagus*, or *Hill of Mars*, a rock on which the senate anciently held its sittings in the open air; and from which St. Paul is related to have preached to the Athenians. On the north side of the city they saw the *Temple of Theseus*, a building somewhat similar to the Parthenon, but on a smaller scale. The portico was raised on six steps, and was an hundred and one feet long, and forty-four feet and a half broad. This edifice had been erected shortly after the battle of Marathon. When

the travellers were here it served as a Christian church, and was dedicated to St. George. Within the choir was a piece of a pillar, hollowed at the top, to serve, as Mr. Wheeler conjectured, for a font. It had two ancient inscriptions upon it.

Among other remains of antiquity, the travellers were shown *the Temple of the Eight Winds*. This was an octagonal tower of white marble; and on each side was carved a figure emblematical of the wind which that side corresponded with, and under each figure was a sun-dial. The building was terminated at the top by a little pyramid of marble, which anciently had on the summit a brazen triton that turned round, and, with a rod, pointed out the quarter from which the wind blew.

Towards the west end of the castle was a curious piece of antiquity, called the *Lantern of Demosthenes*. This, according to tradition, was a place in which that celebrated Grecian shut himself up to study; but there seem no sufficient grounds for believing such to have been the case. The building was small, circular, and of white marble. It had six Corinthian columns, each about nine feet and a half high, which supported a frieze of one circular stone, beautifully carved with figures in relief. Its internal diameter was not quite six feet; and it was covered with a cupola of one entire stone, with an ornamental summit.

These were the principal monuments of antiquity which Mr. Wheeler and Dr. Spon found remaining in Athens. But they observed numerous inscriptions in different parts of the place, most of which they transcribed. They saw likewise several detached statues, and numerous interesting fragments of antiquity, a few of which Mr. Wheeler caused to be shipped for England.

Here Frederic observed, that as he had only finished about half his abstract of these travels, it might perhaps be considered advisable to defer the remainder until

the ensuing evening. Miss Irwin expressed a wish that he would proceed to the conclusion now; but Sir Charles reminded her that they had another subject to attend to. The night, he said was fine, and would afford them a favourable opportunity for some observations on the heavens. He informed them that he had already ordered the large telescope to be taken upon the lawn; and proposed now to adjourn thither. This proposition was so accordant with the inclinations of all, even of Miss Irwin, desirous as she was of hearing the conclusion of the narrative, that Frederic immediately put away his papers; and, proceeding thither, they passed the remainder of the evening in the study of astronomy.

FOURTH EVENING.

Conclusion of WHEELER'S Travels in Greece.

As soon as the party was again assembled Frederic thus proceeded with his narrative.

After about a month's residence in Athens the travellers made some excursions into the adjacent country. Their first excursion was to *Mount Hymettus*, the foot of which is three or four miles south-east of Athens. They hired horses, and, having taken with them provisions for a day, they ascended to the summit, whence they hoped to have had an extensive view of the surrounding country. But in this they were disappointed, as a snow storm, which came on during their ascent, entirely intercepted the prospect. Subsequently, however, they were more successful, and had one of the most delightful scenes before them that can be imagined; not only the whole of Attica was within their view, but great part of the Archipelago, and the Morea, as far as the isthmus of Corinth; and on the other side Negropont, almost to the Euripus. Mount Hy-

mettus is celebrated for the best honey in Greece; and great quantities of honey are annually sent from this mountain to Constantinople.

Another excursion which Mr. Wheeler and Dr. Spon made was to the sea-coast, about five miles distant, to survey the different harbours along the shore. Here they hired a boat and proceeded to the island of *Salamis*. This island was anciently the kingdom of the valiant Ajax, who (according to Homer) was so powerful, that, in the Trojan war, he furnished twelve ships to the Grecian navy.

The travellers saw and copied several inscriptions there. The island was rocky, but the vallies were fertile. It contained one small town and two villages. Many pine trees grew on the hills, and from these the inhabitants every year made a considerable quantity of pitch.

It was in a small island near *Salamis* that Xerxes caused a silver throne to be erected, on which he sat to witness the battle that was fought between his fleet and the Grecian navy. His ships were defeated, and he with difficulty escaped towards *Phaleron*.

After their return to Athens the travellers resolved to make a more distant excursion to *Eleusis*, *Megara*, and *Corinth*. With this intention they hired a guide and three horses. The English consul accompanied them, and the guide went on foot. They directed their course north-westward from Athens; and passed through numerous olive-grounds till they arrived at the foot of the mountains. There were some ruins in different places near the road, but none of them apparently of much importance. At length they came to a spacious plain, along which ran a causeway paved with large stones, in the interstices of which grew many beautiful anemones of different kinds and colours. This causeway was, in ancient times, called the *via sacra*, from the processions that were made upon it by the Athenians to the sacred mysteries of *Ceres* at *Eleusis*. The travellers observed many ruins of churches, or temples, as

they went along it. Near the ruins of Eleusis was a little church, dedicated to St. George, and built from the remains of a temple of Diana. It had some beautiful Ionic columns, and in front two large circular stones, which had been either the pedestals of statues or of columns. There was a Greek inscription on each of them, but much defaced.

About four hours after they left Athens, the travellers arrived at *Eleusis*, or *Leprina*, as it is now called. This, in the most flourishing times of Athens, was one of the principal towns of Greece; but nothing now remained except ruins. The once stately and magnificent temple of Ceres was a heap of ruins so confused that it was not possible to form any judgment even of its original shape. From some capitals of pillars, and other fragments which were still visible, it appeared to have been constructed of white marble, in the Ionic order, and in an admirable style of workmanship. Many large stones were observed scattered about, which had been carved with the representation of wheat-ears, and bundles of poppies bound together, the characteristics of Ceres. Among the ruins the travellers found the upper part of a statue of the goddess, that had been beautifully executed in white marble. It was at least thrice as large as the human figure. They also observed a small bas-relief, representing the procession which the Athenians were accustomed to make in memory of Ceres going around the world in search of her daughter Proserpine, who had been stolen by Pluto. Numerous inscriptions were likewise discovered, some of which were dedications to the goddesses Ceres and Proserpine, and some to different emperors.

After having examined such of these ruins as were accessible, they set forward on their journey, and, the same evening, arrived at *Megara*, a town about two miles distant from the shore of the *Saronic Gulf*. This, though once a place of considerable extent, consisted at present only of pitiful cottages, the walls of which

were composed of broken stones, or of clay dried in the sun; the roofs consisted for the most part of faggots spread over with earth. Nearly all the inhabitants were Christians. The chief antiquities that Mr. Wheeler observed at Megara were some fine inscriptions. In the walls near the sea was the foundation of a small square building, which had, on each side of the entrance, a great stone, the pedestal, apparently, of a statue. These stones had, engraven upon them, a catalogue of the several athletic games, in which the persons whom the statues had represented had been victors. On a rock by the sea-side were the remains of old walls, probably those of some ancient fortress; and near them the ruins of no fewer than twelve little churches.

The next morning before day-light the travellers departed from Megara in the hope of being able the same day to reach Corinth. They passed over part of the mountain *Palatovouni*. The road, which extended in several places almost perpendicularly over the sea, was narrower and more rugged and fatiguing than any along which Mr. Wheeler had hitherto travelled. This road was noted, in ancient times, for having been frequented by the robber Sciron, who, according to tradition, threw thence into the sea all such persons as he had robbed; till Theseus, happening to pass that way, was too strong for him, and dashed the robber himself down the precipice.

About midway, betwixt Megara and Corinth, the travellers observed an ancient monument of octagonal shape, and three or four yards high. Near it lay several large slabs of marble, some of which had figures carved upon them in relief, and some were without. Mr. Wheeler and his companion were at a loss to conjecture what had been the origin of this edifice.

They now approached the level country, which forms the *Isthmus of Corinth*. This was the ground which, in ancient times, was the subject of many disputes between the Athenians and Peloponnesians. It is from four to six miles in width. The travellers alighted to

visit the remains of the place where the Isthmian games were anciently celebrated. There were yet to be seen the ruins not only of the town, its walls, and temples, but also of the Isthmian theatre.

The travellers reached *Corinth* before it was dark. This place, which is called by the inhabitants *Coritho*, is situated on the Peloponnesian shore, just within the Isthmus, and distant from the *Gulf of Corinth* about two miles. The buildings were not close together, but in groups of from six or seven, to ten or twelve and upwards, with gardens of orange, lemon, and cypress trees intermixed. They were neater than the houses in most of the towns of this country. *Corinth* was defended by a castle; and there were two mosques, and one small church. At the latter an archbishop resided.

Among other antiquities which the travellers saw at *Corinth* were eleven channelled or fluted columns, of the Doric order. Their proportion was uncommon, being about six feet in diameter, and twenty feet high in the shaft. They were so placed as anciently to have formed a portico around a temple. At a little distance from them was a ruin of brick-work; but whether it had been part of a temple, or of a Roman bath, the travellers were unable to ascertain.

They obtained permission to see the castle, which is situated at a little distance from the town, on the summit of a lofty rock, and has a very steep and rugged ascent. As *Corinth* had frequently been plundered by the corsairs, many of the principal inhabitants had houses both in the town and near the castle. In the latter they were enabled to secure their most valuable goods from the attacks of the corsairs; and thither, on the least alarm, they were accustomed themselves to retreat for protection. There were three or four mosques within the walls of the castle, and five or six small churches; but most of the latter were in ruins. The travellers saw here two ancient manuscripts of the

Scriptures. They were written on long scrolls of parchment, and rolled upon pieces of wood.

There were two principal gates to the castle, one considerably higher up the rock than the other. The interior wall of the castle was conjectured by Mr. Wheeler to be nearly two miles in circuit. From the highest part of the building they had an extremely beautiful and extensive prospect.

On the following day the travellers mounted their horses and rode over the plain to see the ancient town of *Sicyon*, now called *Basilico*, situated near the gulf of Lepanto, and at the distance of about three hours ride from Corinth. They sought for the tomb of Diogenes, the cynic, which anciently stood at the entrance of the town; but not even a fragment of it remained there. Basilico was, at this time, little more than a heap of ruins, and was inhabited only by three families of Turks, and about as many of Christians. Mr. Wheeler observed here the ruins of a castle, and of many churches and some mosques. He also speaks of having seen the remains of what was called the king's palace; it had been built of bricks, and seemed to have been a very ancient structure. Mr. Wheeler conjectured that this appellation was incorrect, and that it had formerly been a bath. There were also several grottos and caverns under the ground, but he had not time to examine them.

The travellers set out towards Corinth the same evening, and the next day passed it on their way back to Megara. They thence went again to Athens, where they stayed till the 29th of February, and then left it, with the intention of proceeding to *Mount Athos*, and afterwards, through other parts of Greece, into Germany.

After they had left Athens they arrived, in about two hours, at *Mount Pentelicus*, the famous mountain from which the ancient Greeks obtained most of their statuary marble. Here they were kindly received and

hospitably treated at a convent, one of the most celebrated and extensive in Greece. The weather was extremely cold, and was accompanied with both snow and rain; yet, after the travellers had taken some refreshment, they proceeded to visit the marble quarries and certain grottos which had been hewn into the sides of the mountain. The latter were at the distance of about a mile from the convent. They were of considerable depth, and divided into a great number of small cells. These were incrustated with beautiful spars, some of which, by the light of the torches, sparkled like diamonds: their shape and appearance were so extraordinary that the travellers fancied they could discover in them a distant resemblance of trees and woods. The whole mountain was one rock of white marble. From the grottos Mr. Wheler and his companion were conducted to the quarries. These were in no other respect remarkable than from their having yielded the marble for some of the most celebrated structures in Athens.

From this place the travellers went towards *Marathon*, formerly a place of great celebrity and importance, but now only an insignificant village. Having passed the town they soon afterwards came to the lake and *Plain of Marathon*, celebrated in history as the place where the army of Xerxes was defeated with great slaughter, by that of the Athenians under *Miltiades*. The lake was now famous only for very large eels, which bred in it, and which were much in request at the convent on Mount *Pentelicus*.

A little to the north of this lake the shore of *Attica* makes a considerable promontory, which, in ancient times was denominated the *Promontory of Chersonesus*, and was celebrated throughout Greece for a temple of *Nemesis*. The ruins of this temple were still visible upon a hill in the middle of the promontory: but they were little more than a confused heap of white marble.

The travellers went hence to *Negropont*, or *Egripus*, as it is called by the Greeks, near which the *Chalcis* of

crene, with which the nine sisters are related by the poets to have been so much delighted, if Mr. Wheeler was right in his conjectures respecting its situation, the stream was at this time frozen up.

On the 10th of April he forwarded a messenger to the port of *Aspropitis*, to inquire whether there were any vessels in that port bound for Zante; and the man returning with information that there were two, Mr. Wheeler immediately hastened thither. He arrived the same evening at *Aspropitis*; and, having embarked on board one of these vessels, reached Zante the next day about noon.

From this island Mr. Wheeler soon afterwards embarked for *Italy*. Thence he returned by way of *France to England*. He landed at Dover, and arrived at Canterbury on the 15th of November, 1676. Here, as he says, "transported with unspeakable joy at the singular bliss of his country, relations, and friends, far exceeding any nation he had seen beyond the British seas, he offered to God the sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving, resolving for ever to call upon his great name, who is the only mighty preserver of mankind; whose providence encompasseth all his creatures; and who never faileth them that trust in him."

As soon as Frederic Montagu had terminated his narrative, Miss Irwin, who had been anxiously desirous to ask several questions respecting certain places and facts that were mentioned in it, now commenced her inquiries. She was desirous, in the first place, of being informed at what time, and by whom, the celebrated temple of Apollo, in the island of *Delos*, had been erected?

Mr. Allen said, that it had its origin at least fifteen hundred years before the birth of Christ; and that it is supposed to have been formed at the united expense of all the Grecian potentates.

Maria. In reading Plutarch's life of Theseus, I re-

collect that he speaks of an altar in the island of Delos that was built entirely of the left side horns of beasts. Was this very singular altar in the temple of Apollo?

Mr. Allen. It was; and from the admirable art with which it was constructed, it was deemed one of the wonders of the world. The ancients believed it to have consisted of the horns of goats killed by Diana on Mount Cynthus; and that these were twisted into a proper form, and fixed without either glue or nails. There was in this temple a colossal statue of Apollo, in marble, twenty-five feet high: the remains of it may have been those that were seen by Mr. Wheler.

Lady Irwin. With respect to the siege of Troy, to which Mr. Wheler in one part of his travels alludes, although Mr. Bryant, (a very ingenious and learned man) some years ago published a work with the intention of proving that there never was such a siege, and that no such city ever existed, I have not heard that his opinion has been adopted.

Sir Charles. The city to which Mr. Bryant alluded is not the same as that described in the present travels, but a city distant from the sea shore nearly thirteen miles. Among other objections, he says, that this city was so far from the place where the Grecians are believed to have been encamped, that the marches, and counter-marches, and other operations carried on, cannot be made to agree with the time allotted to them.

Mr. Allen. The controversy, that for a little while was excited by Mr. Bryant's publication, would probably never have existed, had it not been for the erroneous maps of the country, which, even to this hour, disgrace our geographical knowledge of Asia. Several travellers have remarked, that from a detail of the topographical notices of Homer, and from a comparison of the circumstances which he mentions, the strongest assurance will follow, not only of the existence, but of the situation of Troy.

Sir Charles. The history of the Trojan war is evidently founded in truth, though the detail of facts have

no doubt been highly embellished by the fancy of Homer. He had no written nor authentic documents of these facts; and to complete the grand plan of his poem, he was obliged to supply from his own fancy the imperfect accounts of tradition.

Mr. Allen. In almost every difficulty that has been started by Mr. Bryant, too much is expected from the historian, and too little allowed to the poet.

Louisa. Will you inform me, sir, what is known respecting the celebrated temple of Diana at Ephesus?

Mr. Allen. It was a most magnificent structure, more than four hundred feet long, and two hundred feet broad, and supported by one hundred and twenty-seven pillars of Parian marble, and of the Ionic order, each sixty feet high. Of these, thirty-six were curiously carved, and the rest were highly polished. The doors and pannels were made of cypress wood polished and shining; and the stair-case of vine-wood. Its internal decorations were heightened by the lustre of gold, and especially by the most perfect productions of the artists of antiquity. The statue of the goddess was believed to have been sent from heaven by Jupiter. When, by extreme age, it became decayed, it was propped by two iron rods, and these were religiously adopted in the substitute. I ought to remark, that this temple was several times ruined and rebuilt.

Louisa. Will you now permit me to inquire respecting the city of *Delphi*, whether there is not supposed still to exist some narrow orifice in a rock, over which the pythia or priestess of Apollo was formerly seated upon a tripod to deliver her oracular answers?

Mr. Allen. Dr. Clarke, in his travels, relates, that he had thought the circumstances recorded of the place and manner in which the Pythian oracles were delivered, would have led him to the discovery of some mephetic exhalation upon the spot, similar to that of the well-known Grotta del Cane, near Naples. He sought and inquired for such a place, but his search was unsuccessful.

He gives an excellent account of the *Castalian fountain*, near the city of Delphi, and has illustrated it with an engraving. He says, that in journeying through Greece, there is nothing likely to affect a literary traveller more than the view of this fountain. Its being easily and surely identified with the inspiring source of Grecian poetry, and at the same time combining great picturesque beauty, with all the circumstances of local interest, added to the illustrations afforded by its present appearance of the manner in which it was originally decorated and revered, render it one of the most impressive sights which it is possible to behold. The remains of the fountain at this day exhibit a large, square, shallow bason, with steps to it cut in a rock of marble. This was once no doubt the Castalian bath, in which the pythia was accustomed to wash her body, and particularly her hair, before she was placed upon the tripod in the temple of Apollo. In the face of the precipice, which rises to the height of an hundred feet above the fountain, are four niches that have been scooped out of the rock, not particularly for statues, as Mr. Wheeler asserts, but for votive offerings. One of these is much larger than the others, and is still an object of veneration, being now a chapel dedicated to St. John. The other three niches are empty.

Louisa. The account of *Thebes* that Frederic has read is very short. What parts of this once famous city are now existing?

Mr. Allen. There are prodigious ramparts and high mounds of very artificial form on the outside of it; a deep fosse surrounds it, and traces of its walls may yet be discerned. Though now little more than a village, it is said that a correct topography of the ancient city might be composed from the traces that are still left. The situation of its seven gates might, without difficulty, be ascertained. Though Mr. Wheeler could find here no inscriptions, other subsequent travellers have been more successful; and many interesting fragments of antiquity still remain. Beneath a ruined

tower, upon the walls on the outside of the town, Dr. Clarke saw an ancient tomb, which had upon it a curious bas-relief, representing, in rude sculpture, the figure of a Phoenix perched on the pinnacle of an obelisk. This he was inclined to believe was the *Tomb of Hector*; though some writers imagine that this hero was buried under a tumulus. Thebes is supposed to have been originally built by Cadmus, who, according to ancient accounts, flourished 1500 years before the birth of our Saviour. It was demolished more than 2000 years ago, when Alexander the Great invaded Greece; and it was afterwards restored, but little was done to it which could have altered the general appearance of its dykes and ramparts.

Maria. Is there not a fabulous notion, that the walls of Thebes were built at the sound of the lyre of Amphion?

Mr. Allen. Perhaps the notion may not have been altogether fabulous; for it was a very ancient custom to carry on immense labour by an accompaniment of music and singing. The custom still continues both in Egypt and Greece. It might, therefore, with no impropriety, be said, that the walls of Thebes were built at the sound of the lyre, the only musical instrument which was then in use.

Sir Charles. Respecting the pretended *tomb of St. Luke*, which Mr. Wheler speaks of having seen in a church near Thebes, Dr. Clarke relates, that he saw it in December, 1801, and that the Greeks were then as ignorant respecting it as their predecessors had been in Mr. Wheler's time.

Louisa. I was much disappointed that Frederic, speaking of the cave near Lebadéa, only said that it "was anciently celebrated for an oracle of Trophonius." I am aware that Trophonius was a Grecian architect, who was believed to have been swallowed up alive into the earth; and that, whenever afterwards the country was visited by great drought, the inhabitants of the adjacent towns and villages were directed to apply to

him for relief, and to seek him at Lebadéa, where he gave oracles in a cave, and where he was honoured as a god. I should like to know something respecting the present state of this cave.

Mr. Allen. Among all that now remains of the antiquities of Greece, there is none better authenticated than this most curious place. The mouth of the cave, from which the pretended oracles were delivered, is in the side of a perpendicular rock, and shaped almost like the mouth of an oven, and is close to the ground. Dr. Clarke visited it in the year 1801, and says, that it was then nearly closed up with rubbish. Some of the rubbish he and Mr. Cripps, the gentleman with whom he travelled, partly removed; so that the latter was enabled to introduce his whole body into the cavity. Here, being provided with a long pole, and thrusting it before him, he found the passage to be closed on all sides. In the face of the rock, near the cavern, were several cavities which had been grooved out for the reception of votive offerings; and about six feet from the ground was a small chamber, which also had been hewn out of the solid rock. In front was a square bath, the interior of which was faced with large hewn stones and pieces of marble.

Louisa. This account is very satisfactory. I fear my questions may not only be troublesome, but that the answers to them may occupy too great a portion of the evening: yet they are illustrative of subjects of ancient history, the explanation of which, as connected with the modern state of these celebrated places, is so interesting that I hope they may be excused.

Sir Charles. In thus somewhat deviating from our plan for the purpose of illustrating important points of history, our time is at least usefully occupied; but we must not extend the digression too far, lest we altogether lose sight of our chief subject.

Maria. Will you permit me to ask, whether many remains of antiquity were not brought from Athens to England by the earl of Elgin?

Sir Charles. There were: in the Elgin collection of marbles, now deposited in the British Museum, there are several of the ornamental parts of the Parthenon or Temple of Minerva. There are also many beautiful fragments from other ancient structures in Athens, and casts in plaster of Paris from figures on the temple of Theseus, and the monument generally called the Lantern of Demosthenes.

Louisa. It appears to me not only injudicious, but injurious, thus to take away, from their original situations, and carry into distant countries, the most interesting parts of ancient edifices. If such practice had generally been adopted, there would not, at this day, have existed a single important piece of antiquity in its original situation; and the means of illustrating historical facts, by the examination of these by travellers, would, in many instances, have been wholly wanting. After the devastation which has lately been made in the public edifices of Athens, these edifices must now appear very different from what they did when Mr. Wheler was there.

Sir Charles. Certainly nothing could excuse dilapidations like these but the deplorable inattention of the Turkish government to the preservation of any monuments of antiquity. The buildings, in the course of many successive ages, had suffered irreparable injuries; and if they had been left, the parts which have been thus preserved would, probably, in a few years have been for ever lost. Most of them were there exposed to the weather: they are now sheltered and preserved from injury; and, though they are seen detached, their parts are brought within the reach of the eye, which, in many instances at least, was not the case when in their original situations.

But let us return to the account of Mr. Wheler.

Frederic. I have already observed that the incidents which have been recorded concerning him are few. Not long after his return from Greece he received the honour of knighthood. He presented to Lincoln College,

Oxford, in which he had been educated, a valuable collection of Greek and Latin manuscripts that he had collected during his travels; and in 1683 the degree of Master of Arts was conferred upon him by the University of Oxford.

Edmund. And he, singular as it may appear, being then a knight, entered into holy orders, and was made a prebend of the cathedral church of Durham. He afterwards was appointed to the vicarage of Basingstoke, in Hampshire, and to the rich rectory of Houghton-le-Spring, in the county of Durham.

Frederic. Not long after he had entered into orders, he published "an account of the churches and places of assembly of the primitive Christians;" and, subsequently, a work containing directions for the religious conduct of a family. The only two remaining events of his life, that I have seen recorded, are, that he was created a doctor of divinity in the year 1702, and died on the 18th of February, 1723-4. He was interred at the west end of the nave of the cathedral church of Durham, and, by his own desire, as near as possible to the tomb of the venerable Bede, for whom he had an almost enthusiastic veneration.

Mr. Allen. His travels, though not abounding in incident, are highly valuable for their authenticity; and they are replete with sound and instructive erudition. They were published in a quarto volume, in the year 1682. Sir George Wheeler appears also to have been attentive to the natural history of Greece; and his explanatory catalogues of the plants of that country sufficiently evince his knowledge of the botany of his time. He brought into England many plants which had not previously been cultivated in Britain. His name is preserved in London by his having built a chapel on his estate in Spitalfields, known by the name of *Sir George Wheeler's Chapel*.

At the close of the conversation Miss Irwin observed, that for some days past she had been attentively occu-

pied in perusing Maundrell's Travels from Aleppo to Jerusalem. These, she said, had been put into her hands by Lady Irwin, and had been read without any reference to the present conversations. But when she had finished the book, she found that she had acquired so much important knowledge relative to places and circumstances mentioned in the Sacred Writings, that she had been induced to look over it a second time, and to commit to writing a connected abstract of its contents. If she had permission to do so, she said it would afford her great pleasure to read this abstract some evening before the close of the present conversations. Frederic proposed that it should be read on the ensuing evening. This being unanimously assented to, Miss Irwin said she would not fail to correct and have it ready by that time.

FIFTH EVENING.

IN reference to the Travels which she had proposed to read, Miss Irwin now recollected that she was so far irregular that she had no account to communicate respecting the author. For this she apologized, and requested permission to withdraw her narrative. An unanimous objection was made to her doing so. Frederic and Edmund each stated, that, to prepare themselves for the discussion, they had searched all the biographical works in Sir Charles Irwin's library, but had not been able to discover any memoranda whatever relative to Mr. Maundrell. Lady Irwin said, that, in his travels, he described himself as the REV. HENRY MAUNDRELL, A.M. late fellow of Exeter College, Oxford; and chaplain to the English Factory at Aleppo.

Mr. Allen. From the same work it appears that he was nephew of Sir Charles Hedges, Knight, formerly judge of the High Court of Admiralty.

Sir Charles. This may be nearly all the account that

is extant concerning him; but his travels are so important, as affording a valuable geographical evidence of the truth of the Christian Religion, that, notwithstanding this defect, we must not excuse Louisa from reading her account of them.

Louisa. I always consider myself happy, sir, when my conduct or exertions in any respect afford you satisfaction. But previously to reading the paper I have prepared, it may not be unnecessary to state some circumstances relative to the mode of travelling in the East. It differs very much from ours: a person there cannot arrive at a market town and inns every night as he would in England; and the best reception he is to look for is either under his own tent, if the season will permit, or in certain public lodgings which have been founded by charitable individuals for the use of travellers. These have the name of khans, and are situated sometimes in towns and villages, and sometimes in the country, at convenient distances upon the road.

Maria. And what kind of places are they, Louisa?

Louisa. They are buildings encompassing a square court; and of size, greater or less according to the ability or charity of the founder. At these places travellers of every description are permitted to lodge, on payment only of a small fee to the khan keeper, and often even without that.

Maria. And is the traveller well supplied with food in them for this small fee?

Louisa. No; he must, in general, expect nothing but bare walls. All the accommodations of provisions, bed, and fire, he must furnish or obtain for himself.

Mr. Allen. The khan is nearly similar to what in Persia, and some other countries of the east, is called a caravansera.

Louisa. It appears that Mr. Maundrell had been appointed chaplain of the English factory at Aleppo, in the year 1696. Soon after he had arrived at that city, to assume his duty there, he was invited by a party of

English gentlemen to accompany them on a visit to the Holy Land, at the approaching feast of Easter, 1697; and he accepted the invitation.

Narrative of MAUNDRELL'S Travels in the Holy Land.

THE gentlemen set out from *Aleppo*, fifteen in number, on the 26th of February; and travelled in a westerly direction. Early in the following day they reached a large village called *Kefstein*, situated in the midst of an extensive plain, which abounded in corn-fields, vineyards, and olive trees. The next place they arrived at was a large and filthy town called *Shogr*, on the bank of the river *Orontes*. Here they lodged in a khan, which was so richly endowed that every traveller was supplied with bread, broth, and meat, without expense. The khan was at this time crowded with Mahometan pilgrims, who were on their journey to Mecca, the burial-place of their prophet.

Leaving *Shogr* the travellers proceeded still in a westerly direction. The road sometimes extended through cool and refreshing groves, sometimes along luxuriant vallies, and in other places along the brink of precipices. Their journey was rendered delightful, not only by this frequent change of scenery, but also by numerous shrubs, flowers, and aromatic herbs, which filled the air with their perfume. Myrtles, oleanders, cyclamens, anemonies, tulips, and marigolds, were also in great abundance on every side.

A few days after this the travellers suffered much inconvenience from heavy rains, which not only drenched them to the skin, but considerably impeded their progress, by causing the rivers to overflow their banks. On Thursday, the 4th of March, however, they reached the town of *Gebilee*, or *Gabala*, of the ancients, situated on the sea-coast, and at the edge of an extremely fertile plain. They passed a day at this place to rest and refresh themselves after their fatigues.

They then proceeded southward along the sea-coast,

and passed through *Banea* and *Tortosa*. The latter town, which had anciently been denominated *Orthosia*, was a place of great strength at the time of the Crusades; and considerable remains of its castle and walls were still existing. The travellers passed some ancient burying places and tombs; and, on the 9th of March, they entered the city of *Tripoli*, where they remained a week.

Tripoli is situated about half an hour's journey from the sea. The greater part of the city lies between two hills; and, at the summit of the eastern part of it, there was, at this time, a castle, which commanded the whole place. Across the valley extended a handsome and lofty aqueduct, by which it was supplied with water.

At a little distance from *Tripoli* the travellers visited a convent of Christians of the Greek church, situated on a lofty mountain overlooking the sea. They arrived before the time of evening service, and noticed a custom prevalent in this part of the world, of collecting the congregation, by beating a kind of tune with two mallets, on a long pendulous plank, at the church door; for bells are held in detestation by the Turks. The service was performed in a precipitate, and apparently very irreverent manner. The priest who officiated occupied at least one-third part of his time in walking round the altar, and perfuming it with incense. He then passed round the congregation, swinging his incense-pot backward and forward, and throwing its smoke, with three successive vibrations, to every person present. Towards the conclusion of the service, a small table, covered with a linen cloth, was brought into the body of the church. On this table were placed five cakes of bread in the form of a cross, and in the centre of each cake was fixed a small lighted wax taper. The priest read the gospel concerning our Lord feeding the multitude with five loaves. The bread was then carried out, and broken into pieces: it was again brought in, and every person in the congregation was presented with a small bit. After this the priest pro-

nounced the blessing, and the service ended. At the sides of the church were a kind of stalls, somewhat like those in the choirs of our cathedral churches, but without seats. In each stall were placed crutches, for the monks to lean upon, as they were not permitted to sit; and the service was sometimes so long, that they could not go through the whole of it without such relief.

Tripoli is considered to have been anciently a cluster of three cities, situated at the distance of about a furlong from each other. Of these the first was a seat of the Aradii, the second of the Sidonians, and the third of the Tyrians. Hence it is probable that Tripoli was a name given at first to three distinct but adjacent places, built by the united interests of *Tyre, Sidon, and Aradus*.

On the 15th of March the travellers left this place, and proceeded southward along the shore. They passed some sepulchres cut out of rocks in a high promontory that stretched to a considerable distance into the sea.

On the following night they slept in their tents; but the weather was so tempestuous that they had great difficulty in preventing them from being blown away.

A river near which their tents were pitched was called *Ibrahim Bassa*, and was no doubt that which, in ancient times, was famous for the idolatrous rites performed in lamentation of Adonis. A heavy fall of rain which occurred during the time the travellers were here gave them an opportunity of ascertaining a circumstance, relative to this river, which is mentioned by Lucian, that at certain seasons of the year, particularly about the feast of Adonis, it assumed a bloody colour. This the heathens considered to proceed from a kind of sympathy in the river for the death of Adonis, who was believed to have been slain by a boar in the mountains, among which the stream rises. A circumstance somewhat resembling this the travellers themselves witnessed; for the water, after the rain, was tinged of a deep red colour so as even to discolour the sea to a considerable distance from the shore; but this was evidently

occasioned by a red sort of earth that had been washed from the mountains by the rain.

They next crossed the river *Lycus*, or *Nahor Kelp*, as it is called by the Turks; and soon afterwards came to a rocky promontory, which had a passage across it about two yards wide. This passage had been cut by order of Antoninus, the Roman emperor. There was an inscription in Latin on a particular part of the rock, to perpetuate the remembrance of so useful an undertaking. Against the sides of the rock, in various places, were figures cut in relief. These the travellers were compelled to pass without examination, in consequence of an approaching storm of thunder and rain.

A little distance from *Bairout* they crossed a plain near the sea, where tradition relates that St. George fought with and slew the dragon. In memory of this achievement it is related that a small chapel was built on the spot, and was dedicated to St. George; but this, long before the travellers were here, had been converted into a mosque or Mahometan place of worship. Passing the town of *Sidon*, or *Saïde*, as it is now called, they entered the precincts of the *Holy Land*.

Of *Sidon* it is remarked, that although it still continued a populous place, yet, both in extent and splendour, it was greatly inferior to what it anciently had been. This appeared from numerous beautiful columns, and other remains of antiquity which were scattered about the grounds on the exterior of the walls.

On the day after the travellers left *Sidon*, they observed a large column of granite lying across the highway, with a Roman inscription upon it. At the end of about two hours and a half after they had passed this column, they arrived at *Sarphan*. This is supposed to have been the site of the ancient city of *Sarepta*, or *Zarephath*, so famous for the residence and miracles of the prophet Elijah. The place now consists only of a few houses, situated on the top of a mountain about half a mile from the sea; but it is probable that the

chief part of the ancient city stood below, in a space between the hills and the shore.

About ten miles south of Sarphan they came to the ancient, and formerly magnificent city of *Tyre*, seated on a peninsula, which projected a considerable way into the sea. From a distance it had still a fine appearance; but, when the travellers approached, they found it wholly destitute of that grandeur for which, in ancient times it was so much renowned. On the north side was a Turkish castle; but, except this, nothing was to be seen but ruins. There was not even a single house entire; the few inhabitants that were left sheltered themselves in the vaults of the ruins, and subsisted chiefly by fishing. The prophecy in *Ezekiel* concerning this place has been strikingly fulfilled. "I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more." In the midst of the ruins there stood one pile higher than the rest. This was the east end of a great church, probably the cathedral of *Tyre*; for, in the times of the early Christians, *Tyre* was an archiepiscopal see.

The island of *Tyre*, in its natural state, seems to have been of circular form, and not to have contained more than forty acres of ground. Some of the foundations of the wall that anciently encompassed it are still left. The isthmus which connected the city to the shore was sandy, and nearly a mile in length.

Leaving *Tyre* on the 21st of March, the travellers passed some ancient *cisterns*, which, according to the tradition of the country, had been constructed by *Solomon*, as part of a recompense to *Hiram*, king of *Tyre*, for supplies that were sent by him towards the building of the temple; but they were of much later date than the time of *Solomon*.

The travellers arrived on the same day at *Acre*, a town situated on a plain of great extent. This plain, which is bounded towards the south by *Mount Carmel*, was watered by many fine streams, and was pleasant and fertile; but almost wholly destitute of cultivation.

Acre had anciently the name of *Accho*, and was one of the places from which, as it is recorded in the Book of Judges, the children of Israel were not able to expel the primitive inhabitants; and, having been in after times enlarged by Ptolemy the First, it was called by him *Ptolemais*. The Turks gave to it the name of Acre. It was strongly fortified, and had been a place of frequent contention during the wars between the Christians and infidels. At length, after a protracted siege, it had been taken by the Turks, and had ever since continued in their possession. Besides a large khan, a mosque, and a few poor cottages, the town exhibited at this time little more than a vast and spacious ruin. There were considerable remains of the cathedral church, and of some other churches and convents.

The travellers, having hired a company of Turkish soldiers to protect them from the attacks of the Arabs, in their journey from this place to Jerusalem, left Acre on Monday the 22d of March. They proceeded along the bay for some distance, and then, leaving the sea-coast, bent their steps in an easterly direction into the interior of the country. At the end of about two hours they arrived at "that ancient river, the river *Kishon*," which runs along the plain of *Esdraelon*, and, passing by Mount Carmel, falls into the sea, at a place called *Caiffa*. The plain of *Esdraelon* was of vast extent and very fertile, but uncultivated, and only served the Arabs for pasturage. Shortly after this they arrived within view of *Nazareth*, and the two Mounts *Tabor* and *Hermon*; and they were sufficiently instructed by experience what the psalmist meant by the "dew of Hermon," for their tents were as wet with it as if it had rained all night.

Here they found themselves situated between the camps of two rival tribes of Arabs, and experienced no inconsiderable degree of alarm from being between such dangerous neighbours. They, however, paid a certain sum, which was imposed upon them by the chief of one of the tribes, and were suffered to proceed. The next

day they arrived at *Sebasta*, (anciently *Samaria*), the imperial city of the ten tribes, after their revolt from the house of David. It lost its former name in the time of Herod the Great, who raised it from a ruinous state to be a magnificent city, and named it *Sebasta*, in honour of Augustus Cæsar. It is situated on a hill, and is surrounded by a fertile valley, and, at a distance, by mountains. When the travellers were here, nearly the whole place had been converted into gardens, and all the remains of its ancient magnificence were the ruins of a square piazza, encompassed with pillars, and the ruin of a church, said to have been erected by Helena, the mother of Constantine the Great, over the place where St. John the Baptist was imprisoned and beheaded. In the body of the church the travellers were conducted down a stair-case into the dungeon, where they were informed the inhuman transaction took place. The Turks held this prison in great veneration, and had erected over it a small mosque.

The travellers next arrived at *Naplosa*, or *Neapolis*, the ancient *Sychem*, or *Sychar*, as it is termed in the New Testament. It is situated in a narrow valley, between *Mount Gerizim* on the south, and *Mount Ebal* on the north. On the former the Samaritans, whose chief residence was at Sychem, had still a small temple or place of worship. While Mr. Maundrell was at Naplosa he visited the chief priest of the Samaritans, in order to converse with him on some disputed points relative to their religious rites and customs; and on some particulars illustrative of the Scripture history.

Naplosa, when compared with its ancient state, was at this time a very small place. Though its inhabitants were numerous it consisted of little more than two streets.

Proceeding eastward, along a narrow valley, between the two mountains of Gerizim and Ebal, Mr. Maundrell was shewn a small mosque, which was said to have been erected over the sepulchre of Joseph, "in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor, the

father of Shechem," and which still went by the name of Joseph's sepulchre.

About three quarters of an hour afterwards Mr. Maundrell and his friends arrived at *Sychar*, near which was *Jacob's Well*, famous not only on account of the patriarch who constructed it, but also for the memorable conference which our blessed Lord had there with the woman of Samaria, as described by St. John. Over the well there formerly stood a large church, erected by the empress Helena; but of this the foundations only remained. The well itself was covered with an ancient stone vault.

From Jacob's Well the road lay southward along a spacious and fertile valley. The travellers rested, on the following night, at a khan, built on the east side of a luxuriant valley; and the next day they passed through a mountainous, barren, and rocky country. This continued to a considerable distance, and was interspersed in different parts with many ancient and ruined villages. In the course of the day they ascended to the top of one of the adjacent hills; and thence had a prospect of *Jerusalem*. *Rama*, anciently called *Gibeah of Saul*, was within view on the right; and the *plain of Jericho*, and the mountains of *Gilead*, were on the left.

They arrived on the same day at the walls of the Holy City, but were forbidden to enter, until permission was obtained from the governor. Directions were given them to pass along the western wall, to the Bethlehem Gate. Here, at the return of the messenger who had been sent, they entered. Having letters of introduction to the French consul, they went to his house. He received and treated them in the most generous and hospitable manner imaginable; and requested them to consider his house as their home during the whole time they continued in Jerusalem.

The next day, being Good Friday, Mr. Maundrell and his friends accompanied this gentleman to the *Church of the Holy Sepulchre*. The doors were guarded by Turkish officers, to prevent the entrance of all persons

who did not pay a stipulated sum, as the price of their admission, during the approaching fast and festival. This, for ecclesiastics, was seven dollars, and for other persons fourteen dollars, each.

Numerous pilgrims were assembled at the church on Good Friday. As soon as all had been admitted, the doors were locked; and they were not again opened till Easter Day. Mr. Maundrell and his party were thus kept in close confinement for three days. This time they passed in viewing the ceremonies practised by the pilgrims, and in visiting and examining many sacred places.

The church of the Holy Sepulchre is situated on *Mount Calvary*, a small eminence on *Mount Moriah*. Having been anciently appropriated to the execution of malefactors, it was on that account shut out from the walls of the city, as a polluted place. But after it had attained its sacred character, from having been the place of sacrifice of the Redeemer of mankind, it became so much revered, and was resorted to with so much devotion by all Christians, that it has attracted the city round it, and now stands in the midst of Jerusalem. For the founding of a church here, it was requisite to reduce the surface of the hill to a level area: This was done by cutting down several parts of the rock and elevating others; but care was taken that those parts which were more immediately the scene of the sufferings of our blessed Lord should in no respect be either diminished or altered. Thus that part of Calvary, where the cross of Christ is said to have been fixed, is left entire; being ten or twelve yards square, and standing so high above the floor of the church, that there is an ascent to it of twenty-one steps. And the holy sepulchre itself, which was at first a cave hewn into the rock under ground, is now, as it were, a grotto above ground.

The church is not quite an hundred paces long and sixty wide; and yet it is so contrived as to contain, within its walls, according to the accounts that were given

to Mr. Maundrell, no fewer than twelve or thirteen places, each noted for some particular action or circumstance relative to the death and resurrection of Christ. 1. The place where he was derided by the soldiers; 2. where the soldiers divided his garments; 3. where he was shut up whilst they dug a hole to set the foot of the cross in, and made preparations for his crucifixion; 4. where he was nailed to the cross; 5. where the cross was erected; 6. where the soldier stood who pierced his side; 7. where his body was anointed previously to his burial; 8. where his body was deposited in the sepulchre; 9. where the angels appeared to the women after his resurrection; 10. where Christ appeared to Mary Magdalene, &c. The places, where these and other circumstances relative to our blessed Lord occurred, were all distinguished, at the time that Mr. Maundrell was here, by so many altars.

In various galleries round the church, and also in several little buildings annexed to the outside, were certain apartments for the reception of friars and pilgrims; and in these almost every Christian nation anciently maintained a small society of monks. When Mr. Maundrell was here all except four of these societies had forsaken their quarters, not having been able to pay the severe rents and taxes which the Turks imposed upon them.

The ceremonies, which commenced on the night of Good Friday, and were conducted by the Roman Catholics, were as follow. - As soon as the evening began to close, the friars and pilgrims were convened in the *Chapel of the Apparition* (a small oratory on the north side of the holy sepulchre) in order to walk in procession round the church; but, before they set out, one of the friars preached a sermon in the Italian language in the chapel. He began his discourse thus: "In questa notte tenebrosa;" at which words all the candles were put out, and the congregation remained in the dark for about half an hour, till the end of the sermon. After this every person present had a lighted taper put into his hand. At the head of the procession was carried a

crucifix, which had upon it an image of our Lord as large as the life. The image was fastened with great nails; it was crowned with thorns, and besmeared with blood. Other crucifixes, together with various allegorical representations of his sufferings, were also carried in the procession.

The first place which was visited was that of the *Pillar of Flagellation*. Here an appropriate hymn was sung; and one of the friars preached a sermon in the Spanish language, concerning the scourging of our Lord. As soon as this was concluded, they proceeded to the place called the *Prison of Christ*, where, it was said, he had been secured till preparation was made for his crucifixion. Here likewise an hymn was sung; and a friar preached a sermon in French. From the prison they went to the *Altar of the Division of our Lord's Garments*, where only an hymn was sung. They next advanced to the *Chapel of Derision*; at which, after an hymn, they had a fourth sermon in French. From this place they ascended to *Calvary*, leaving their shoes at the bottom of the stairs. Here were two altars: one where Christ is supposed to have been nailed to the cross; and the other where the cross was erected. At the former of these the great crucifix was laid upon the floor, and a ceremony was performed resembling that of nailing our Lord to the cross. An hymn was then sung; after which one of the friars preached a sermon on the crucifixion. Hence they removed to the adjoining altar, where the cross is supposed to have been erected. Here, in a hole of the rock, they set up the crucifix; and the father guardian, sitting in a chair before it, preached, in Italian, a sermon on the passion.

When this sermon was ended, two friars, one of them personating Joseph of Arimathea, and the other Nicodemus, approached the crucifix, and, with a solemn air, drew out the nails, and took the apparent body from the cross. This was so contrived that the limbs were soft and flexible; and Mr. Maundrell was surprized to see the two friars bend down the arms, which were be-

fore extended, and dispose them upon the breast, as is usually done with corpses. After this ceremony, the body was laid in a large winding-sheet, and carried from Calvary to the *Stone of Unction*, the place where it is pretended the body of our Lord was anointed, and prepared for burial. Here they laid down the apparent body, and, throwing upon it some sweet powders and spices, wrapped it in a winding-sheet. During this ceremony an hymn was sung; after which one of the friars preached, in Arabic, a funeral sermon. The figure was next laid in the sepulchre; the door of which was closed till the morning of Easter.

And now, after so many sermons, and such numerous ceremonies, it may well be imagined that the weariness of the congregation, as well as the late hour of the night, rendered it necessary that they should retire to rest. The next day being Saturday, and nothing extraordinary taking place, many of the pilgrims had leisure to have their arms marked with certain figures, indicative of their having visited the holy city. These figures were made by innumerable small punctures with needles dipped in a composition of gunpowder and ox-gall. In the afternoon of this day the congregation assembled in the area before the holy grave; where the friars passed some hours in singing the lamentations of Jeremiah.

Early in the morning of Easter Sunday the sepulchre was opened. The semblance of mourning having been put off, the friars now assumed an appearance of joy. Mass was celebrated before the sepulchre. On this occasion the father guardian sat upon a throne, and was arrayed in episcopal robes, with a mitre on his head. The whole of this office being ended, the congregation left the church, and Mr. Maundrell and his friends went to the convent, where they dined with the friars.

After dinner they visited the most remarkable places on the exterior of the city walls. They began with those on the north side. The first place they were con-

ducted to was a large grotto on the outside of the Damascus gate. This they were told had for some time been the *residence of the prophet Jeremiah*, and was the place where he wrote his Lamentations. It was now a college of Dervises, and was held in great veneration by the Turks and Jews, as well as by the Christians. The next places they visited were certain grottos, called the *Sepulchres of the kings*, but for what reason Mr. Maundrell was unable to conjecture, it being certain that neither of the kings, either of Israel or Judah, could have been buried here, except perhaps Hezekiah. But for whomsoever they might have been built they could not have been constructed without great expense. They were six or seven in number, one within another, and all cut out of a solid rock of marble. In each, except the first, was a stone coffin placed in a nich in the side. From these sepulchres Mr. Maundrell and his friends returned towards the city; and near *Herod's Gate* they were shewn a grotto full of water and mire; which, they were told, was the dungeon in which Jeremiah had been imprisoned by order of Zedekiah.

Miss Irwin, here terminating the account of Jerusalem, proposed to conclude her narrative on the following night.

SIXTH EVENING.

Conclusion of MAUNDRELL'S Travels in the Holy Land.

AT the usual hour the party met in the library, and Miss Irwin, at the request of Sir Charles, thus proceeded:—

The next day, being Easter Monday, the governor of the city set out, according to an annual custom, accompanied with a guard of soldiers, to convey the pilgrims

from Jerusalem to the *river Jordan*. The whole number that went was about two thousand.

They crossed the *Valley of Jehosaphat*, and part of *Mount Olivet*. In half an hour they came to *Bethany*, now only a small village. Here they were shown a sepulchre, supposed to have been that from which Lazarus was raised by our Lord from the dead. About a stone's cast from this place the guides directed the attention of the pilgrims to a spot, on which, they said, the habitation of Mary Magdalene had been situated.

After they had proceeded some hours, they came to a rocky, barren, and mountainous desert, into which, as they were told, our Saviour was led to be tempted by the devil. From the top of an adjacent hill the travellers had a delightful prospect of the mountains of *Arabia*, of the *Dead Sea*, and the *Plain of Jericho*. They descended into the latter; and, in the evening, arrived at *Jericho*, at this time a dirty and insignificant village, inhabited by Arabs. Here they were shown the place where it was believed the house of Zaccheus formerly stood. They encamped near Jericho, and there took up their abode for the night.

Early in the following morning they set out for the *river Jordan*; and arrived at its western bank in about two hours. The adjacent plain was so barren as to produce only a kind of samphire, and other similar plants. In many places of the road, where puddles of water had stood, there was an incrustation of salt upon the ground. About a furlong off the river they were shown the remains of a convent, dedicated to St. John, in memory of his baptising our blessed Lord.

The river was here so insignificant, and its banks were so beset with bushes and trees, that no water could be seen till these had been passed. No sooner had the travellers arrived at the water, and dismounted from their mules, than they were alarmed by the appearance of some troops of Arabs on the opposite side. These fixed at the pilgrims, but from too great a dis-

tance to do them any injury. Considerable alarm, however, was excited, but this was soon over, as the Arabs made no further attack. The pilgrims then proceeded to occupy themselves each in the way that best suited his inclination. Some stripped and bathed in the river; others cut branches from the trees; and every one was employed in preparing to take away with him some memorial of this famous stream. The water was very turbid, though the current was so rapid that no one could swim against it. The width of the river at this place was supposed to be about twenty yards.

As they were not far distant from the *Dead Sea*, Mr. Maundrell and his friends, with several of the pilgrims, expressed a desire to go thither. They applied for permission to the governor, their commander in chief; and he not only granted this permission, but appointed a guard to protect them.

The *Dead Sea* is enclosed, on the east and west, by high mountains; on the north it is bounded by the plain of Jericho; and towards the south it is open, and extends beyond the reach of the eye. It is said to be more than seventy miles long, and to be eighteen or twenty miles broad.

On the shore of this lake was found a kind of mineral substance, which looked like black pebbles. These, on being held in a flame, readily took fire, and yielded a smoke of intolerable stench. They had the singular property of losing only their weight and not their bulk by burning. The hills in the vicinity of the lake were said to abound in these sulphureous or bituminous stones. Mr. Maundrell saw pieces of them which were two feet square, and which had been used as building stones. They were carved in relief, and were as highly polished as black marble.

Mr. Maundrell remarks, that it was generally believed that the water of this sea was of so deadly a nature that no bird could fly over it without perishing, and that no fish, nor any other animals could live in it. This notion, however, was evidently fabulous; for he

saw many birds fly over and about the sea, without suffering any apparent inconvenience; and he saw, among the pebbles on the shore, the shells of animals somewhat resembling oysters, which had been cast up by the waves. This sea is famous for having bitumen, a kind of mineral pitch, floating on its surface. Mr. Maundrell did not observe any at the place where he was, but he says that it was gathered near the mountains, on both sides of the sea, in great plenty.

The water of the Dead Sea was very clear, but was extremely salt, bitter, and nauseous to the taste. On the west side of it was a small promontory, near which, as the guides informed the travellers, the monument of *Lot's Wife* had formerly stood: they even asserted that part of it was still visible.

At half-past two in the morning of the 31st of March the party set out on their return to Jerusalem. They arrived on the same day at the walls, but did not enter the city, as they proposed first to visit the town of *Bethlehem*, distant eight or nine miles towards the south. With this intention they passed along the *Valley of Jehosaphat*. Beyond this the road passed through the *Valley of Rephaim*, famous as the scene of David's victories over the Philistines. In their journey they were shown the place where stood the house of the venerable old prophet Simeon; a well near which the star was believed to have first appeared to the Eastern Magi; and the place where Rachel was buried, as mentioned in the fifteenth chapter of the Book of Genesis.

On the arrival of Mr. Maundrell and his friends at *Bethlehem*, they made the tour of all the curiosities of that place and neighbourhood. Among others they were shown the place, now converted into a chapel, where it was believed our blessed Lord was born. The guides even pretended to exhibit the manger in which he lay. They also pointed out the chapel of Joseph, his supposed father; and, at the distance of about five miles south of the village, they conducted the travellers to the remains of the famous fountains, pools, and gar-

dens, which had been the contrivance and delight of King Solomon. The pools were three in number, of quadrangular shape, each from an hundred and sixty to two hundred and twenty feet in length. Close by the pools was a pleasant castle of modern structure. From this place the guides led the travellers back to Bethlehem, and, on the road, pointed out to them the place where it was believed the shepherds were watching their flocks, when they received the glad tidings of the birth of Christ.

On their return from Bethlehem to Jerusalem they proceeded, by a different route, for the purpose of visiting the *Wilderness of St. John*. This had the name of wilderness, from its being rocky and mountainous; but it was well cultivated, and produced an abundance of corn, as well as of vines and olive trees. After about an hour's journey in this wilderness they came to a cave and fountain, where, according to the report of the guides, the Baptist exercised those austerities which are related of him in the third chapter of St. Matthew's gospel. From this place they directed their course toward the *Convent of St. John*, distant about a league eastward; and, in their way, they passed along the *Valley of Elah*, where David slew the giant that had defied the army of Israel. The convent is supposed to have been built at the place where St. John was born.

At the return of the pilgrims to *Jerusalem*, they were invited into the principal convent there to have their feet washed. This operation was performed by the father guardian himself. During the ceremony the whole society of the convent stood around, singing Latin hymns; and as soon as the feet of each pilgrim were washed, all the friars came in succession and kissed them.

On the 5th of April Mr. Maundrell and his friends were shown some of the curiosities of the holy city, which they had not before visited; but many of these appear to have had no other authority for their existence than a very uncertain tradition. The first remarkable place

they came to, they were told was the prison from which St. Peter was delivered by the angel, as mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles. It was close to the church of the sepulchre, and still served as a prison. About a furlong from this place they were shown a church, said to have been built on the spot where the *house of Zebedee* formerly stood. The object next pointed out to them was the place where, according to tradition, the *iron gate* had stood which opened to St. Peter of its own accord. A few steps further was a small church, believed to have been built on the site of the *house of St. Mark*. The Syrians, who had this place in their custody, pretended to shew the very window at which the damsel Rhoda looked out when St. Peter knocked at the door. They also showed a little stone font, which, they said, had been used by the apostles themselves in baptizing. About a hundred and fifty paces further, in the same street, was a place where it was believed the *house of St. Thomas* had stood: a church was subsequently built there, but it had afterwards been converted into a mosque. The travellers next visited the Armenian convent: this comprised a large and delightful space of ground, which occupied all that part of *Mount Sion* that was within the walls of the city. The church was built over the place where, it was believed, James, the brother of John, was beheaded; as is mentioned in the twelfth chapter of the Acts of the Apostles. In a small chapel on the north side of the church they were shown what was said to have been the place of his decollation. In this church were two altars decorated with extraordinary splendour, adorned with rich mitres, embroidered copes, crosses of silver and gold, crowns, chalices, and other church utensils without number. In the middle of the church was a pulpit, beautifully inlaid with tortoise-shell and mother-of-pearl; and, in a kind of anti-chapel to this church, there were three large and rough stones, one of which was said to have been that on which Moses cast the two tables, when he broke them in indignation at the idolatry of the Israelites; another

was believed to have been brought from the place of our Lord's baptism, and the third from that of his transfiguration.

Near the *Gate of Sion* Mr. Maundrell was shewn a small chapel also belonging to the Armenians, and built on the place where the *house of Caiaphas* had anciently stood. Here, under the altar, a stone was pointed out to his notice, as that which had been laid to secure the door of our Saviour's sepulchre. He was told that it had been a long time kept in the church of the sepulchre, but that the Armenians had stolen it and conveyed it hither. He next saw a little cell, said to have been *our Lord's prison* till the morning when he was carried before Pilate; and also the place where Peter was terrified into a denial of his master.

Entering the city by the gate of Sion, Mr. Maundrell, with his friends, turned towards the right, and were conducted into a garden at the foot of *Mount Moriah*. Here they were shown several *large vaults*, which extended at least fifty yards under ground. They were built in two aisles, were arched, and supported by tall columns, each formed out of a single stone, and two yards in diameter. These vaults, as Mr. Maundrell imagined, had been formed for the purpose of enlarging the area of the temple. They next passed the *beautiful Gate of the Temple*, but the jealousy of the Turks would not permit them to examine it.

In an excursion on Tuesday, the 6th of April, Mr. Maundrell passed out at the *Bethlehem Gate*; and, at the distance of about four hundred yards, came to what was called *Bathsheba's Pool*. This was situated at the foot of Mount Sion, and was believed by some persons to have been the same in which Bathsheba was observed by David from the walls of his palace. At a little distance from the pool begins the *Valley of Hinnom*. On the west side of the valley is the place anciently denominated the *Potter's Field*, and afterwards called the *Field of Blood*, from its having been purchased with the pieces of silver that were the price of the blood

of Christ. When Mr. Maundrell was here this field was called by the Christians *Campo Sancto*. It was a small plot of ground, about thirty yards long and fifty yards wide, one half of which was occupied by a square building that was used as a charnel house. A little way from the *Campo Sancto* Mr. Maundrell was shown an intricate cavern, consisting of several rooms, one within another, in which the apostles are said to have hidden themselves when they forsook their master and fled.

The *Valley of Jehosaphat* extends across the end of the valley of Hinnom, and contains the *Brook Cedron*, and the *Pool of Siloam*. The latter, after the time of the apostles, was dignified by having a church built over it; but when Mr. Maundrell was there a tanner dressed his hides in it. In the valley of Jehosaphat the travellers visited a place called the *Sepulchre of the Blessed Virgin*. It had a descent of forty-seven steps. On the right, as they went down, they were shown what were called the *Sepulchres of St. Anna*, the mother, and of *Joseph*, the husband of the Holy Virgin.

On their return home, as they ascended the hill towards the city, they were shown a broad stone, on which they were told St. Stephen had suffered martyrdom. They afterwards passed through a gate called *St. Stephen's Gate*, from its vicinity to the place of his murder; and thence returned to their lodging.

On the ensuing morning, Wednesday, the 7th of April, passing through St. Stephen's gate, and crossing the valley of Jehosaphat, the travellers proceeded towards the *Mount of Olives*. About two-thirds of the distance up the hill, they were shown certain caverns cut, with intricate windings, under the ground. These were called the *Sepulchres of the Prophets*. Still higher, the place was pointed out to them from which our Lord was believed to have uttered his prediction concerning the final destruction of Jerusalem; and, at the top of the hill, *the place of his ascension*. A large church was built in memory of that glorious triumph;

but all that remained of it, when Mr. Maundrell and his friends were here, was an octagonal cupola, about eight yards in diameter, built, as it was believed, on the spot where the last footsteps of the Son of God on earth were set. The guides pointed out a hard stone, on which they pretended the print or impressed mark of one of his feet was still visible.

About a quarter of a mile northward of this place is the highest part of the Mount of Olives. On this was anciently erected a high tower, in memory of the apparition of the two angels to the apostles, after our blessed Lord's Ascension.

The travellers descended from the mountain by another road, and about midway to the bottom were shown the place where it was believed Christ beheld the city and wept over it. About twenty yards lower than this the guides pointed out to them the *Garden of Gethsemane*. It was a level plot of ground lying between the foot of the Mount of Olives, and the brook Cedron. The ground was at this time planted with olive trees, some of which were so old that many persons believed they had stood there in our Saviour's time. At the upper corner of the garden was a flat and naked ledge of rock, on which, as it was stated, the Apostles Peter, James, and John, fell asleep during the agony of our Lord; and a few paces thence a grotto, where, according to the assertion of the guides, our Lord underwent that bitter part of his passion. Leaving the garden, the travellers crossed the brook Cedron close by the place of the reputed *Sepulchre of the Virgin Mary*; and, entering at *St. Stephen's Gate*, returned once more to their lodgings.

On the following morning they went to the spot where the *Palace of Pilate* was said to have been situated. It was not far from St. Stephen's gate, and on the north side of the area of the temple. At this time it was occupied by an ordinary Turkish house, from the terrace of which the travellers had a view of the place where

the *Temple* had stood. This, Mr. Maundrell says, was the only good prospect which he had of it, as, in consequence of the Turks also esteeming it sacred, no Christian is permitted to enter it, under pain of death. A more appropriate area than this, for so magnificent an edifice, could not, he observes, have been any where found. It was on the top of Mount Moriah, opposite to the Mount of Olives, and separated from that mount by the valley of Jehosaphat; and was considered by Mr. Maundrell to be about five hundred yards in length, and three hundred and thirty in breadth. He says that there were still left marks of the great labour that it cost to cut away the rock and level so spacious an area. In the middle of the area was a Turkish mosque of octagonal shape; this is supposed to have been erected on the very spot where anciently stood the *Holy of Holies* of the temple.

On Friday, the 9th of April, Mr. Maundrell and his friends went to view the *Pool of Bethesda*. He describes it to have been an hundred and twenty paces long, and forty paces broad, and at least eight feet deep; but to have been at that time void of water. This pool is contiguous on one side to St. Stephen's gate, and on another to the area of the temple. At its west end were the remains of three arches. In the afternoon the travellers went to see *Mount Gihon*, and the pool of that name. These were about a quarter of a mile west of the Bethlehem gate. The pool was about an hundred and six paces long, and sixty-seven broad; was lined with wall and plastered, and was well supplied with water.

Having now visited nearly every place of celebrity, both within and without the city, Mr. Maundrell and his friends left it on the 15th of April. Under the protection of a guard, which was about to proceed to Tripoli, they set out, and the same day arrived at a khan called *Khan Leban*, where the guard left them. In their progress they had observed the country people ploughing with oxen in the fields, preparatory to these

being sown with cotton. Afterward, passing *Naplosa* and *Samaria*, and crossing the *Plain of Esdraelon*, they proceeded towards *Nazareth*.

This they found an inconsiderable village, situated in a hollow, on the top of a high hill. They were received and lodged at a convent occupied by seven or eight monks, and said to have been built over the place of the Annunciation. In the afternoon they visited the sanctuary of the church, related to have been the place where the Virgin received that joyful message of the angel, "Hail! thou art highly favoured," &c. After this they went to see what was called the house of Joseph, and the synagogue where our blessed Lord preached the sermon (mentioned in the fourth chapter of the Gospel of St. Luke), by which he so much exasperated his countrymen. Each of these places was anciently dignified with a church, built by the Empress Helena; but they were both at this time in ruins.

On the following day, the 19th of April, the travellers visited *Mount Tabor*. This mount stands by itself in the plain of Esdraelon, and has been considered by some writers as the place of our blessed Lord's Transfiguration. After a very laborious ascent, which occupied nearly an hour, they reached the summit. Here they found a level area of oval form, about a quarter of a mile in length, and half as much in breadth, where the ground was extremely fertile and luxuriant. This area was anciently surrounded with walls, and was at this time inclosed with trees on all parts, except towards the south. There were upon it three contiguous grottos, which were supposed to have represented the three tabernacles which St. Peter, in the astonishment that possessed him at the glory of the transfiguration, *proposed* to erect!

From the summit of Mount Tabor Mr. Maundrell had one of the most extensive, interesting, and delightful views that can be imagined. On the north-west, at a great distance, was seen the Mediterranean: immediately around were the beautiful plains of Es-

Galilee and Galilee, which presented to the view many places memorable for the resort and the miracles of our blessed Lord: along the valley ran the river Kishon: a few leagues towards the east was seen *Mount Hermon*; at the foot of which was seated *Nain*, famous for having been the place where our Lord raised the widow's son to life; and *Endor*, the place where dwelt the witch consulted by Saul: somewhat southward were seen the high *Mountains of Gilboah*, fatal to Saul and his sons: due east the travellers were shown the *Sea of Tiberias*: a few points toward the north appeared a small elevated ground, which the guides called the *Mount of Beatitudes*; and from which, according to the tradition of the country, our blessed Saviour delivered his sermon, which is recited in the fifth, sixth, and seventh chapters of St. Matthew.

Having seen all that was deserving of notice on Mount Tabor, the travellers returned to Nazareth; and, on the following day, directed their course towards *Acre*. In their way they passed within view of *Cana of Galilee*, the place where our Lord commenced his miracles.

From *Acre* they returned to *Sidon*, and thence proceeded due east towards *Damascus*, distant about three days' journey. In their way they passed *Mount Libanus*; and, on the third day after their departure from *Sidon*, arrived at the brink of a lofty precipice, whence they had a view of *Damascus*. Mr. Maundrell says, that no place can promise the distant beholder greater voluptuousness than this. It is situated in an extensive and level plain, which appeared to be about two miles in length; and it was thickly set with mosques and steeples, the usual ornaments of Turkish cities, and was surrounded with gardens, which extended, according to common estimation, through a circuit of thirty miles. It thus appeared like a noble city built in the midst of a vast wood. The whole country was well watered by the river *Barraby*, which ran close by the

city. Respecting *Abana* and *Pharpar*, rivers of Damascus, mentioned in the fifth chapter of the Second Book of Kings, Mr. Maundrell says, that he could not discover any traces whatever of their names; but that it is evident they must have been two branches of the Barrady; though, in the lapse of many ages, their courses may have been much changed.

When the travellers had descended into the plain, they were met by an officer, from a convent in the city, who had been sent to conduct them thither. In passing the gardens, Mr. Maundrell remarked, that the walls were constructed in a very singular manner: that they were built of great pieces of earth, each two yards long, and somewhat more than a yard broad, and half a yard thick. These were made in the shape of bricks, which had been hardened by the sun. Two rows of them placed edgeways upon one another, made a cheap, and, in this country, a very durable wall.

The streets of Damascus, Mr. Maundrell says, were very narrow; and the houses were built chiefly of sun-burnt brick, daubed over in a coarse manner. From this circumstance, and the filthy state of the streets, the whole place, after violent rain, was almost like a quagmire. In these respects the travellers found Damascus a very different place from what they had expected, after their beautiful view of it from a distance. Notwithstanding this, the gates and doors of many of the houses were adorned with marble portals, carved and inlaid with great beauty and variety. Several of the houses were very beautifully fitted up; and their courts and apartments were, in various instances, extremely fine. The three gates of the city were extremely large, and covered with brass, impressed in every part with Arabic characters. In the church of St. John the Baptist, which at this time was a mosque, it was pretended that the head of St. John was still kept. The castle of Damascus was about a quarter of a mile distant from this church. The travellers were only permitted

to look in at the gate. They there saw a collection of ancient arms and armour, the spoils of the Christians in former times.

Among other curiosities in Damascus Mr. Maundrell was shown a small grotto, or cellar, remarkable for having in it a Christian altar and a Turkish place for prayer, situated nearer to each other than well agreed with the nature of their different religion. These, as he was told, were on the spot where anciently stood the *house of Ananias*, the restorer of sight to St. Paul. He was also shown the gate of the city at which St. Paul was believed to have been let down in a basket, as mentioned in the ninth chapter of the Acts of the Apostles.

On the following day the travellers went to see the street called *Straight*, (Acts, ch. ix.) This was about half a mile in length, and extremely narrow. Here they were shown the place where stood the *house of Judas*, with whom St. Paul lodged; and in the house an old tomb, said to have been that of Ananias. The Turks had a reverence for this tomb, and maintained a lamp always burning over it. In the afternoon of this day they left Damascus, and directed their course towards Tripoli, intending to visit in their way the ruins of Balbeck. On the ensuing day they arrived at *Balbeck*, and pitched their tents about half a mile eastward of that town. Having obtained, as Christians, the requisite license from the governor to visit the place, they entered it for the purpose chiefly of examining the magnificent remains of a temple which were still existing there.

On the 7th of May they again arrived at *Tripoli*, and four days afterwards returned to *Aleppo*, after an absence, in the whole, of about ten weeks.

Mr. Allen. At the close of this account of the Holy Land, it is requisite to make a few observations, in consequence of some remarks which have been made by a modern traveller through that important part of the globe. Dr. Clarke, the gentleman to whom I allude, has, in a

few respects dissented from the generally received opinions concerning places which he saw ; and, in particular, he asserts, that the tomb of our Saviour does not appear to him to have been on the spot which is usually assigned to it.

Lady Irwin. I have attentively read his book, and I must confess that I feel inclined to accord with Dr. Clarke in this opinion. From the accounts that are given by Mr. Maundrell and other preceding travellers, it would appear to have been believed that the tomb and the cross of Jesus Christ were nearly on the same spot. Now this seems improbable ; and we have reason to suspect that when the monks of Jerusalem pretend to show both Calvary and the Sepulchre within the same narrow precinct, they must be in error with respect, at least, to one.

Mr. Allen. If your ladyship will refer to the Gospel of St. John, you will find it stated, that, in the place where Christ was crucified, "there was a garden, and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid." The distance betwixt the tomb and the cross could not, therefore, have been very great. But, if there had been any error concerning either, the probability seems that the place of the cross, and not of the tomb, might have been mistaken.

Louisa. What are the reasons that Dr. Clarke has alleged for his incredulity respecting the situation of the sepulchre ?

Lady Irwin. He says that the tomb of our Saviour is described to have been in a garden beyond the walls of Jerusalem ; and that the structure, which at present bears this name, is in the heart of the city. Further, that the original sepulchre was undoubtedly a cave, whilst the present is an insulated pile, either constructed or cased with marble.

Mr. Allen. Both these reasons are unsatisfactory. There can be no doubt, from the most authentic evidence, that the ancient limits of the city excluded the present sepulchre. And that this sepulchre, de-

faced and altered as it is, may be really "the place where the Lord lay," is, at least, probable from the following circumstances:—At the distance of about forty yards from it, the natural rock is visible; and, in the place which the priests call Calvary, it is at least as high as the top of the rock itself. The rock then may have extended as far as the present entrance, though the entrance itself has been hewn into form, and cased with marble. Maundrell says of it, that, although it was originally "a cave hewn into the rock under ground, it is at present, as it were, a grotto above ground." Now the well known irregularity in shape of the place here alluded to; the singular difference which is observable between its external and internal plan; the great thickness of its walls, so needless, if they were throughout of masonry, all favour this opinion. But an irresistible evidence of the present tomb having been originally hewn out of a rock was afforded a few years ago. The church was burnt down; and it is stated, that "the rock-built sepulchre of the Messiah, being of all others the least liable to injury, has remained in spite of the devouring element."

Louisa. But where does Dr. Clarke describe the holy sepulchre to have been?

Lady Irwin. Among some catacombs in the side of a hill facing Mount Sion. These, he says, were a series of subterraneous chambers hewn out of the rock; and each containing one or more repositories for the dead. The entrances were very low, and grooved round for the reception of immense stones, once squared for the purpose of closing them. "One of these chambers," says Dr. Clarke, "appears to have been constructed for the interment of a single individual." This, as he conjectured, was the sepulchre of Joseph of Arimathea; and consequently the tomb of Jesus Christ. But, from the circumstances mentioned by Mr. Allen, I must confess it does not seem improbable that the ancient opinion may be correct.

Louisa. Mr. Allen has spoken of the church of the

holy sepulchre having lately been burnt; are the particulars of the conflagration known?

Mr. Allen. They are. On the 11th of October, 1808, the Franciscans had, as usual, performed the divine service for the night, and retired to their cells in the church, when they heard a very uncommon noise. They immediately hastened to the spot, and discovered the wooden cells of the Armenians, situated over the columns of the gallery, to be in flames. Thence the flames descended upon the choir of the Greeks, and thence to the floor of the church. The fire now assumed a most awful appearance, and threatened the elevated wooden cupola of the church with immediate destruction. The Franciscans used their utmost exertions to arrest the progress of the flames; but they were too few in number: they also wanted the necessary implements for that purpose. Some of them, therefore, clambered by one of the windows into a Turkish house that was near to give the alarm.

Louisa. Will you permit me to ask why they had to clamber to the windows to give the alarm? why they did not go out at the door?

Mr. Allen. Because the gates of the church were every night locked upon them, and the keys were taken away by the Turks. With some difficulty the Franciscans succeeded in alarming the ecclesiastics of the adjacent church of St. Salvator; and in acquainting them, as well as the police of the city, with what had happened. The flames, by this time, had reached the cupola. As soon as the alarm was given, the whole of the Roman Catholic youth of the city rushed to their assistance, and exerted themselves with the greatest zeal and intrepidity, but it was impossible to stop the progress of the flames. Between five and six o'clock in the ensuing morning, the burning cupola, with all the melting and boiling lead that covered it, fell in; and thereby gave this extensive building the awful appearance of a tremendous smelting house. The excessive heat which proceeded from this immense mass

of liquid fire, caused not only the marble columns, which supported the gallery, to burst, but likewise the marble floor of the church, together with the pilasters, and figures in bas-relief that decorated the chapel of the holy sepulchre. Shortly afterwards the massive columns that supported the gallery fell down, together with the whole of the walls. Happily no lives were lost; and a few persons only were hurt, or scorched by the fire. The flames were gradually subdued, after great exertions, and finally ceased about nine o'clock in the morning.

Louisa. But, sir, what occurred to the chapel containing the holy sepulchre? was that destroyed also?

Mr. Allen. No. It is a remarkable circumstance, that, although the fire damaged the door which separated it from the church, yet the chapel itself suffered, in the interior, no injury. Soon after the fire was extinguished, it was found that even the silk hangings with which the chapel had been decorated, and a painting representing the Resurrection, which was placed over the altar of the sepulchre, were uninjured.

Lady Irwin. Is this fire supposed to have been accidental?

Mr. Allen. I believe not. Well informed persons state, that it was occasioned by the Armenians; who, by this means, sought to gain possession of the whole edifice, which had previously been partitioned into chapels belonging to the various sects of Christians resident in Jerusalem.

Sir Charles. It is said that the church of the holy Sepulchre was built by Helena, the mother of the Emperor Constantine, about the year of our Lord 324. If, therefore, at that period, the situation of the tomb of Jesus Christ had been correctly ascertained, there can be no doubt respecting it at the present day, as the church, repaired from time to time, continued to exist until its late destruction by fire.

Mr. Allen. In as few words as I am able I will endeavour to state the evidences that existed relative to

it, down to the time of which you have spoken. I think no one will deny, that, until the final destruction of Jerusalem, in the year 118, by the Emperor Adrian, there must have existed in that city numerous persons who revered the place where the body of the Saviour had been deposited; and who must have had the spot pointed out to them even by their own parents, who had been witnesses of his death. From this period to the time when Constantine and his mother Helena, having been converted to Christianity, made a journey to the Holy Land, it was little more than two hundred years. In the mean time the heathens had polluted the holy places in so studied a manner, as even to fix and mark the localities of the scene. St. Jerome, who flourished shortly after the time of Constantine, informs us, that they erected a statue of Jupiter on the site of the place of the Resurrection, and a statue of Venus on Mount Calvary. These are expressly stated to have been thrown down by Helena at the time she erected the church. But even, without this evidence, it cannot be imagined that, in so short a space as two hundred years, during which the Gospel was making rapid progress throughout the whole civilized world, all *direct* evidence, both written and oral, respecting these places, should have been lost. The Death and Resurrection of our Saviour, were events of too extraordinary and of too important a description for the places where they occurred to have been so soon forgotten, even by those who were enemies of our holy religion. Hence we may conclude, that when Helena erected the particular church of which we have spoken, she had very satisfactory evidence to convince her where the place was in which "the Lord had lain."

Sir Charles. Notwithstanding Dr. Clarke's objections on the points alluded to; and although he asserts that, under the name of Christianity, every degrading superstition, and profane rite, equally remote from the enlightened tenets of the Gospel, and the dignity of human nature, are professed and tolerated in the Holy Land: that, in

place of the pure Gospel of Christ, there is now only to be found, among the Christians resident there, a series of legendary traditions, mingled with remains of Judaism ; yet, he says, with the Sacred Scriptures as his guide through this interesting territory, the delight that was afforded by the internal evidences of truth, in every instance where their fidelity of description was proved by a comparison with existing documents, surpassed even all that he had anticipated. Such extraordinary instances of coincidence, even with the customs of the country as they are now exhibited, and so many wonderful examples of illustration afforded by contrasting the simple narrative with the appearances which were presented, made him, he says, only regret the shortness of the time during which he could continue in the country, and the limited sphere of his abilities for the comparison.

SEVENTH EVENING.

Edmund. I have prepared, for the present evening, a narrative of a journey from Petersburg to the capital of Persia ; and, for to-morrow, an account of a journey from Petersburg to the capital of China. The author of these travels was JOHN BELL, who describes himself of Antermomy, in Scotland ; but I have not been able to discover any other particulars relative to his life than a few notes which are inserted in his own publication. From these it seems, that, at a very early period, Mr. Bell had entertained an anxious desire to visit foreign countries. To enable him to gratify this desire recommendatory letters were obtained for him to the chief physician, and privy councillor of the Czar, Peter the First ; and he sailed from London for Petersburg in the month of July, 1714. He had previously studied physic ; and, on his arrival in that city, his

knowledge of medicine and surgery proved of important service to him; for, on the fitting out of an embassy from the court of St. Petersburg to that of Ispahan, he was recommended as a fit person to accompany it.

Connected with this expedition, besides the persons in official situations, there were a band of music, carpenters, smiths, tailors, footmen, and others, amounting, in the whole, to more than an hundred men, besides a troop of twenty-five dragoons to escort them from Astrachan to Ispahan.

Narrative of BELL'S Journey from Petersburg to Ispahan.

THE ambassador and his suite set out from Petersburg on the 15th of July, 1715. The adjacent country was nearly covered with wood; but towards the south it was pleasantly interspersed with houses, corn-fields, and meadows. The woods, at some distance from Petersburg, abounded in wild animals, particularly in hares, deer, bears, and wolves; and the latter were so bold and ferocious, that one of them in the night carried off a dog close to a man's foot, as he was crossing the river *Neva* on the ice.

The travellers followed the banks of this river, turning their horses loose to graze in the night, and themselves sleeping in their waggons. They proceeded onward till they came to the *Volkova*. Here they left their horses, and placing the waggons and other carriages in barges, were rowed up the river. The banks were pleasingly diversified with villages and corn-fields, intermixed with woods.

Four days after the commencement of their journey they arrived at *Novgorod*, a town containing many well-built churches, and several monasteries. From this place they went to *Valdai*, and thence to *Vishnei Volotchok*, where they saw a canal of considerable extent, that had been cut by order of the Czar Peter, for the purpose of opening a communication by water be-

tween Petersburg and the towns situated on the river *Volga*.

On the 29th they arrived at *Izer*, a populous and trading town on the western bank of the *Volga*. From this place they proceeded to *Klin*, and thence to *Moscow*.

Few cities in the world could boast a finer appearance than this. It was situated on a rising ground, and contained many stately churches and monasteries, the steeples and cupolas of which were either covered with gilt copper, or with tin plates, which shone with great brilliance in the sun. It was fortified with a wall and fosse, and was watered by a river, which, communicating with the *Volga*, opened an extensive communication for trade. The palace of this city, called the *Kremlin*, was an old and irregular building, with many spacious apartments; it had, in a lofty tower, the largest bell in the world. In *Moscow* there were also a cathedral church, and an arsenal well stored with cannon and ammunition.

The ambassador having many things to prepare for his journey thence, was compelled to remain in *Moscow* seven weeks. At length, on the 21st of September, the baggage was shipped on board six vessels in the river. The travellers embarked, and about three weeks afterwards arrived at *Kasimova*, a place which had formerly been the residence of a Tartar prince, and in which there were still a few Tartars left. One of these had just killed a horse, which, when the travellers entered the town, they were about to eat, preferring it to beef. The ambassador and his suite reached *Kazan* on the 5th of November, and were obliged to pass the winter there, in consequence of the frost beginning to set in with great severity.

Kazan is situated near the *Volga*, in the midst of a fertile and pleasant country. The woods to the south and west of the place consisted of stately oaks sufficient to supply all the navies of the world with timber. From these woods Petersburg was abundantly supplied with

timber for ship-building. There was at this place a considerable manufactory of Russia leather. Though it is five or six degrees further south, the cold was here much more intense than it was at Petersburg. In an excursion of about three miles from the town, one clear day, Mr. Bell had his face, fingers, and toes all frozen.

On the 4th of June, 1716, the travellers left Kazan in eight barges, and rowed down the river *Volga* with great velocity. Three weeks afterwards they landed at *Saratov*, and crossed the river for the purpose of visiting a great horse-market, which was held in the neighbourhood by the Kalmuc Tartars. Five or six hundred of these people had fixed here their conical tents, formed of a kind of thick woollen cloth, supported by poles. In the place where they had assembled, all the horses were running loose, except those on which the Tartars were mounted. The purchasers were for the most part persons from different parts of Russia. The wealth of the Tartars consists chiefly of their horses and flocks. On the 13th of July the ambassador arrived at *Astrachan*.

This city is built on an island in the *Volga*. The surrounding country was extremely barren, but the islands adjacent to the town were very fertile, producing excellent grapes, melons, peaches, pears, apples, and other kinds of fruit. There were some vineyards in the neighbourhood, which supplied a wine of good quality. The climate was healthy, though hot; but the inhabitants were much annoyed by mosquitoes. The market of *Astrachan* was plentifully supplied with provisions, and particularly with fish.

One day as Mr. Bell was walking through the streets of *Astrachan*, he observed a very pretty Tartar lady, with a ring in her nose, mounted astride upon an ox. She guided the animal by a string drawn through his nose.

The travellers quitted *Astrachan* in five vessels, and, having entered the *Caspian Sea*, were soon out of sight

of land. The water of this sea was fresh like that of the river. On the 13th of August they landed at *Nic-zabad*, in the territories of Persia.

In their journey hence they frequently lodged in caravanseras. These are generally spare buildings, with a court in the middle, round which are apartments, built for the lodgings of travellers; and on one side a stable for horses. As there are no inns in the east, the caravanseras supply, in some measure, that defect. They, however, afford nothing but shelter. Provisions and other accommodations must be purchased elsewhere. Some of the caravanseras are so large that they will accommodate as many as five hundred travellers.

On the 27th of September the ambassador arrived at *Shamachia*, the capital of the district of *Shirvan*. He made a public entry into the town; and a few days afterwards the principal officer of the place, with a numerous retinue, paid a ceremonial visit to him. *Shamachia* was a large town, but the houses were meanly built. It had a considerable traffic in cotton and raw silk, both of which were produced in the neighbourhood. The adjacent country also produced several kinds of fruit, plenty of wheat and barley, and fine grapes, from which the Christians resident there made excellent wine.

Many weeks were spent at *Shamachia* in making preparations for the remainder of the journey. At length, when all things were ready, the ambassador departed, having in his train one hundred and sixty camels, and near two hundred horses and mules. On the 11th of December they arrived at the river *Kur*, which divides *Shirvan* from *Kurdistan*. The *Kurdi* are a very ancient people, and appear to have been descendants of those whom Xenophon calls *Karduchi*, and who so strenuously opposed his passage in his famous retreat from *Artaxerxes*.

About noon of the 14th, the travellers halted; and some Persian sportsmen, who, by their dress and attend-

ants, seemed to have been persons of distinction, pitched their tents near them. The Persians sent the ambassador a present of wild fowl and an antelope. They had with them several greyhounds, and a couple of large hawks, which had been trained to fly at antelopes, for the purpose of retarding their progress till the greyhounds and horsemen could come up and seize them.

After this the travellers passed over a range of extremely high mountains, from the summits of which an Armenian merchant in the company, said the top of the famous *Mount Ararat* might be seen on a clear day. Beyond the mountains they arrived at *Tauris*, a large and populous city, built on a fertile plain, which is encompassed by the high rocks of *Mount Taurus*. From the remains of ancient buildings which were still existing, this appeared to have once been a magnificent city; but lawless ambition had laid it waste, and converted the fruitful fields around it into deserts. It had, however, a considerable trade in raw silk, and some extensive manufactories of carpets, and of silk and cotton stuffs. The principal food of the inhabitants was rice: this they obtained from the province of *Ghilan*, where it grew very abundantly in the rich and moist lands near the Caspian Sea.

On the 23d of January the ambassador and his suite left *Tauris*; and nothing very remarkable occurred till the 25th of February, when they reached *Koom*, one of the chief towns of Persia, and famous for its manufactories of the blades of sabres and poniards. On the 1st of May they arrived at *Cashan*, a large town situated in a fertile country, and containing several well-built mosques and caravanseras. This place was much infested with a kind of scorpions, the stings of which were poisonous and sometimes even fatal. There were few houses free from these creatures; for most of the floors being of earth, and covered with carpets or mats, the scorpions lurked in holes beneath them. They sometimes got even into the beds.

The travellers arrived at *Ispahan*, the capital of

Persia, on the 14th of March. Having entered the place with great pomp, they were conducted, towards the middle of the city, to a noble palace which was appointed for the residence of the ambassador and his company. This palace had three courts, and apartments sufficiently numerous to accommodate them all.

Ispahan is situated in a fertile plain, and is plentifully supplied with water from the river *Schewderoo*. The city was populous and extensive; and, as most of the inhabitants had their houses separate, and surrounded with gardens and fruit-trees, it appeared at a distance like a city in the midst of a forest. There were several manufactories of silk and cotton, and many silk-worms were bred in the neighbourhood. The making of carpets, however, employed the greatest number of hands; for carpets manufactured here were considered preferable in quality, design, and colour, to any that were made in the other towns of Persia. The fields around the city produced abundant crops of wheat and barley on account of the dryness of the soil; but it was requisite to water them artificially, which was a work of great labour and expense.

The Persians tread out their corn with oxen or asses. For this purpose they make a circle twenty or thirty feet in diameter. They lay the sheaves on the circumference of this, and the cattle are driven round upon them. There was no hay in this part of the country; and the best horses were fed upon straw, with a small quantity of dried barley twice a day. Provisions of all kinds were very dear in Ispahan; but nothing bore so extravagant a price as fire-wood.

The 4th of May was appointed for the public audience; and the ambassador and his suite repaired to the palace. They were conducted into an apartment, where they waited about two hours till the Shah was ready. During this time all the ministers of state and officers of the household passed them in magnificent attire. After these came a large elephant-mounted by his keeper; then two large lions, led by massive chains of

gold. An officer now entered and informed the ambassador that the Shah waited for him. The ambassador and his attendants were conducted into a spacious garden, where they saw twenty beautiful horses standing in a row, each richly caparisoned, with a saddle and bridle ornamented with gold and silver, and set with emeralds, sapphires, and other precious stones. These horses were all tied to a rope, fixed into the ground at the extremities, by stakes of gold. At each end of the row stood a large golden vessel, filled with water, for the horses to drink out of. Approaching nearer to the hall of audience they passed the two lions, and the elephant, also chained to the ground. At the approach of the ambassador each of the lions, at a signal given by the keeper, couched down, and the elephant bent his fore-knees.

The ambassador ascended to the hall of audience by eight marble steps. The ceiling was arched and very magnificent; and the apartment was covered with looking-glasses nearly to the floor. On the latter were silk carpets interwoven and ornamented with branches and foliage of gold and silver. From several fountains water flowed upon roses and other flowers. At one extremity of the hall sat the Shah upon a sofa raised from the floor, and attended by twenty eunuchs. The ministers stood in their places clad in magnificent robes. The ambassador advanced, and delivered his credentials; and, after a short conversation with the Shah, was desired to take his seat. Music was played during the whole time; and the Mufti read, without intermission, from the Koran. There were now placed before the company little tables, on which were ranged numerous kinds of sweet-meats and confectionary, and before the ambassador was placed a golden calianne, or tobacco-pipe. In about an hour provisions were brought in by several servants. First, the Shah was served; then the ambassador and his retinue; and lastly the Persian officers of state. This part of the entertainment consisted chiefly of different kinds of rice boiled

with butter, of fowls, mutton, and lamb; and the whole was served in large gold or china dishes. According to the custom of the country there were neither napkins, spoons, knives nor forks; for even the Shah ate with his fingers. The liquor that was drunk was sherbet and water, cooled with ice. As soon as the entertainment was over, the ambassador took his leave and returned to his lodgings.

On the 9th of May the ambassador had an audience of the prime minister, and the entertainment now given was more sumptuous than that of the Shah. About a fortnight afterwards he was invited to dinner by the Devettar, or keeper of the great seal, and was treated with still greater magnificence. On the 3d of July he had his last audience of the Shah, when he received an answer to the letter that had been written by the czar. On the 18th, the Shah sent a present of an elephant, two lions, two leopards, six monkies, three parrots, three horses, and various kinds of birds; and on the third of August the ambassador began to prepare for his return home.

Horses and camels were procured; and every thing necessary having been arranged, the ambassador and his retinue set out, and travelled along the same road by which they had come to Ispahan, till they arrived at *Arrazant*. From this place they turned towards the right to *Casbin*, where they rested some days. They then pursued their journey northward, crossing many lofty mountains, and passing through deep vallies, till they reached *Reshold*, the capital of the province of *Ghilan*. Thence they proceeded to *Shamachia*; and, as it was now nearly the middle of December, they determined to pass the winter there. Nothing of importance occurred during the residence at Shamachia, and they left the place on the 16th of June, 1718. They shortly afterwards sailed for *Astrachan*, where they arrived on the 18th of July. From Astrachan they sailed up the *Volga*; but their progress, being contrary to the course of that river, was necessarily very slow

TRAV.

G

and tedious; so that they were unable to reach *Saratov* till the 12th of October. The winter again drawing on, the ambassador waited here some time, till the country was covered with snow, that he and his retinue might proceed by land on sledges. This they did. They set out on the 1st of November, and arrived at Petersburg in somewhat less than two months afterwards.

On their return they found the czar at his palace. The ambassador explained to him the success of his mission; and, on this occasion, received the thanks of his master for the services he had performed.

Louisa. My brother styles the emperor of Persia Shah; he is sometimes called the Sophi of Persia. Are these titles of similar import?

Mr. Allen. Shah is a title which designates him as the "disposer of kingdoms;" Sophi imports a wise man, or philosopher. No prince in the world is possessed of a more absolute power than the Shah of Persia. This power is not even limited by any laws which he can make. The Persian monarch never condescends to sign his name to any deed or instrument: he writes, "this edict is given by him whom the universe obeys."

Maria. Edmund speaks of the Mufti reading the Koran before the Shah. I know that the Koran is the Mahometan scripture, and contains the doctrines, precepts, and pretended prophecies of Mahomet; but I wish to be informed who the Mufti is.

Frederic. The Mufti is a chief or patriarch of the Mahometan religion, who interprets the Koran, and, in many instances, decides important questions of the law.

Edmund. Not long after the return of the embassy from Persia, another ambassador was appointed, by Peter the First, to proceed, without delay, to the court of Kamhi, the emperor of China. The same anxiety which induced Mr. Bell to apply for a situation in the former expedition, led him to solicit an appointment in

this. He had powerful interest at court, and was again successful. To-morrow evening I will read, to you the narrative which I have prepared of this journey.

EIGHTH EVENING.

Edmund. The embassy which, in 1719, was directed to proceed from Petersburg to China, consisted (besides the ambassador) of a secretary of legation, the ambassador's private secretary, six gentlemen, a priest, clerks, footmen, and others, amounting in the whole to sixty persons, besides twenty-five dragoons, who were to escort them from Tobolski to Pekin.

Narrative of BELL's Journey from Petersburg to Pekin.

As it was considered desirable, for the purpose of more conveniently procuring post-horses on the road, that the persons in the suite of the ambassador should travel in detached parties; Mr. Bell, with the secretary of legation, another gentleman, and a few servants, set out by themselves from Petersburg on the 14th of July, 1719. They arrived at Moscow on the 30th, and there found the remainder of the party. The ambassador continued at Moscow five weeks, to make such preparations as were requisite for his subsequent journey. When all things were ready, he and his attendants embarked in a vessel, and were rowed down the river from Moscow to *Kazan*. From *Kazan* the travellers proceeded on the snow in sledges. Their course was towards the north-east; and through woods which chiefly consisted of oak, fir, and birch trees. In the part of the country through which they passed, they found, at the various farms, an abundance of cattle, corn and honey.

On the 9th of December they reached *Solikamsk*, a

large and populous town situated on the river *Kama*. Near this place were some extensive salt-works. Mr. Bell visited the warehouse in which the salt was stored. He says, that, at a certain season of the year, it was customary to convey the salt along the rivers to Moscow, Petersburg, and other places. The vessels adapted to the carriage of it were of very singular construction: some of them were both longer and broader than a first rate English man of war, and yet they had not one iron nail in them. They were all flat bottomed, and each had a tall mast, and light canvass sail. To manage one of these unwieldy machines, as many as six or eight hundred men were necessary. The rudder was sometimes nearly as long as the vessel, and required forty or fifty men to direct it. There were some rich iron and copper mines near Solikamsk; and a mineral called asbestos, of which incombustible linen is made, was also found in the vicinity of this place.

On the day after their arrival at Solikamsk, the travellers set out in sledges for *Tobolsk*, the capital of Siberia. They crossed the mountains which divide Russia from Siberia, and which were almost covered with woods. Beyond these they descended into a country varied with plains and rising grounds, and interspersed with woods, villages, and cultivated lands; and they arrived at *Tobolsk* on the 16th of December. This city is built at the conflux of the rivers *Irtish* and *Tobol*, both of which are navigable for several hundred miles beyond it. It was fortified with a strong wall, was well built, and inhabited chiefly by Russians. Many wealthy merchants resided there, who carried on a profitable trade betwixt Russia and China. The adjacent country abounded with game and water-fowl; and the woods with elks, rein-deer, roe-bucks, and an almost incredible number of hares. The quantity of excellent fish obtained from the rivers was very great. Cattle and grain of all kinds were also plentiful, so that provisions were extremely cheap. The

furs that were obtained in this neighbourhood were better and more valuable than those of almost any other country.

In the suburbs of the city, and along the banks of the river, were several large streets, occupied by Tartars, descendants of the ancient inhabitants of these countries. But, in general, the Tartars are a people who live all the year in tents, removing from place to place as necessity or inclination induces them. They commiserate the fate of such persons as are confined to one place of abode, and are compelled to support themselves by labour; this they consider as a state of slavery.

In the beginning of January the travellers proceeded towards *Tara*, through a country abounding with woods, corn-fields, and pasture lands, as was evident from the great quantities of corn and hay, and the good condition of the cattle which they saw. The whole face of the country, however, was deeply covered with snow: notwithstanding this the climate of *Tara* was more mild than that of any place they had been at since they had quitted *Kazan*. They next passed a large marshy desert; and afterwards, beyond the river *Oby*, through a country tolerably well inhabited. On the 4th of February they arrived at *Tomsk*, a town where there was a good market for furs of all kinds, particularly sables, black and red foxes, ermines, and squirrels.

From this place they proceeded to the river *Angara*, and then followed the course of that river in sledges upon the ice. Along its banks they observed several well peopled villages; and an open and cultivated country, which exhibited many beautiful and extensive prospects; and on the 18th of March they reached *Irkoutsk*, a fortified town of considerable importance, situated in the midst of an extensive plain, on the north bank of the *Angara*. The ambassador and his suite continued here till the middle of May, waiting for the *Baikal Lake* to be free from ice, that they might cross it. This is a fresh water lake, about three hundred

miles long, and fifty miles wide. The winters here are short, as the snow does not usually lie upon the ground more than six weeks or two months in the year.

On the 18th of May, 1720, they arrived at the river *Selinga*, on the opposite side of which the country was open, dry, and somewhat barren, but afforded excellent pasture for sheep. The inhabitants had numerous flocks, many cattle, and horses and camels in great abundance, but dwelt only in tents, having no fixed habitations.

The ambassador, with Mr. Bell and some others of his party, swam their horses over one of the rivers, and afterwards entered a tent to dry themselves. The generous hostess immediately set her kettle on the fire to make them some tea. This kettle she first wiped clean with a horse's tail that was hung in a corner of the tent. Water was then put into it, and soon afterwards some coarse Bohea tea, and a little salt. After having (with a large brass ladle) stirred the liquor till it was very brown, she took it off the fire and poured it, from the leaves, into another vessel. The kettle being again wiped with the horse's tail, was set on the fire. The hostess now prepared a paste of meal and fresh butter. This she put into the tea-kettle and fried. Upon the paste she again poured the tea, and to it added some thick cream, taken out of a sheep's skin that was hung in the tent. This mixture she stirred for five or six minutes: she then took it from the fire, and allowed it to cool. The hostess now took some wooden cups, which held about half a pint each, and in these served the tea, thus prepared, to the company. Its taste was not disagreeable; and it, at the same time, both satisfied hunger and quenched thirst. A hearty welcome was given to the strangers; and this people not knowing the use of money, she had no expectation of being remunerated for her civility; and the only acceptable recompence they could make, was to present her with a little tobacco.

Before the ambassador entered the Chinese territory, he wrote to the prime minister of China, to announce

his arrival, and to desire that orders might be issued for his reception into the country. Until the return of the messenger he remained at *Selinginsky*. One day, as Mr. Bell was walking by the river near this town, he was surprised at the appearance and dress of a man standing among a number of boys, who were fishing. This person bought all the fish that they caught, and immediately let them go again into the river. The boys were very civil to him, though, from his conduct, they seemed to think him insane. Mr. Bell soon perceived by his dress, and by a saffron coloured streak on his forehead, that he was a Bramin, or Indian priest. After having put all the fish into the water, he seemed much pleased. He had some knowledge of the Russian language, and began to converse with Mr. Bell. On being asked why he had bought the fish in order to liberate them again, he said, that perhaps the souls of some of his deceased friends or relations had taken possession of the bodies of those fishes; and that, upon such supposition, he had felt it his duty to relieve them. After this interview he became so familiar that he every day went to visit Mr. Bell. He was a cheerful man, about seventy years of age, and had a bush of hair growing on his forehead, at least six feet in length. When it hung loose it trailed upon the ground behind him; but he generally wore it wrapped round his head like a turban. The hair was not all his own, but had been collected, at different times, as relics of his friends, and of other persons, and was compactly woven and matted together.

While the ambassador was at *Selinginsky* he was entertained with a hunting-match, which continued several days. There were about two hundred Cossacks in the party; and they were armed, amongst other weapons, with bows and arrows. The first day six roebucks and many hares were killed. In the evening the party pitched their tents near a fountain, and feasted on venison. On the ensuing day they killed about

twenty antelopes; and, on the two concluding days, many quadrupeds of different kinds were slain.

Nearly three months elapsed before arrangements could be made for the ambassador to pass the frontiers, and three weeks more before horses and camels could be obtained and prepared for conveying the baggage belonging to himself and his retinue.

The country through which they now passed was that of the *Monguls*. The soil in general was good, and the grass rank and thick. In this part of the journey Mr. Bell one evening walked a little way from the tents to the top of an adjacent hill: here he found many plants of excellent rhubarb; and, by means of a stick, he dug up as much of it as he wanted. The travellers next passed through a part of the country called by the Monguls the *Hungry Desert*; and, on the 9th of October, were joined by a Lama, or Tartarian priest, who was going to Peking, and who, by his habit and equipage, appeared to be a person of distinction. He said, that, in the preceding month of July, a dreadful earthquake had happened in China, which had desolated several villages and walled towns, and had buried many people in the ruins. The lama inquired what was the opinion of the learned men of Europe concerning the cause of earthquakes. And, on being told that they were generally considered to be occasioned by subterraneous fire, he replied, that some of their learned lamas had written, that God, after he had formed the earth, placed it upon an immense golden frog; and that, whenever this prodigious frog had occasion to scratch its head, or stretch out its foot, that part of the earth which was immediately above it was shaken.

On the 31st the travellers had passed the Desert, and arrived within sight of the great boundary wall of China; which was seen to extend along the tops of the mountains towards the north-east. Its distance, however, was represented to be near forty miles from them.

When they approached this wall, its appearance, with square towers at certain intervals, was extremely grand. On the 5th of November they passed through it at a gate, which was shut every night, and always guarded by a thousand men, under the command of two officers of distinction, one a Chinese, and the other a Tartar. On the road towards Peking there were, at certain distances, a kind of turrets, called post-houses. These were guarded by a few soldiers, who were occasionally employed to run on foot from one post to another, carrying letters that concerned the emperor or government. The turrets were within sight of each other; and, by signals communicated from them, intelligence of any remarkable occurrence could be conveyed with great rapidity to any part of the empire. The travellers subsequently passed through several towns and villages which had been laid in ruins by the late earthquake. In one place, all the best houses having been destroyed, the ambassador and his retinue were lodged in the priest's apartments of a temple, which had escaped the general devastation; and in the night they were alarmed by another shock of an earthquake; but, happily, it did no damage.

On the 18th of November, after a tedious journey of sixteen months, they arrived at the famous city of *Peking*, the capital of the Chinese empire. Two mandarins came from the court to congratulate the ambassador. They brought with them some horses, on which the ambassador and his retinue were to make their public entry into the city. This was done with considerable pomp, in the midst of clouds of dust, and great multitudes of spectators. They entered by the great north gate into a spacious street, which was perfectly straight as far as the eye could reach. A guard of five hundred horsemen was appointed to clear the way; notwithstanding which the ambassador and his train found it very difficult to penetrate through the crowd. After a march of two hours from the gate at which they had entered, they at last arrived at a large house prepared

for their reception, and not far distant from the emperor's palace. In the evening the master of the ceremonies came to compliment the ambassador; and, in the name of the emperor, inquired into the chief object of the mission. He received a satisfactory answer, and retired. At ten o'clock at night the officer on guard in the outer court of the ambassador's house locked the gate, and secured it with the emperor's seal. This restraint was considered so unpleasant, that a complaint was made respecting it on the following day; and it was not again attempted. The reason of its having been adopted was, that in Persia, China, and some other nations of the East, it was usual to restrain foreign ministers from any intercourse with the inhabitants till they had been admitted to an audience of the prince.

A day was not long afterwards fixed for the ambassador's public introduction to the emperor, who was now in his eightieth year. The ambassador and his retinue were conveyed on horseback to a country seat of the emperor's, distant about six miles from Peking. They were conducted into a spacious court, enclosed with high brick walls, and planted with several rows of trees. At the end of the principal walk was the hall of audience. As they advanced they found all the ministers of state, and officers belonging to the court, seated, on their crossed legs, upon cushions, in the open air, before the hall. Among these, places were appointed for the ambassador and his retinue. About a quarter of an hour after they had been seated, the emperor entered the hall at a back-door, and seated himself upon the throne. The ambassador was then conducted up the hall to present his credentials. After this, all the company were directed to kneel and make obeisance nine times to the emperor. This they did; and at every third time they stood up, and kneeled again. The ambassador had been desirous to avoid this piece of homage, but without success. After some further ceremonies the emperor called the ambassador

to him, took him by the hand, and talked with him very familiarly on various subjects.

The emperor sate cross-legged on his throne. He was clad in a short loose coat of sable fur; and on his head he had a little round cap faced with black fox-skin, terminated above with a large and beautiful pearl. This, and a tassal of red silk, were all the ornaments he wore.

It was now about noon, and an entertainment was prepared for the strangers. According to the custom of China, the dessert of fruit and confectionary came first. This was followed by several dishes of fowls, mutton, and pork, all very good of their kind; and either boiled or stewed with pickles, but not roasted. The emperor sent to the ambassador several dishes from his own table, particularly some boiled pheasants, which were very excellent. During the whole of dinner-time there was music, the instruments being chiefly different kinds of flutes, harps, and lutes. A young Tartar then sung a war song. Afterwards two little girls entered, who danced and sung. After them came several tumblers, who performed various feats of activity in the court before the hall. These were succeeded by wrestlers, fencers, and other similar performers. During the exhibition the emperor frequently sent to the ambassador, inquiring how he liked the entertainments. He also inquired respecting several princes and states of Europe, with whose power by sea and land he was not unacquainted.

On the 2d of December the ambassador had a second audience, when the presents sent by the czar to the emperor were opened. They consisted of various rich furs, clocks, repeating watches, mirrors, and the representation of a battle cut in ivory by the czar himself. About a week after this the ambassador and all the gentlemen of his suite dined at the house of the prime minister. Sedan-chairs were sent for them about ten o'clock in the morning. In these they were carried through two courts, and set down at the entrance into a

hall, where the minister waited to receive the ambassador in person. After having entered the hall, they were seated in cane chairs, with japanned frames, inlaid with mother-of-pearl. The apartment was very simple, open towards the south; and the roof was supported on that side by a row of turned wooden pillars. It had no ceiling, but the rafters were finely polished. The floor was paved with black and white marble; and in the middle of it stood a large brass chafing dish, shaped like an urn, and full of charcoal. At the entrance were two large china cisterns, filled with water, in which were contained some scores of gold and silver fish. The ambassador and his friends were conducted through the chief apartments of the palace, and saw a noble collection of curiosities, both natural and artificial; particularly a great quantity of porcelain, made in China and Japan. Some pieces of which were stated to have been more than two thousand years old. These curiosities were piled on shelves to the very roof of the house. In the garden they were shown some of the shrubs, the leaves of which, when dried, constitute the tea so well known in Europe. But the climate about Pekin was too cold for the general cultivation of the tea tree, and only a few bushes of it were to be found in the gardens of the curious.

Some days after this the strangers were conducted to the stables of the emperor to see the elephants. These were about sixty in number; each was richly caparisoned in gold and silver stuff, and had on his back a rider, who held in his hand a small battle-axe, sharpened at one end, to goad and drive the animal with. Some of the elephants, when brought near the place where the ambassador sat, made obeisance to him by kneeling and uttering a loud and horrible noise; others sucked water into their trunks from vessels placed in the way, and then spouted it among the assembled spectators.

On the 12th of December the party dined at the convent of the missionaries. The emperor's band played during the dinner; after which the ambassador was en-

tertained with many extraordinary feats by jugglers and tumblers. Among others, a juggler, taking a gimlet, bored one of the wooden pillars of the room in which they sat, and asked the company whether he should draw for them red or white wine? The question being answered, he put a quill into the hole that he had made, and the wine that had been required ran as if from a cask. Another juggler took three long and sharp-pointed knives, and throwing them up by turns, always kept one in each hand, and the third in the air. The same man tossed up a wooden ball, and caught it on the top of a rod about two feet long, and there made it twirl round and spin like a top. A stout piece of bamboo cane, about twenty-five feet long, was held upright by two men. A boy climbed to the top, and there stood upright, sometimes on one foot, and sometimes on the other, and then upon his head. This done, he laid one hand on the top of the pole, and stretched out his body almost at right angles to it. In this posture he continued for a considerable time, and even shifted his hands. There were twenty or thirty performers of this descriptions, all of whom belonged to the emperor, and never displayed their art without his permission.

These diversions ended, the party was conducted to the emperor's glass manufactory, a place which his imperial majesty often visited. It had been erected under his direction, and was the first that had been introduced into China. The person who had been employed to superintend it was a German. It is a surprising circumstance that the Chinese, who for many ages had been celebrated for the manufacture of porcelain, had not before this time learnt the art of making glass.

On the 17th Mr. Bell sent to inform the captain of the guard, that he was desirous of walking through the city. A soldier was immediately appointed to escort him. He went into several shops where different kinds of merchandise were sold, particularly those of gold and silver. He here saw vast quantities of these valu-

able metals cast into bars of different sizes. They were sold by weight, for there was no other current coin in China than a small round piece of brass, called a joss, which was worth about the tenth part of a penny. With one of these a man could buy a dish of tea, a dram of brandy, or a pipe of tobacco; and a poor person could dine for three of them. There were in Pekin numerous cook-shops, in which dogs, and even cats, were dressed and sold as food. When the Chinese had occasion to buy any thing above the value of sixpence, it was usual to cut off a piece of silver and weigh it. Mr. Bell says, that, in most of the shops, the people were extremely complaisant, and that they offered him a cup of tea in almost every shop that he entered.

The emperor's general of artillery one day dined with the ambassador; and Mr. Bell took that opportunity of asking him how long the Chinese had known the use of gunpowder? He answered, more than two thousand years in artificial fire-works; but, that its application to the purposes of war was of much later introduction.

On the 18th of January some of the retinue, accompanied by a Chinese friend, went to a great market held in the suburbs of Pekin, where various toys and other articles were exposed for sale in the open street. Near this place stood a magnificent temple. The doors being open, they walked into it, and saw, at the south end, a monstrous gilded image, about twenty-five feet high, having twelve hands and arms, a frightful visage, and great goggling eyes. This image was called Fo, which, in the Chinese language, signifies God. Whilst the party walked about in the temple many people entered, who kneeled and bowed several times to the image, after which they retired. From the temple Mr. Bell went to a public tea-house, where he saw many persons drinking tea and smoking tobacco. Thence he proceeded to a tavern, where he dined; and in the evening returned to his lodging.

Mr. Bell, and the other gentlemen attendant on the

ambassador, were invited by a young Chinese gentleman to dine at a tavern in the city. They went at eleven o'clock in the forenoon. The house was so large that it would, without inconvenience, have accommodated six or eight hundred people. It consisted only of one apartment, great part of which was filled with long tables, having benches on each side for the accommodation of the company; and the roof was supported by two rows of wooden pillars. During the time of dinner they were entertained with music; and after it by a company of players, belonging to the house, who acted plays every day, on a stage erected at one side of the room. The entertainment was splendid, consisting of many courses and desserts, prepared and served in the best style of the country.

On the 22d of January, Mr. Bell went, with this Chinese gentleman, to visit a manufactory of China ware, at a place about twelve miles east of the city. He saw a great number of people at work. The ovens, in particular, seemed very curious; but his view was so cursory and superficial, that he could form no judgment either of the materials, or of the mode in which the articles were made. This important branch of trade, which is carried on in almost every town of China, brings immense sums of money into the country, and affords employment to great numbers of poor people.

At one of the principal Chinese festivals, the ambassador, and the gentlemen accompanying him, were invited to an entertainment at court. Among other amusements, when the dinner was ended, there was an exhibition of wrestling, of mock fights, and dancing. The next day they went again, and, in the evening, were entertained with an exhibition of fire-works. The machinery for the fire-works was placed on the side of a canal, opposite to that on which the party was assembled. A rocket from the emperor's gallery was the signal for beginning; and many thousand lanterns were immediately lighted. These lanterns were made of paper of various colours, and hung on posts about six

feet high, in every part of the gardens. At another signal the rockets were played off; they rose to a prodigious height, and, exploding, fell down in figures of stars, displaying a great variety of beautiful colours. Opposite to the gallery, where the emperor sat, was a large circular vessel, about twenty feet in diameter, suspended between two posts, each about thirty feet high. A rocket from the gallery lighted a match, and instantly the bottom of the vessel dropped with a loud noise. Then fell out a lattice-work all on fire, and burning in various colours. This continued about ten minutes; afterwards thirty lanterns of various colours dropped from the vessel, hanging one from another in wreaths of fire. Then dropped ten or twelve wreathed pillars of fire; and lanterns, to the number of a thousand, continued to fall. Different kinds of fire-works were exhibited on each of the two following evenings. What pleased Mr. Bell the most, was a small mount, raised in the middle of the garden, from which sprung a stream of white and blue fire, in imitation of water. On the top of the mount was a cavity, in the shape of a large urn; and fire rose from this to a prodigious height. Opposite to the gallery where the emperor sat were erected three large frames, each about thirty feet high. On one of these was a monstrous figure of a dragon; on the second, a man on horseback; and the third represented an elephant, with a man on his back: all these were composed of a deep blue fire; and were ornamented with representations of vines and grapes hanging around on all sides, in white, red, and blue fire. These fireworks surpassed every thing of the kind that Mr. Bell had seen attempted in Europe; for, besides the art displayed in their contrivance and figures, these works exhibited a variety of brilliant and beautiful colours, which, he says, was far beyond his ability to describe.

During the festival above-mentioned, stages were erected, and plays represented in all the principal streets of Peking.

As soon as the affairs relating to the embassy were

terminated, the emperor sent to the ambassador three officers, with presents for the czar. The chief of these consisted of tapestry for two rooms, enamelled cups, flower pieces on taffety, two chests of Chinese rockets, and some pieces of silk. On the 23d of February the ambassador had his audience with the emperor on taking leave. The emperor received him in his bed-chamber in a very affable manner, and repeated the assurances he had before made, of the friendship he entertained for the czar. The ambassador returned to his lodgings, and preparations were made for his departure.

Mr. Bell, during his residence in Pekin, made some interesting remarks relative to China and its inhabitants. Of the great wall which encompasses all the northern and western frontier of China, he says, that it had been built about six hundred years before he was there; that it was in general fifteen or twenty feet high, and of great thickness; that it had been carried over rivers, and even along the tops of the highest mountains, extending, in the whole, a distance of about twelve thousand miles. He relates, that this very extraordinary wall had been begun and completed in five years, every sixth man in the empire being obliged either to work himself, or to find another to work for him. He further says, that its foundation consisted of large blocks of square stones laid in mortar; but that the rest of the wall was brick. The intention of this wall was to protect the country from the attacks of surrounding enemies; but the western Tartars found means to pass through it. They entered with a powerful army of horse, and at length subdued a considerable part of China. They were afterwards expelled; but, in the year 1640, the Mantzur Tartars conquered the whole country; and, by their prudent management and mild government, still retained possession of it.

The part of China which Mr. Bell passed through was nearly level, but was interspersed with hills and rising ground. It was a pleasant and well cultivated country, producing wheat, rice, and other grain, and a

great abundance of cattle and poultry. There were many navigable rivers and artificial canals. The merchants acquired great riches both by their inland and foreign trade. In payment for their commodities they received only dollars and other silver money; and these they immediately melted into bars.

Tea was in general use by every rank of persons. Both green and bohea tea, he says, grew on the same shrub; and, when the proper season arrived, the leaves were gathered, put into large kettles, and dried over a gentle fire; this made them crumple up, and prevented their crumbling to powder. The price in Peking of the best tea, of either sort, was about two shillings (English) per pound. The Chinese drank their tea without sugar, though sugar was a produce of the country, and very cheap.

Several of the Chinese manufactures had been brought to great perfection, particularly the weaving of silk and damasks. Silks were the common dress of the higher ranks of people; and coarse cotton cloth that of the lower class. The Chinese were excellent mechanics; and, in particular, were skilful as potters, dyers, joiners, and paper makers. The arts of working in metal, statuary, sculpture, and painting, had, however, made but little progress among them. They made beautiful water-colours, but had none in oil.

Mr. Bell found the Chinese a civil and hospitable people, very regular in their manners and behaviour. They treated their parents with great regard; and the respectful conduct of the men towards the women was deserving of great praise. The women were modest in their dress. Their eyes were black, and so small that when they laughed they were scarcely visible. Their hair was black, and generally worn in a knot on the crown of the head. Women of all ranks were accustomed to stay much at home; for the smallness of their feet rendered them unable to walk to any considerable distance. Almost from the moment of their birth the females of China have their feet bound tight

with bandages, which are renewed as occasion requires. The intention of this is to prevent them from growing; for the Chinese consider small feet a great beauty in females. The Chinese women also never cut their nails, but suffer them to grow to their full length.

As to religion, the Chinese were divided into several sects, among which, Mr. Bell says, that of Theists was the most rational and respectable. These worshipped one God, and paid no religious homage to the images of their countrymen. This was the religion that had been embraced by the emperor, and by most of his grandees and men of learning; but the common people were generally idolaters.

The language of the Chinese, says Mr. Bell, is composed chiefly of monosyllables, and seemed easy to be acquired, at least as much of it as was sufficient for conversation; and the difficulty of learning their letters, or rather marks for words, cannot be so great as is commonly represented, as there was scarcely a common hawker in the neighbourhood of Peking who could not both read and write every thing that belonged to his business. But much labour and considerable abilities were requisite to acquire the character of a learned man in China. The Chinese do not write with pens, but with camel-hair pencils, dipped in Indian ink.

On the 2d of March the travellers departed from Peking, on their return to Russia. In about ten days they arrived at one of the gates of the great wall. They passed through this, and proceeded on their journey. To avoid travelling with his heavy baggage, the ambassador determined to go by the shortest way to *Selinginsky*. He took along with him Mr. Bell and another gentleman. Under the direction of a guide, they rode very hard till the evening, when they took up their lodgings in a Mongolian tent. The outside of the tent was hung round with several pieces of horse-flesh, on part of which the owner and his wife supped. They invited the strangers to partake of the repast; but, the ambassador having brought provisions

with him, they desired to be excused. The disagreeable smell of this supper induced them afterwards to sleep in the open air, till they came to Selinginsky.

Nothing of importance occurred till the 3d of April, when they arrived on the bank of the river *Tola*. They had been nineteen days on their journey, and this was the first running water they had seen. The delight they experienced at the sight of this river was inexpressible. Mr. Bell says, that he thought the most delicious wines of Ispahan and Shiraz were not worthy to be compared to this simple element, so little prized by those who enjoy it in plenty. During their journey they had not observed any road; and they were often in danger of being shot by arrows, which the Monguls had set in cross-bows, covered with sand, for killing antelopes. In one instance a bow was trodden upon by one of the horses, and the arrow was discharged; but happily it struck against the stirrup-iron, and glanced aside, otherwise it would have killed either the horse or the rider. This day some Monguls, at a distance from the travellers, and in the direction in which they were proceeding, set fire to the long grass with which the country was covered. The wind was strong, and the flames soon spread to a great distance. The travellers retired to the top of an adjacent hill, and, in their own defence, setting fire to the grass around them, proceeded nearly a mile, following their own flame, and involved in a dismal cloud of smoke. Some of the Russians, who were behind them, had their hair and clothes much singed.

A few days after this they reached the river *Iro*, but found it so frozen that it was not without great difficulty they could ford it. On the 8th of April they arrived at the town of *Selinginsky*. When they came to lake *Baikal*, they found it completely frozen over. They crossed it in sledges, drawn by horses, upon the ice. The ambassador reached the opposite bank in safety before the close of the evening, and was lodged in a fisherman's house, where a boar's head was served

hot from the oven for supper. Some of his retinue, however, who were behind, were compelled to lie all night on the ice, the snow at the same time falling and drifting around them in a most terrific manner. In the morning, however, they reached the shore in safety, though half dead with cold and wet.

On the 19th all the party arrived at *Irkoutsk*. Here they waited for their heavy baggage till the 2d of July; and, three days afterwards, proceeded on their journey. They rowed down the river *Angareo*; then entering the *Tongouska*, proceeded along it. About the latter end of August they reached the *Oby*. Here they procured new rowers; and, favoured by calm weather and a rapid current, they made great progress. From the *Oby* they entered the *Irtish*; but the winter was now again approaching, and ice was floating in the river. Notwithstanding this they reached the town of *Tobolsk* on the 2d of October. Here they were obliged to wait some time for the falling of the snow, in order to proceed on sledges. On the 18th of November, the roads being now sufficiently firm, they proceeded on their way homeward. The weather soon became excessively cold. After a tedious journey, through an extensive range of woods, they came to the river *Volgā*, along which they travelled upon the ice to *Nizney Novgorod*. They stayed a few days here to rest and refresh themselves, and passed the festival of Christmas with the commandant. Nothing of importance occurred after this, till they reached *Moscow*, which they did on the 5th of January. In this city they found the czar, and all the Russian court, making preparations to celebrate the peace which had lately been established with Sweden, after a war that had lasted more than twenty years.

Maria. I am extremely desirous to inquire respecting the Bramin, or Indian priest, whom my brother has mentioned. On what principle could he have imagined it possible that the souls of his deceased relatives might

have inhabited the bodies of the fish that he threw into the river ?

Mr. Allen. An ancient Grecian philosopher, whose name was Pythagoras, propagated an opinion, that the souls of mankind, after death, passed into other bodies ; and that, according to the lives they had lived, they animated the bodies of beasts or of men. He is said to have borrowed this notion either from the Egyptians, or from the Bramins. Many of the idolaters, both of India and China, still retain it ; and are so extremely bigotted to it, that they not only forbear eating any thing that has life, but on this account even refuse to defend themselves against the attacks of wild beasts.

Frederic. I have read that some of them will not even burn wood, lest any little animalcules should happen to be in it, and thus be destroyed.

Lady Irwin. What an unsatisfactory invention must this have been, to mitigate the apprehension of death, by persuading mankind that the soul merely changed its lodging ; and that men only ceased to live, in order to begin a new species of animal life.

Mr. Allen. Before the introduction of Christianity various chimerical notions prevailed. The fallacy of all these is now rendered evident ; and we cannot be too thankful for that glorious light which has dissipated the darkness and exposed to view the ways of error in which mankind had previously wandered.

Louisa. Frederic has mentioned that Mr. Bell dined at a convent of missionaries in China : Does the emperor of China, who is himself a Pagan, encourage the establishment of Christians within his dominions ?

Mr. Allen. About the middle of the sixteenth century a company of Romish missionaries, of the order called Jesuits, was suffered to pass into China, to propagate the Christian faith. In the first instance they took care to render themselves useful to the government, as interpreters betwixt the Chinese and the people of other countries, as astronomers, mathematicians, and mechanics : and, thus originally settled, their num-

bers have since been much increased. At this day many of the missionaries have considerable establishments in China.

Do you recollect, *Frederic*, when it was that Mr. Bell's account of the expeditions to Persia and China was first published?

Frederic. In the year 1763; and it has since been reprinted.

Sir Charles. I recollect that one of the most eminent periodical publications of that time characterized it as "a dry, barren, and uninteresting journal."

Frederic. It appears to me no further barren than as it relates to an immense tract of country, great part of which seems incapable of affording much important information.

Mr. Allen. His narration is very far from being either dry or uninteresting: and it exhibits indications of the writer having possessed an enlarged and liberal spirit, great candour, and a considerable portion both of penetration and judgment.

Louisa. Each of his journies must have been both tedious and perilous. The first appears to have occupied more than three years; and the second about two years and a half.

Edmund. Mr. Bell states, that the difficulties he had to encounter in these journies were such as those who have not travelled through the same countries can scarcely even imagine.

Frederic. The work that Mr. Bell has published also comprises the relation of a journey to Derbent, in Persia, in 1722, with the army of Russia, commanded by Peter the First. This expedition was undertaken at the request of the Sophi of Persia, to assist him against the Affghans, his rebellious subjects, who had seized several provinces on the frontiers towards India. It also contains a journal of the residence of M. de Lange, the Russian envoy, at Peking, in which are inserted many curious particulars relative to China.

Mr. Allen. And the accounts which Mr. Bell and

his friend M. de Lange gave of China, were then the only accounts on which entire dependance could be placed ; for nearly all the previous descriptions of that country and its inhabitants, abounded in falsities and misrepresentation.

NINTH EVENING.

"HITHERTO, with the exception of Sir George Wheeler's travels in Greece, our attention (said Frederic Montagu) has chiefly been directed to travels in Asia. This evening it is my design to change the scene to another quarter of the globe, and to speak of Egypt, a country remarkable for its antiquity, its extraordinary river, its pyramids, and various stupendous monuments of ancient magnificence. In all these particulars it has long been the admiration of the world, and has inspired many curious and inquisitive men with a desire of visiting and examining the numerous wonders which it contains. Nor is there any thing surprising in this; for, after having read the splendid book which, a few days ago, was put into our hands by Sir Charles Irwin, both Edmund and myself have been so much delighted, that we each expressed an ardent wish that it were possible we could ourselves go thither.

Edmund said, that he should very much like to go into Egypt, were it not for the inconvenience of the voyage; "and (observed Miss Irwin) if it were not for the heat of the climate, the aridity of the country, and the Arabs, which infest the Nile beyond Cairo, I think I should like to accompany you. But whose travels have you been reading?" Frederic replied, "those of a very intelligent foreigner, FREDERIC LEWIS NORDEN, a captain in the Danish navy."

Lady Irwin. What account, Frederic, have you to give respecting Captain Norden?

Frederic. That he was the fourth son of a lieutenant-

colonel of the Danish artillery, and born at Rensburgh, in the dutchy of Holstein, on the 22d of October, 1708. His father, who had five sons, intended to have educated them all to the profession of arms; and, to prepare them early to excel in this profession, he had them carefully instructed in a knowledge of the modern languages, history, drawing, and mathematics. Frederic Lewis, of whom we are speaking, was designed for the naval service; and, with this view, when about fourteen years of age, he was entered into the corps of cadets.

Sir Charles. That was an establishment in which a select set of young men were educated at the expense of the king of Denmark; and instructed in all such arts and sciences as were considered requisite to form good naval officers.

Lady Irwin. And what progress did the young man make in this school?

Edmund. All the progress that could be expected from a youth of great genius. He is said to have excelled most of his companions in the study of mathematics, and in the art of ship-building; but what afforded him the greatest delight was drawing. He copied the works of the most eminent masters in this art, to form his taste, and acquire their manner.

Frederic. He did so, Edmund; but he experienced much greater satisfaction in drawing from nature, than in copying the works of artists.

Lady Irwin. It must have been highly gratifying to his father to have witnessed so successful a progress.

Frederic. It no doubt was so: but he had not entered his twentieth year before death deprived him of this affectionate parent.

Mr. Allen. This, doubtless, was a severe loss at so critical a period of his life; but Mr. Norden affords a satisfactory instance of the rewards which merit may attain even by individual exertion. Frederic, I know, can relate the mode by which he first recommended himself to the public notice.

Frederic. The grand master of the ceremonies at the

Danish court, having been informed of his application and talents, was induced to put into his hands a collection of charts and topographical plans, belonging to the king, to be retouched and amended. Norden executed them according to the directions that were given to him, with peculiar care and skill. This was an employment foreign to the profession for which he had been educated; but his merit in it was so conspicuous, that his patron became extremely desirous of obtaining for him some situation in which his peculiar taste might be indulged without restraint. Towards the end of the year 1732, this gentleman introduced him to the king of Denmark; and his majesty gave him permission to travel, and appointed him a handsome pension from the royal treasury for that purpose. He, at the same time, promoted him to the rank of a second lieutenant.

Louisa. Did Mr. Norden immediately afterwards go into Egypt?

Edmund. No, he set out for Holland, with the intention of afterwards passing some years in Italy and other countries of the south of Europe.

Frederic. Edmund has omitted to relate the instructions which he received from the Danish admiralty previously to the commencement of his journey. Wherever he had opportunity to do so, he was directed, in all his voyages, to study attentively the art of ship-building; but especially the construction of such galleys and rowing vessels as were used in the Mediterranean.

Mr. Allen. Whilst he was in Holland, Mr. Norden became acquainted with several distinguished artists, and particularly with one named De Reyter, by whom he was instructed in the art of etching and engraving.

Edmund. He appears to have continued in Holland at least twelve months; after which he passed through France to Marseilles.

Lady Irwin. And, I presume, he did not neglect the instructions he had received.

Frederic. He was peculiarly careful to inform him-

self on every subject which related to the design of his expedition. From Marseilles he embarked for Leghorn, and there redoubled his application to execute faithfully the task that had been imposed upon him. He here procured models of several kinds of rowing vessels.

Mr. Allen. All of which were deposited, and are probably still to be seen in the chamber of models in the admiralty at Copenhagen, unless they were lost or destroyed during the attack upon that city in 1807.

Sir Charles. How long did Mr. Norden continue in Italy? His taste as a draughtsman must have been both gratified and improved in that classical country.

Frederic. He was there nearly three years; and his great talents, in addition to his peculiar merit, procured him the friendship and attention of many persons of distinction, opened for him a free access to the cabinets of the curious, and to all the great works of painting and sculpture, especially at Rome and Florence. It was in the year 1737, whilst he was in the latter city, that he received an order from the king of Denmark to proceed into Egypt.

Louisa. What was the king's inducement to send him thither?

Frederic. He was desirous of obtaining a circumstantial account of so celebrated a country; and he was induced to believe, that, in the double capacity of a narrator and an artist, no one would be better able to gratify all his wishes respecting it than Mr. Norden. The latter was then in the flower of his age; of a courage which no danger nor fatigue could dishearten; of acknowledged abilities; a skilful observer, an accurate designer, and a good mathematician.

Mr. Allen. To all which qualifications we may add an enthusiastic desire to examine the wonders of Egypt; for, even prior to the orders of his master, he had been known to express an anxious wish to travel in that country.

Frederic. He embarked from Leghorn in the month of May, 1737; and, after a voyage of thirty days, arrived at Alexandria.

Narrative of NORDEN'S Travels through Egypt and Nubia.

MR. Norden had no sooner landed at *Alexandria*, than he set out in search of the celebrated obelisk called *Cleopatra's Needle*. He reached it by climbing over ruined walls; and observed near it another of similar description, almost buried in the sand. These two obelisks, no doubt, had once decorated the entrance of a palace. Each consisted of a single block of granite, was about sixty-three feet in height, and was covered with hieroglyphics.

Mr. Norden next proceeded to examine the walls of Alexandria, and some towers, which, in ancient times, had been built for the defence of the place. He then went to the two Christian churches of St. Mark and St. Catherine, which were served by Grecian and Coptic priests. They had nothing respectable except their names; and they were so gloomy, filthy, and yet so full of lamps, that they seemed rather places of Pagan worship than temples in which the true God was adored. In that of St. Mark there was an old wooden chair, which, it was believed, had been the property of that evangelist.

Passing through the gate of the road leading towards Rosetta, Mr. Norden next went to view that pleasing master-piece of art, called *Pompey's Pillar*. It is situated on an eminence which commands two beautiful prospects, one of Alexandria, and the other of the low country that extends along the banks of the Nile. This is considered to be the greatest and most magnificent column that has ever been executed in the Corinthian order. Its shaft is one entire piece of granite; the capital is of marble, and the base of a

grey stone, which Mr. Norden describes to have been not unlike flint, both in hardness and grain. The foundation was open on one side; and the opening was thus accounted for. An Arabian, many years before Mr. Norden was here, dug under the foundation a hole, and put into this a box of gunpowder, in order to blow up the column, that he might render himself master of an immense treasure, which, as he imagined, was concealed beneath. Happily for the curious he was a bad engineer. He sprung his mine, but his enterprize failed, for he dislodged only four stones, which, making but a small part of the foundation, the remainder was left uninjured. The only advantage which resulted from the experiment was, that an opportunity was thus afforded to inspect the stones of which the foundation had been constructed. Mr. Norden observed there one piece of white oriental marble, full of conspicuous hieroglyphics; and another of yellow marble, spotted with red. The latter had hieroglyphics engraven upon it, but they were nearly defaced.

At the distance of about a quarter of a league from Pompey's Pillar was a long subterraneous gallery, which had been formed into catacombs for burial places. The next excursion of Mr. Norden was to *Cleopatra's Canal*, which supplies Alexandria with fresh water. In his way thither he passed through a plain where capers grew in great abundance; and he afterwards traversed a forest of date trees. The original intention of this canal was, by its junction with one of the branches of the Nile, to facilitate a commercial intercourse between Grand Cairo and Alexandria. At this time it was in a very decayed condition, almost choked up in many parts, and scarcely furnished water enough to supply the reservoirs or cisterns of Alexandria.

The ports of Alexandria were called the old and the new port; the former was appropriated to the Turks, the latter was free of access to people of all the nations of Europe. In the suburbs of the old port there were yet existing some remains of ancient Alexandria. The

new town was a poor and degraded place; and the mart, which had formerly been so celebrated for its extensive commerce, was at this time dwindled to a mere landing-place.

Mr. Norden left Alexandria and went to *Grand Cairo*, where he arrived on the 7th of July, 1737. This capital of Egypt is situated eastward of the Nile, a little above the place where the river branches to form the *Delta*. It is divided into two cities, called Old Cairo and Grand Cairo. In his account of this city, Mr. Norden describes the annual ceremony that is observed of cutting the dyke of the canal, which, at the time of the swelling of the Nile, is to convey the waters of that river to Cairo. At a little distance from the town this canal looks like a neglected ditch; but, when it enters the city, it assumes an appearance of greater consequence. As soon as the waters of the Nile begin to rise, which they do nearly at a certain season every year, the mouth of the canal is closed with a dyke of earth, on which is erected a signal, that is to notify the opening of this, and of all other canals in the kingdom. On an appointed day the Basha, or governor of Egypt, and the Beys, or governors of provinces, aided by a numerous retinue, assist at the ceremony of opening the dyke. They range themselves under a pavilion near the place. The Egyptians and Jews are employed to cut the dyke, and the assembled multitude at the same time throw nuts, melons, and other things into the water, as it enters the canal. After some further ceremony, a fire-work of rockets is played off. The people, on this occasion, commit a thousand follies to evince their joy for the swelling of the river, which, by overflowing and watering their lands, insures to them a plentiful harvest. These rejoicings have been much exaggerated by travellers. The only object which Mr. Norden remarked, as really deserving of notice, was the retinue of the grandees who attended the ceremony, and which had some degree of magnificence.

Mr. Norden visited the famous *Well of Joseph*, at

Cairo, the mouth of which, he says, was eighteen feet broad, and twenty-four feet long, and the depth of which was two hundred and seventy-six feet. Water was drawn from this well by wheels and chains of earthen pitchers; and the wheels were turned by oxen.

In the city of Old Cairo the majority of the buildings, the abodes of the working people excepted, were pleasure houses, whither the principal inhabitants of Cairo were accustomed to divert themselves when the waters of the Nile were at their highest level. There were many gardens; and date trees and vines occupied a considerable portion of the ground. There were also about half a dozen mosques for the Turkish worship, and other places of worship for Christians. Under one of the Coptic churches was a grotto, in which, according to tradition, the Virgin Mary rested after the fatigue of her retreat into Egypt. The fathers of the Holy Land paid annually to the Turks a certain sum of money for the privilege of saying mass whenever they pleased in this grotto.

One of the most considerable buildings in Cairo was called *Joseph's Granary*. It covered a considerable space of ground, and was surrounded by a lofty wall. This building was employed as a place of deposit for all the tributary corn that was paid to the Grand Signior by the different cantons of Egypt; but it had no appearance of extraordinary antiquity.

Cairo was a city almost without defence, having had only some remains of a wall, and one gate. Not far from it was the village of *Geeza*, built, according to some of the ancient writers, on the place where once stood the famous city of Memphis, the capital of Egypt. At this time the houses in *Geeza* were formed solely of bricks and mud; and its only ornaments were four or five minarets, or steeples, attached to the mosques, and some date trees.

While Mr. Norden was at Cairo he was witness to the Egyptian mode of hatching chickens in ovens. He also describes the mode of thrashing rice, or rather of

treading out the grain from the chaff. This, he says, was done with a sledge drawn by two oxen. The man who drove them knelt in the sledge, whilst another placed the straw, and carried it off when the grain was separated. In this operation the rice was laid upon the ground in a circle, round which the oxen were driven. Among other things deserving of notice, Mr. Norden mentions having seen near Cairo a peculiar kind of boat, to convey passengers across the Nile. It was made of large earthen pitchers tied closely together, and covered with palm-tree leaves. The man who steered it had usually a cord hanging from his mouth, with which he contrived to fish as he sailed.

As rain seldom falls in Egypt, divine wisdom has so ordained, that this defect is supplied by the river Nile annually overflowing its banks. Much of the land, however, which the waters of the Nile cannot reach, is artificially watered by hydraulic machines of different kinds, and with great labour.

The *Pyramids*, those astonishing monuments of human art and ingenuity, which formerly were reckoned among the seven wonders of the world, and to this day are the subject of almost universal admiration, are chiefly situated near Geeza, and are distant about three hours journey south of Cairo. They are built, not, as at first sight might be imagined, on the sandy plains, but on rocks near the high mountains that divide Egypt from Lybia. Some of them had been opened, but the greatest number were closed. It was evident, from their appearance alone, that they had been erected at different periods; but their structure is of the most remote antiquity.

Four of them were found to merit particular attention. These were situated on a diagonal line, and distant from each other about four hundred paces. The two northern ones were the largest, and were each about five hundred feet in perpendicular height. The other two were smaller. The plain in which they were built is now almost covered by a light sand. Among this sand

great numbers of petrified shells, and particularly of a kind of oysters, are found ; although the Nile has never been known to rise so high as to overflow the plain ; and no shells like them have ever been discovered in that stream. There are also found here those celebrated stones (called Egyptian pebbles) which, on account of their beautiful appearance, and the singularity of their colours, are in great estimation for the tops of snuff-boxes, the handles of knives, and other purposes.

The most northern of the great pyramids was the only one that at this time was open. Its general figure, as well as that of the others, is too well known to require description. Its exterior is composed, for the most part, of square stones of different sizes, strongly cemented together. The entrance is on the north side, at the height of about forty-eight feet above the level of the horizon ; and a quantity of sand has been blown so high on that side as greatly to facilitate the access to the opening.

This leads successively to five different channels, or passages ; which, although they run above, below, and horizontally, all tend toward the south, and terminate in two chambers, one in the middle of the pyramid, and the other beneath. All the passages except the fourth have nearly the same dimensions. They were constructed alike, and are covered, on their four sides, with great pieces of white marble, so smooth that it would be impossible to walk on them without some such contrivance as that which has been adopted, the cutting of little holes in each step for the feet to fit into ; and, even with the assistance of these, there is great difficulty in proceeding. It is said, that, in the original structure, all the passages have been closed with large square stones fastened into their entrances after the work had been finished. When the person inspecting the pyramid has arrived at the end of the two first passages, he finds a resting-place, which has, on the right, an opening for a small channel or well. From this a third passage leads to a chamber, not very

large, and half filled with stones taken from the wall on the right, to open there another passage, which terminates in a niche not far from it. This passage is vaulted with a ridge, and is overlaid with granite, which once was polished, but, in the course of time, has been quite blackened by the burning flambeaux of its numerous visitors. Having returned by the same road, the next task for the visitor is to climb to the fourth passage. This is very high, vaulted in a ridge, and has raised ways along its sides. The fifth passage conducts to the upper chamber; but before he arrives there he comes to a small apartment in the middle of the passage. On each side of this is a deep incision into the stone; and, on the left, is a large urn, or rather sarcophagus of granite. It has the plain figure of a parallelopiped, without any ornament; and when Mr. Norden was here it was so perfect, that, when struck with a key, it sounded like a bell. North of this sarcophagus is a deep hole, evidently made since the pyramid was finished; but for what purpose he could not conjecture. There, however, appeared to be a cavity beneath; for the pavement seemed to have sunk after the foundation of the chamber had given way.

The other three pyramids, as before remarked, are ranged almost in the same line as this. That which is the nearest, and is usually called the *second pyramid*, appears to be higher than the one just mentioned; but this is a deception occasioned only by the foundation being more elevated; for, in other respects, they are equal and similar. They seem to have no other difference than that the second is so exactly closed, that there is no mark whatever of its having been opened. Its summit is covered on the four sides with granite, so well joined, and of so high a polish, that even the most daring man would not venture to ascend it.

On the east side of this pyramid were seen the ruins of a temple, the stones of which are of prodigious size.

The *third pyramid* is about one hundred feet lower than the two former, but apparently similar to them in

construction. It was closed. On the east of this pyramid were the ruins of a temple, with an entrance on the east side.

The *fourth pyramid*, which is about an hundred feet lower than the third, was also closed. It had no temple near it. The summit was remarkable for being terminated by one great stone, which seemed once, to have served, as a pedestal.

These four pyramids were surrounded by many smaller ones, most of which had been opened. There were three eastward of the first pyramid; but two of them were so dilapidated, that it was impossible to discover the chamber. Westward of the same pyramid were many others, but all in ruins. Opposite to the second pyramid were six, in one of which Mr. Norden remarked a square well about thirty feet deep.

Three hundred paces east of the second pyramid, was the well known figure called the *Sphinx*. This is about thirty feet high, has been hewn out of the rock, and resembled the head and shoulders of a woman. In the neighbourhood of the pyramids were some sepulchral grottos, ornamented with hieroglyphics. They had all been opened and robbed of whatever had been deposited in them.

Mr. Norden says, that it is chiefly customary to visit the pyramids during the winter season, betwixt the months of November and April; because, at this time, the country is every where dry; whereas in summer, the inundation of the Nile renders them almost inaccessible. From his own experience he gives the following directions to those who are desirous of inspecting these stupendous monuments of antiquity.

“When you arrive at the entrance of the first pyramid, you discharge some pistols, to frighten away the bats; it will then be requisite for the guides to remove the sand which almost stops up the passage. After these preliminaries you must strip yourself, and undress even to your shirt, on account of the excessive heat which always prevails in the pyramids. In this condi-

tion you enter the passage, every person in company carrying in his hand a wax candle, for the torches are not lighted till you are in the chambers, on account of their causing too much smoke.

"When you are arrived at the extremity of the gallery, you find an opening, which is scarcely a foot and a half in height, and two feet in breadth. Through this you are obliged to pass by creeping. The traveller usually lies on the ground, and two guides, who go before him, each take hold of one of his legs, and drag him through the passage over sand and dust: it is, however, only about two ells in length, or the toil would be insupportable.

"At the end of this passage you find a large place, where you can take breath, and make use of some refreshments. You will thus resume your courage for penetrating into the second gallery, which is well deserving of observation. At the end of the second passage there is a resting-place; at the right hand of which is the opening that gives an outlet to the well; not by means of any steps, but by a perpendicular pipe, and much in the same manner as chimney-sweepers descend a chimney.

"At the extremity of the resting-place begins the third gallery, which leads to the inferior chamber. It extends horizontally, and in a straight line. At the entrance of the chamber you find some stones, by which the way is embarrassed, but with a little trouble you will get over that difficulty. All the inside of the chamber is, in like manner, covered with stones; and the passage is extremely narrow. It is consequently little frequented, particularly as there is nothing to be seen in it but a niche.

"When you have visited the lower chamber, you return along the horizontal passage to the resting-place, which deprives the fourth gallery of the acute angle by which it is joined to the second gallery, and obliges you to ascend upward. This is done by fixing your feet in some notches made on each side of the wall. By this

means you reach the fourth gallery, which you ascend crouching; for though it is twenty-two feet high, and has a raised way on each side, it is extremely steep and slippery.

"These difficulties surmounted, you rest yourself at the end of the gallery on a little platform. You afterwards again begin to climb; but, as you presently find a new opening, where you can walk erect, you soon forget that trouble by contemplating a sort of little room, which at first is not more than a palm's breadth wider than the galleries, but which afterwards enlarges on both sides. Then, stooping for the last time, you pass the remainder of the fifth gallery, which leads, in an horizontal line, to the upper saloon; of which a description has been already given.

"In this saloon it is usual to discharge a pistol, in order to hear the peculiar sound of the report, which resembles thunder. And, as there is no hope of discovering more than what others have already remarked, you resume the way by which you came, and return in the same manner, as well as with the same difficulty that you had experienced in entering.

"As soon as you are out of the pyramid you must dress, and wrap yourself carefully up, to prevent any bad effects which might otherwise take place by the sudden change from an extremely hot atmosphere to one more temperate. Afterwards you mount on the outside to the top of the pyramid, to enjoy from thence a beautiful view of all the circumjacent country. Here, as well as at the entrance, and in the chambers, you will observe the names of many preceding travellers who have visited the pyramids.

"After having thus examined the first, you will go to the second pyramid, which is soon examined, because it has not been opened. You will then see the ruins of a temple on the east side of the latter; and, descending insensibly, will arrive at the *Sphinx*, the enormous size of which will attract your admiration. You will lastly

visit the other pyramids, both great and small, and the adjacent grottos."

Mr. Norden was compelled to remain at Cairo somewhat more than three months, namely, from the beginning of July to the middle of November. This was occasioned partly by various impediments experienced at that time by Europeans who were desirous of penetrating into Upper Egypt; partly by a revolt, which had thrown the whole country into confusion, and partly by an illness, which had confined him for a considerable time to his bed. At length, all obstacles having been removed, and the strongest recommendations to the governors of the different provinces, and to several Arabian chiefs, having been obtained, Mr. Norden hired a vessel to convey himself and some other persons up the Nile to Assuan. In the company were a Coptic priest and two missionaries. One of the latter was a valuable acquisition, as he understood the Arabic language, and was able to act as an interpreter.

They sailed from Cairo on the 17th of November, and on the ensuing day arrived at Sakana. This place, besides having a mosque, was celebrated for its commerce in mummies. These the inhabitants dug out of a place called the Plain of Mummies. There was also a kind of labyrinth, in which birds and other embalmed animals were formerly buried.

On the 19th Mr. Norden landed near one of the villages on the bank of the Nile, for the purpose of inspecting some agricultural implements, which he observed in use there. From what he saw, he was immediately convinced of the fallacy of an opinion which was formerly prevalent, that the inundation of the Nile so fertilized the land that no tillage was necessary, and that it was only requisite to throw the seed upon the ground to produce a luxuriant crop of corn. At some distance west of the river he soon afterwards saw the pyramids of *Dashour*.

These terminated near Medwan, where the most south-

ern of them all was situated. At a distance this pyramid appeared a very remarkable one; but, on a near approach, it did not seem of great consequence, as it was built only of large bricks hardened by the sun; hence the Arabs and Turks usually named it the *false pyramid*. It was, however, of very beautiful form, and had been so well preserved, that it was scarcely possible to observe in it any decay. It had never been opened, and had three or four degrees or steps, the lowest of which appeared to be about twenty feet in perpendicular height.

Of the other pyramids, of which the greatest number were near *Sakara*, only two were found to deserve any attention; for the remainder were small. Of these, one had been opened, but few travellers had visited it. There were in the whole about twenty in this neighbourhood.

In the evenings the voyagers were much annoyed by great numbers of bats, which, towards twilight at this season of the year, hunt for their food on the surface of the Nile. During the nights they kept a strict watch, and every four hours they fired a musquet to denote that they were not to be surprised; and to prevent any attempt which might be made to rob them.

In the course of the four following days the vessel was often becalmed. On the 24th they stopped at a village called *Eschmend El-Arab*, where every dwelling had a pigeon-house at the top of it. It was there an established rule that no man should marry, or be at the head of a family, unless he were possessed of a pigeon-house; because no one could cultivate his land without the dung of these birds, for all other animal remains were carefully preserved to be burnt and converted into sal-ammouiac. The houses were so contrived that the pigeons occupied the upper, and the proprietors and their families the lower part. At a distance they had a pleasing appearance; but, on a near approach, they were found to be the habitations of poverty and wretchedness. The inhabitants were chiefly supported by a trade in poultry and eggs, which they carried on with Cairo.

On the 26th the voyagers arrived at *Schechabade*, formerly *Antinoe*, the capital of the Low Thebaid. Several antiquities were discovered here; but the principal objects which attracted the notice of Mr. Norden were three grand gates. One of these was ornamented with fluted columns of the Corinthian order; and the other two corresponded with this, but were plainer. These ruins were at the foot of the mountains, and near the bank of the Nile. The walls of the houses were of brick, and appeared as red as though they had been lately built.

Beyond Antinoe the voyagers were compelled to be incessantly on the watch, lest they should be attacked by some of the numerous Arabs who infested that part of the river, and plundered every vessel, the commanders of which they were able to overpower. In consequence, however, of the defensive preparations of Mr. Norden and his party, they escaped without attack.

On the bank of the river opposite to *Monfeluth*, Mr. Norden was shown a convent of Coptic Christians, in a situation absolutely inaccessible by any of the usual means of approach. Such persons as went to it were drawn up in a basket by means of a rope and pulley: hence it had the name of *Convent de la Poulic*, or the *Pulley Convent*.

The vessel arrived at *Siut* on the 28th. This was a place of considerable importance. It had some mosques, and was the residence of a Coptic bishop. In a mountain at a little distance from Siut were several ancient grottos. These Mr. Norden and his party visited. The ascent to the entrance of the first of them occupied about two hours. After they had passed the entrance they found themselves in what Mr. Norden denominates a grand saloon, supported by four hexagonal pillars, formed of the same substance as the rock. The interior of the roof had been decorated with paintings, some of which were still distinguishable; and the gilding that had been employed in ornamenting the place was yet

visible. Nothing further was deserving of notice in the saloon, except a few openings which led to other apartments; but these were filled with ruins. Over the saloon was an apartment, which, with some difficulty, Mr. Norden entered from the outside. It was not so large as the former, and had no pillars, but was also painted. On each side of it was a tomb formed of stone similar to that of the whole mountain. One of these tombs had been opened. The other was closed, and almost buried in sand. This apartment communicated with some others, but the passages to them were closed up with ruins.

On the 3d of December the voyagers had sailed up the Nile as far as *Meschie*. Here they had some bread baked for them; and, at the bazaar, or market-place, they purchased, at a very cheap rate, a calf and a considerable quantity of poultry. Whilst Mr. Norden was at the bazaar he saw two of the pretended saints of this country. They were entirely naked, and ran, like madmen, through the streets, shaking their heads, and bellowing as loud as they were able.

The voyagers again embarked, and the same evening arrived at *Girge*, the capital of Upper Egypt. The Turks had several mosques here; and it was likewise the residence of a Coptic bishop. Proceeding still up the Nile, they went quietly and regularly along till the 9th of December, when they were harassed by a mob of Coptic Christians and Arabs. These people ranged themselves opposite to the vessel, and at first seemed to contemplate it with surprise. After a little while they became so insolent as to go on board. Here they rummaged every part of it; and the vessel had almost the appearance of a market. Mr. Norden and his friends could not imagine what had caused this general curiosity, for they had experienced nothing like it in the preceding part of their voyage. But as soon as the Reis, or commander of the vessel, who had been absent a little while, returned on board, he explained the mystery. He said, that these troublesome visitants, on

seeing the packages and various kitchen utensils, had concluded that the former were filled with gold and silver; and that each of the tin, pewter, and brass vessels which they saw, was made of one of the precious metals. A general rumour of the immense wealth of the voyagers having thus been circulated, the Reis said, that it would be impossible to proceed in safety any further up the Nile. He consequently proposed, that the vessel should return to Cairo, asserting, respecting the Arabs, "they will kill both you and me, in order to render themselves masters of the treasures which they imagine you to possess. They will circulate a report of your riches all over the country; so that if you escape here, you will certainly perish in some other place." The poor Reis, unable to recover from his panic, earnestly entreated of them to return; but they were deaf to all his representations and remonstrances. They told him, that, being well armed, they feared nothing; that no one should offer them the least injury but at the peril of his life; and that they were determined to proceed. Their intrepidity, and their repeated assurances, that they would defend his life as well as their own, at length recovered him a little from his alarm.

The assertions of the Reis were not wholly without foundation; for so many reports were immediately circulated through the country of the wealth of the voyagers, that they were never afterwards able to land without being beset by numerous crowds of people. At length the timidity of the Reis became so great, that he trembled with alarm whenever the voyagers expressed any intention to land.

As they were proceeding up the river, a few days after the incident just mentioned, three or four crocodiles were observed on the bank. They fired at them. Two instantly plunged into the water; but one seemed to remain without motion. They imagined they had killed, or at least severely wounded it; and consequently directed the vessel to be steered towards

the place; in the mean time they armed themselves with poles, and other implements, for defence, in case it should not have been killed. When they were within about fifteen paces of the shore, the animal, which appeared to be near thirty feet long, awaked, walked away, and dived into the water, as the others had done. The same day they saw about twenty other crocodiles stretched out on the sand banks, and of different size, apparently from fifteen to fifty feet in length.

TENTH EVENING.

ON the 11th of December the voyagers remarked, on the east side of the river, many splendid remains of ancient structures confusedly scattered upon the plain. These Mr. Norden immediately conjectured to be the ruins of ancient *Thebes*: but he was not able to prevail with the Reis to put him ashore. The man did not here plead his fear of the Arabs: his excuse was the impossibility of landing, on account of the numerous islands and sandbanks which obstructed the passage.

The following evening the vessel was moored to the western bank of the Nile, nearly opposite to *Karnac*. The distance of the travellers from Cairo was now about one hundred and thirty-five French leagues. Mr. Norden rose, at break of day, to examine whether there might not be on that side some remains of *Thebes*; and he did not go far before he discovered two colossal figures. Encouraged by this discovery he returned to the vessel to induce some others of the party to accompany him in searching the adjacent country. The Reis employed all his eloquence to dissuade and intimidate them from this design, but to no purpose. They set out from the vessel; and, in about three hours, reached the figures that Mr. Norden had before seen. The spot on which they were found was a plain, about a

league distant from the Nile. Two hundred paces from the figures were the remains of several broken statues; and, at the distance of about half an hour's walk, were some other ruins.

The colossal figures faced the Nile. One of them was the representation of a man, and the other of a woman. They were in a sitting posture, and on nearly cubic stones fifteen feet high. The whole height of the figures, from their bases to the summit, was about fifty feet. On their breasts and legs were many Greek and Latin inscriptions, which had been engraven in the time of the Romans. The sides and back of the stones on which they sat were covered with hieroglyphic figures. The statues did not appear to have received any other injury than what had arisen from their surface having been corroded by exposure for many centuries to the weather. The Greek and Roman inscriptions had been cut upon them to testify that the voice of Memnon had been heard by several persons who had caused them to be cut.

The travellers next went to some ruins on the north side of the figures, and not far distant from them; and Mr. Norden says, there was satisfactory evidence that these were the remains of the palace of Memnon. The columns and the walls were of great thickness and solidity; and every visible part of the building seemed to be covered with hieroglyphics, which had a beautiful lustre from the remains of the ancient gilding and colours that had been used in decorating them. The gold, the ultramarine, and several other colours had been so permanent, that their original lustre was preserved even to this time. On the inside, upon the western wall, were three large figures, which Mr. Norden was inclined to believe had been designed in allusion to the fall of Adam and Eve.

About fifty paces from this edifice were other remains of antiquity. These were conjectured to have been part of the temple of Memnon. At a little distance from them were two pilasters, so far separated from

each other, that they could never be covered. Whence it follows, says Mr. Norden, that if this was the place on which the statue of Memnon had been erected, it must have stood in the open air; and such he considers probable, as, by an exposed situation, it would the better have received the rays of the sun, than otherwise could have been possible.

Among these ruins was another colossal figure, similar to those already described. It had been thrown down, and was lying half covered with sand and earth. A head, formed of black granite, about two feet high, and executed, in the Egyptian stile, with great art and elegance, was observed lying on the ground at a little distance.

Leaving these extraordinary monuments of antiquity, the travellers followed a road which led towards the mountains. They entered several ancient caverns, and afterwards came to *Medinet Abu*, a ruined city, about three quarters of a league westward of the Nile, and situated on part of the remains of Thebes. Here they saw an ancient and magnificent portal, and the remains of some other buildings that had been constructed with stones of enormous size. There were several columns, the capitals of which were incrustured with colours very pleasing to the eye. Many parts of these buildings were covered with hieroglyphics. On the ground, among the ruins, Mr. Norden was surprised to discover four frizes, which appeared to be of Roman workmanship, ornamented with the heads of Diana and Bacchus, cut in relief, and the other parts covered with representations of vine and oak leaves. These were the more remarkable, as every other part of the ruins appeared to be of Egyptian or Arabian architecture.

Mr. Norden and his party returned to the vessel, and, proceeding on their voyage, they arrived on the 13th of December at *Demegraed*, the site of the ancient Crocodilopolis; and, on the 19th, at *Assuan*, a city on the eastern bank of the Nile. The latter, though an inconsiderable place, contained some mosques, and had

A strong northerly wind sprung up, and the vessel sailed the next morning. She soon cleared the harbour above the cataract; and the first object which afterwards attracted the attention of the voyagers, were the ancient ruins of *Giesiret Ell Heift*. These are on an island, which, by the ancients, was called the *Philo*, and is on the east side of the Nile. Its banks were like a wall cut in a rock; and, at this time, it contained many colonnades, ruined edifices, and other magnificent remains. On a granite rock near these ruins several hieroglyphics were observed similar to those which the travellers had seen at Assuan. Mr. Norden observed here a temple of uncommon beauty, and in a good state of preservation. The capitals of its pillars, and its various other ornaments, were of the greatest delicacy.

The voyagers, after leaving this island, continued to sail all the remainder of the day; and, beyond the village of *Hindau*, they saw, for the distance of a quarter of a league, the walls and foundations of many magnificent buildings, now ruined, and almost concealed by the sand. At some distance from these, Mr. Norden remarked five or six cottages built of stones that were entirely covered with hieroglyphics. He searched in the neighbourhood to discover, if possible, the remains of any large edifice, from which these could have been taken; but he could discover nothing more than a confused heap of stones, which also were covered with hieroglyphics of good workmanship.

He returned on board the vessel, and, not long afterwards came to a part of the river, the navigation of which was attended with great danger. There were rocks from side to side, many of them concealed by the water; and in the intervening space were many whirling currents, which excited great terror. No precaution was omitted by which the vessel could be steered safely through them; but, unfortunately, she did not obey her helm, and struck upon a rock. Here she was

fixed in a most alarming situation; the middle of her keel was upon the rock, and the rapid and circular motion of the current turned her round, as if she had been upon a pivot. The water around was too deep to permit the sailors to get out and relieve her: they could not even touch the bottom with their poles. After various ineffectual attempts to free her, the wind and current happily relieved them from their embarrassment, and moved her off. Soon afterwards she got into deep water and proceeded safely on the voyage.

When, on the 1st of January, the voyagers had arrived at the village of *Derri*, the Reis declared he would stop there, and carry them no farther, unless they would advance him a greater sum of money than they had agreed to pay. He threatened, if they attempted to compel him to go on without this, that they should soon suffer for their imprudence. It was replied to him, that, if by any stratagem, he should attempt to do them the slightest injury, he should be the first victim of their revenge. This menace had its effect; and he declared himself ready to go with them, as far up the river as the vessel could sail.

The voyagers observed that the sloping banks of the Nile were, in one part, nearly covered with lupines and radishes, which there grew wild. They were witness to a curious mode which the inhabitants of that neighbourhood had of crossing the river. Two men sat on a pack of straw, preceded by a cow, that swam before them. One of them held the tail of the cow with one hand, while, with the other, he managed a rope fastened to her horns. The man behind steered with a little oar, by means of which he preserved the equilibrium. Mr. Norden likewise saw loaded camels swim across the river. A man swam before them, having the bridle of the first camel in his mouth; to the tail of this camel the second was tied, the third to his tail; and a man, seated on a pack of straw, brought up the rear. His office was to take care that the second and third camels followed in a line with the first.

Two days after this Mr. Norden and his friends had a serious unpleasantness with the pilot of the vessel, in consequence of his expecting a present of a coat, to which he was not entitled. He left the vessel; but, after an hour's absence, thought proper to return, and ask permission to go on board again. This he was allowed to do, but under a declaration, that, in case of a relapse, he should be severely punished. The vessel proceeded as far as *Deir*, near the second cataract of the Nile. Here the difficulties of proceeding any further were found so great, that Mr. Norden, though much against his inclination, was compelled to return.

After continuing at *Deir* two days, the vessel was directed back again towards Cairo. The men rowed hard all day of the 7th of January, and were aided in their progress both by the wind and current. When again within sight of the ruins of *Giesiret Ell Heft*, Mr. Norden determined to land, in order to inspect them more attentively than he had been able to do before. The Reis opposed this, but to no purpose.

It was late when they reached the island, and consequently Mr. Norden was obliged to defer the gratification of his curiosity till the next morning. As the pilot had informed him that the island was uninhabited, he was determined to land as early as possible. He took with him a lantern; and was followed by only one person of the company. Their first care was to make a tour through the island, that they might form a general idea of the situation of the edifices. On examining the ruins, they were not a little surprised to observe amongst them a great number of cottages. At first they feared that the pilot had designedly led them into a snare; but, advancing with great caution, and not hearing any dogs bark, as they had done in all other places, they began to dismiss their apprehensions; and, when they came to the cottages, they found them all deserted.

Their fears having now entirely subsided, they entered the great temple of Isis. This was a most superb monument of antiquity, and nearly in a perfect state.

Thence they proceeded to another temple, which, though much smaller, was remarkable for its extraordinary elegance. Mr. Norden believed the latter to have been the temple of the Hawk. There were other temples, but he had not leisure minutely to examine them. He next saw some stairs, which, he conjectured, to have been a subterraneous way through the island. These he attempted, in several places, to descend, but found this impracticable, in consequence of all the passages being choked up with ruins.

In the morning, as soon as the Arabians residing on the banks of the Nile, near the island, were risen, and had perceived the vessel, they collected together, and threatened to burn her, and to destroy every man on board, if they did not immediately depart. This they were, therefore, compelled to do, to the great regret of Mr. Norden, who had hoped to have derived much knowledge from an attentive examination of the ruins.

About mid-day of the 12th of January, being now arrived near the cataract which they had before passed, the son of the Aga came to conduct them to *Assuan*. They gave their baggage into his care, and submitted themselves to his guidance. When he approached the town he turned off from it, and conducted the party to a place called the Aga's country house. All the baggage was directed to be taken in there, and the door was ordered to be shut. This mysterious procedure surprised, but did not much alarm the voyagers; because they were sufficiently armed to oppose, with success, any attempt that might be made to injure them. When their conductor had paid the camel-drivers, he explained his reasons for having brought them there. He said, that the populace of Assuan had assembled in great numbers to witness their arrival, and that he had been desirous of avoiding any annoyance which these people might have occasioned.

The house to which the voyagers had been conducted was a very uncomfortable residence. A slave was appointed to wait upon them. The chief convenience

they had was a large yard, full of sheep and poultry: these they were permitted to use on paying for them, but at a much dearer rate than they could have purchased them for in the public market.

They continued here about ten days, when they embarked below the cataract, in a vessel which was hired to convey them to Cairo. The Reis and a Jew valet, who was on board, each requested the voyagers to advance them a small sum of money, that they might purchase some dates, by the sale of which they could make some profit at Cairo. In the evening of the 25th of January, the Reis, who had brought the travellers from Cairo to Assuan, visited them, and presented them with a fine sheep, and a hamper full of bread. He was well rewarded for this act of generosity.

Two days after this they arrived at *Giesire Ell Mansoria*, near which place a party of Arabs was encamped. The chief ordered the voyagers to come on shore: this they did, at the same time carrying him some presents; but, like most of the Arabs with whom they had had any dealings, they found him insatiable. On the following morning he sent them two fat sheep, but these were merely intended as an excuse for his asking of them presents of various kinds, and of much greater value. They left the place as soon as possible; and shortly afterwards passed the ancient temple of *Konombu*. On the 3d of February they landed for a little while at *Luxor*, and measured and examined some of the monuments of antiquity there.

They then again embarked. On the 5th and 6th they were becalmed near *Dandera*. On the 8th they passed the town of *Hau*; and a few days afterwards went ashore at *Tschersche*, to purchase provisions. As they were preparing to depart, an embargo was laid on the vessel by the officers of the Custom House, on a charge that there was a quantity of dates on board, which had not paid the proper duty. These were what had been purchased by the Reis and the Jew valet, who had only entered about an eighth part of the quantity

they had taken on board. The fraud had been detected by the searching officer, and the vessel was stopped nor could it be released until the duty for the entire cargo had been paid. The Reis was called for, but he was not to be found. Much time was lost in rectifying the mischief that had been occasioned by the conduct of the date merchants. The director of the Custom-House went on board, and civilly expressed himself much concerned at the trouble he must give by requesting the travellers to open some of their packages. He added, that a report had been spread through the city, that the voyagers had on board many chests full of arms: "therefore, both for your safety and mine (said he) the most prudent way will be for a few of them to be opened before me." The demand being reasonable, the voyagers did not hesitate to comply with it. They requested him to point out any that he would wish to have opened. He fixed on two; and the contents of these were shown to him, and to other officers from the Custom-House who attended him. Finding that they contained only such things as were requisite for the journey, they very politely took their leave. And as soon as the director had left the vessel, she proceeded on her voyage.

She next passed *Meschie*; and, on the 16th of February, arrived at *Monfaluth*. As soon as the officers of the Custom-House Bark at this place perceived the vessel, they fired a musket, as a signal that she must be stopped to undergo an examination. Had there been no merchandize on board, she would immediately have been liberated; but the unlucky dates were the occasion of her being again delayed. The same day that she was allowed to sail, she passed *Umél Gusuer*, the inhabitants of which place were not celebrated for honesty; and *Stablecantor*, whose inhabitants were infamous for their piracies. In the morning of the 18th, the voyagers saw *Schech Abade*, the spot on which the city of *Antinopolis* formerly stood. Some of its edifices still remained, and were partially visible from the ves-

sel; but there was no possibility of going on shore to examine them.

On the 19th of February the voyagers saw, near *Saint Martha*, thousands of cormorants, and great numbers of vultures, or Pharoah's fowl, as they are called in this country. Northward of this place, and not far distant from it, were seen somewhat like the ruins of an ancient city; but these were only rocks. Near *Ben-soef* the vessel got entangled amongst a little fleet of barks that were laden with corn for Cairo. At this place she was stopped for about an hour to pay a duty, which is exacted from every bark that proceeds down the river. The voyagers here saw a bark aground, which, in the preceding night, had been attacked by robbers. Her crew, not being in a condition to make any defence, had cut the rope that had fastened her to the shore, and had run her adrift down the current. It was in consequence of this that she had been thrown upon the sand. On the 22d they had a near view of the pyramids of *Sakara*. The men plied their oars early in the following morning; and they reached *Old Cairo* the same day.

Mr. Norden subsequently proceeded down the Nile, and embarked for *Leghorn*. Thence he went to *Venice*, where he remained a short time; and he finally returned by land to his own country.

On his arrival in Denmark he was introduced to the king, to whom he detailed a circumstantial account of the objects he had seen, and exhibited numerous drawings that he had made.

Louisa. I hope the king was satisfied with Mr. Norden's success.

Frederic. He was perfectly so; and he directed him immediately to prepare an account of his travels, that it might be published.

Edmund. But this was not all. As a reward for his services, Mr. Norden was promoted to the rank of a captain in the royal navy, and appointed one of the

members of a commission established for the building of vessels.

Mr. Allen. Not long afterwards, I think, he was in England.

Frederic. Yes, sir: at the commencement of a war between this country and Spain, it was considered desirable that several Danish officers should be employed in our fleets. Among these, Captain Norden was one. He arrived in London in the month of February, 1740; and, shortly afterwards, joined a fleet that was commanded by Sir John Norris.

Lady Irwin. This new engagement must have interrupted the preparation of his work for the press.

Edmund. Previously to his leaving Denmark, he had prepared his description of Alexandria and the pyramids; but, by his voyage to England, he was compelled to defer the completion of his work till more peaceable times. However desirous he might be to complete it, he was still more desirous not to neglect the duties of his profession.

Frederic. The project on which the fleet of Sir John Norris was about to be engaged was abandoned; and Captain Norden, in October of the same year, sailed with Sir Chaloner Ogle to America.

Mr. Allen. You have omitted to state the very favourable manner in which he was received in England. —

Edmund. The reputation of Captain Norden as a man of distinguished talent, and a well-informed traveller, procured him the notice of many persons of rank and learning. Among others, he was introduced to the Prince of Wales, the father of his present majesty, who showed him much kindness.

Frederic. On his return from America, in 1741, he spent nearly a year in London; and was admitted a member of the Royal Society. But unhappily his health now began to decline. He was employed in preparing the subsequent part of his travels for the press, when his close application soon exhausted a frame already

much worn down by fatigue; for his weak and delicate constitution by no means corresponded with the active ardour of his mind. He was advised, as the only possible means of recovering his health, to try the effect of a change of climate; and, in company with the Count Danneskiold, a Danish nobleman, who had been long and sincerely attached to him, he went to France. Whilst in Paris his disorder suddenly and alarmingly increased; and he survived his departure from England only a few months. Captain Norden died at Paris on the 22d of September, 1742, in the thirty-fourth year of his age.

Lady Irwin. The death of such a man, at so early an age, must have been a great public loss; and particularly as it happened before his travels were printed.

Mr. Allen. Having been conscious of the approach of his death, he carefully arranged all the papers that had any relation to his travels. These he gave into the charge of his friend Count Danneskiold.

Edmund. And his will, written by himself, contained the following account of them:—"If these papers fall into any other hands, they must not expect to find in them a complete description of the places I have seen. They are only memorandums written upon the spot; and they contain nothing but the course of my voyage, the accidents that have happened to me in it, and the remarks that I have been able to make. If I relate any particular that is a little interesting, it should be considered, that it may be of service to inform those persons who may have the same voyage to make. The whole is written with a good intention, and without any embellishment. Truth alone is my guide. I willingly permit any censure upon the style; it has need of correction. But I earnestly entreat that no other alteration be made. I do not desire that my observations should be esteemed beyond their due value. I have done my best. I have not written a syllable that I am not thoroughly convinced of. I would not avail myself of the proverb, that 'travellers have a privilege of lying.' The reader

may believe me upon my word, and rely on the authenticity of my drawings."

Lady Irwin. I hope, sir, his instructions were attended to.

Mr. Allen. They appear to have been so; for the persons to whose care the papers were finally entrusted, assert, that, in the arrangement of his work for the press, they had never lost sight of the directions that were given by him.

Frederic. It is, however, to be recollected; that the original manuscripts were in the Danish language; and that it was requisite to translate them into French for the purpose of publication.

Mr. Allen. And the splendid style in which the work was published, in two folio volumes, accompanied by two hundred and twenty engravings, executed by one of the best artists of the time, afforded an honourable testimony to the merit of the author. The English translation appeared in the year 1757. It contains impressions of all the original engravings, and is one of the most magnificent books ever published in this country.

Louisa. When I was in London last winter, I saw, in the British Museum, several Egyptian antiquities: is it known whether any of these had been seen by Captain Norden when he was in Egypt?

Mr. Allen. I am not aware that any which you saw were, except, perhaps, a fragment covered with hieroglyphics, that was found at the foot of Pompey's Pillar.

Maria. May I ask, sir, whether hieroglyphics were not an ancient mode of picture writing?

Mr. Allen. Correctly speaking, hieroglyphics are sculptures or carvings, which symbolically denote (by particular figures or designations of external or corporeal objects) sacred, moral, and religious truths. The origin of this kind of writing is generally believed to have been in Egypt; and it is undoubtedly true, that hieroglyphics there first assumed the form of a regular system.

Sir Charles. Before the invention of writing, the most natural way of communicating ideas, was to give signs instead of words, and to draw a picture or representation of the thing signified. It was, however, requisite not only to express simple ideas by these pictorial representations, but to communicate abstract notions, and various qualities. The simple representation of an eye, for instance, only expresses that organ; but when drawn in a cloud, and seen from above, it denoted the inspection of the Deity. A serpent wrapped in circular foldings, and the end not easily seen, denoted the perpetual duration of God: a figure with several heads, and eyes looking to every quarter, represented his universal observation; and the head of a hawk, with its keen eye, pointed out the penetrating knowledge of God. A sceptre was employed to denote power; a lion, to give the idea of strength; and a dog, of fidelity. There are various figures of monstrous animals, like the sphinx, which also were connected with hieroglyphical sentiments.

Louisa. What was the *Sphinx* intended to denote?

Sir Charles. It emblematically denoted the season for the rising of the waters of the Nile; that is, the period when the sun enters the constellations Leo and Virgo; for from these two constellations the figure of a sphinx is formed. It has a lion's body, with the head and breast of a woman. The word sphinx, in the Chaldee dialect, signifies to "overflow;" and the cause of the overflowing of the Nile, having been a riddle, or enigma, to the ancients, probably gave rise to the accounts that have been mentioned, of enigmas propounded by the sphinx.

Maria. Will you inform me how the periodical flowing of the Nile is occasioned.

Sir Charles. If you refer to the map of Africa, you will observe, that this river is of great extent, and has its rise far beyond the tropic of Cancer. Between the tropics rain falls incessantly every year for several months. The waters of the country adjacent to the

Nile fall into that river, and thus cause its annual overflow in Egypt. This is the case with other rivers which have their source in tropical climates.

Louisa. But sometimes the Nile is said to be irregular in the period of its overflow: how is this accounted for, sir?

Sir Charles. By the winds, which, occasionally blowing in a direction contrary to that of its current, partially impede its progress towards the sea.

As it seldom rains in Egypt, the Author of Nature has wisely ordained that this want of rain should be supplied by an annual inundation of the river.

Mr. Allen. I am desirous of stating a few circumstances which have lately been made known relative to the *Great Sphinx*, near the pyramids. A short time ago M. Belzoni, a native of Rome, and Mr. Salt, the British consul at Cairo, uncovered the front of it; and numerous pieces of antiquity, as unexpected as they were extraordinary, were developed. Among other things, a small temple was discovered between the legs, having within it a sculptured lion and a small sphinx. In one of the paws of the great sphinx was another temple, with a sculptured lion standing on an altar. In front were the remains of buildings, apparently temples; and in these were several granite slabs with inscriptions cut on them. One was by the Roman emperor, Claudius Cæsar, recording his visit to the pyramids; and another by Antonius Pius: both the inscriptions, with the two lions, have been sent to the British Museum. Several paint-pots were also found near the sphinx, with paint of different colours in them.

Louisa. You quite astonish me. What an enormous mass of sculpture the sphinx must have originally been, to have rendered it possible to form a temple, however small, betwixt its legs.

Maria. When we next go to London I hope we may again visit the British Museum.

Mr. Allen. I have no doubt you will be highly gratified; for, in the course of a few years, it is probable

that this Museum may become the richest depository in the world of Egyptian antiquities.

Louisa. Frederic, in his narrative, has not mentioned the height of Pompey's Pillar; has it not been measured?

Mr. Allen. It has; and its whole height, including the base, pedestal, shaft, and capital, is about ninety-two feet: its diameter is somewhat more than nine feet.

Maria. I cannot imagine how it is possible to measure the height of a detached column like that. I never heard of a ladder ninety-two feet long.

Mr. Allen. There are various modes of measuring heights without ascending them: but what would you say, if I were to tell you that several persons did ascend to the top of Pompey's Pillar, and without any ladder.

Maria. I should say you were jesting with me.

Mr. Allen. I am not indeed. Such an occurrence once actually took place, and in a manner probably that you would little suspect. About the year 1773 some captains of English vessels, that were in the port of Alexandria, had been drinking freely on board one of the ships, when a strange freak was suddenly proposed, that they should drink a bowl of punch on the top of Pompey's Pillar! The eccentricity of the thought occasioned it to be immediately adopted; and its apparent impossibility was but a stronger inducement for the attempt. They went on shore in the boat, accompanied by various articles necessary for making the punch, and proceeded to the pillar; but all the means that were proposed, to accomplish the object they had in view, were in vain. They began to despair of success, when the genius of the person who proposed the frolic suggested a means of accomplishing it. A sailor was despatched to Alexandria to buy a paper kite. One was procured, brought to the spot, and flown so directly over the pillar, that, when it fell on the other side, the string of the kite lodged upon the top. The chief difficulty was thus overcome. A strong rope was tied to the string, and drawn over the pillar by the end to

which the kite was fixed. By this rope one of the seamen climbed to the top. In less than an hour, a kind of rope ladder was constructed, which the whole company went up; and they drank their punch amidst the shouts of the astonished multitude below: for the inhabitants of Alexandria having been informed of what was going forward, had, by this time, flocked in crowds to the foot of the pillar. To the eye below, the top of the column does not appear capable of holding more than one man; yet the present party found that eight persons could stand upon it very conveniently.

Sir Charles. This was one of the most extraordinary exploits I ever read of. And it is astonishing that no accident befel these mad sailors, in a situation that would have turned a land-man giddy even when perfectly sober.

Louisa. And did they all escape without injury?

Mr. Allen. They did: but the pillar suffered an important detriment. One of the volutes, or ornamental parts of the capital, was beaten off, and fell, with a thundering noise to the ground. This was carried to England by one of the captains, as a present to a lady, who had commissioned him to bring her a piece of the column.

Lady Irwin. And what could have been the utility of this strange frolic?

Mr. Allen. Little benefit could have been expected from it; but these men made a discovery, of which, without their evidence, the world would to this day have been ignorant, that there had originally been on the top of the column a statue; for one foot and ancle of it were still remaining.

Louisa. This story has very much the air of a fiction; but, I presume, there is no doubt of its authenticity.

Mr. Allen. Hundreds of persons were eye-witnesses of the fact; and the adventurers themselves have left indubitable proof of it, by the initials of their names, which are still legible, in black paint, just beneath the capital.

Frederic. The height of the pyramids, as mentioned by Mr. Norden, differs from that which is stated by subsequent writers. The highest of them, I believe, is now considered to measure four hundred and seventy-seven feet, and the second four hundred and fifty-six feet.

Mr. Allen. It may enable you to form some notion relative to these structures, when I tell you that St. Paul's cathedral, in London, is three hundred and forty-four feet high; and is consequently one hundred and thirty-three feet lower than the principal pyramid. The ground on which this pyramid stands, though it is impossible correctly to ascertain it, on account of the drifted sand with which it is encompassed, has been estimated at somewhat more than eleven acres.

Frederic, in his narrative, has stated that the second pyramid had not been opened. It will probably afford you some gratification to be informed, that, in the beginning of the present year (1818) M. Belzoni, after very arduous and extraordinary exertions, succeeded in discovering the entrance and penetrating to the centre of this pyramid. In a small chamber, immediately under the apex, he found a sarcophagus containing bones.

Louisa. Those, I suppose, of some ancient Egyptian monarch; for I have read that the pyramids were erected as the tombs of kings and conquerors, to preserve their remains inviolate, and to hand down their memory to the latest posterity.

Sir Charles. That has certainly been a general opinion; and, if true, it is a fact somewhat mortifying for human vanity, that, when Dr. Shaw, about eighty years ago, visited the great pyramid, there was not a bone left either in the coffin or the vault; and that, while these enormous structures themselves to this day excite the astonishment of the world, even the names of their respective founders should have been either wholly forgotten, or should be so much involved in uncertainty, that the construction of one of them is attributed (and

only by a very vague tradition) to a wicked king of Egypt, whose name was Cheops; that of another to his successor Cephrenes; and that of a third to Mycerinus, a son of Cephrenes.

Mr. Allen. We are not quite sure that they were erected with the intention you speak of; for a bone lately brought to England out of the sarcophagus, in the second pyramid, has been decided by some of the members of the college of surgeons in London, to have been part of the thigh-bone of a cow.

Sir Charles. True: and it is very possible that each of the sovereigns who caused the pyramids to be erected, may also, for greater sanctity and security, have had deposited in the same sarcophagus with himself an ox, the representation of Apis, or Osiris, their tutelary deity.

Louisa. Has the age of the pyramids been ascertained?

Mr. Allen. It has not; but Diodorus Siculus, an historian, who flourished forty-four years before the birth of Christ, says, that, in his time, some of them were conjectured to have been a thousand, and others more than three thousand years old.

Maria. How could such immense buildings have been constructed?

Mr. Allen. According to traditional accounts (as stated by ancient historians), the largest of the pyramids occupied no fewer than one hundred thousand workmen. Ten thousand are said to have wrought at a time; and they were relieved every three months. Ten years are stated to have been spent in making a road; and dragging along the stones to it; ten years to have been occupied in forming the interior; and twenty years in building the pyramid itself. The stones of which it is constructed are of vast size, and must have been lodged in their places by engines of great power. Historians state, that they were brought from the Arabian mountains; but Mr. Norden was of opinion, that the greater part of them were hewn out of caverns.

which he saw near the pyramids; and that the rest were conveyed from the opposite side of the Nile.

Maria. In what manner is it that people are able to ascend to the top of the pyramids?

Mr. Allen. By the mode in which the pyramids are built, their successive courses of stones form steps, that extend all round the outside from the bottom to the top. These, in the great pyramid, are said to be two hundred and seven in number. The lowermost step is near four feet high, and three feet broad; the second is of the same dimensions, but it retires inward from the first near three feet; in a similar manner the third row is placed upon the second; and so all the others to the top, which terminates in a small flat or square.

Sir Charles. And they are so disposed that a line stretched from the bottom to the top of the pyramid, would touch the angle of every step.

Mr. Allen. Although these extraordinary structures have usually been ascribed to the ancient Egyptian kings, we must not omit to state, that some writers have ascribed them to the Israelites, under the tyranny of the Pharaohs. Josephus, the Jewish historian, says, that the Egyptians contrived many ways of afflicting the Israelites; "for they enjoined them to cut a great number of channels for the Nile, and to build walls for their cities and ramparts, that they might restrain the river: they also set them to build pyramids; and by all this they wore them out." The labour in constructing buildings of stone does not, however, well accord with the labours of this people, as described in the Sacred Writings; for these labours are said to have been in brick, and not in stone.

Louisa. In the account that Frederic has read, he has omitted to describe the places near Sakara, where the *mummies* are found.

Frederic. Mr. Norden does not himself describe them; but, from what I have read in other books, I think I can inform you of a few of the most important particulars relative to them. In a sandy plain, near the

village of Sakara, are numerous pits of considerable depth. These lead to chambers, cut out of the solid rock, which anciently were burying places. The bodies, previously to being deposited in the chambers, were embalmed by means of drugs of different kinds, to render them imperishable; they were then swathed round with bandages, and, lastly, deposited in open coffins of sycamore wood, or of a kind of pasteboard, and carefully painted and ornamented with different kinds of figures.

Maria. These were mummies. I have seen some of them in the British Museum. But were the mummies always deposited in places like these?

Frederic. No; they were sometimes kept in private houses; but generally they were placed either in the vaults of public buildings, or in excavations of this kind, hewn out of the solid rock. You will of course imagine that the persons thus buried must have been of superior rank or wealth; for the process of embalming was an expensive one.

Louisa. But human bodies were not those only which were embalmed by the Egyptians.

Frederic. They also embalmed the bodies of a kind of bird, called the Ibis, which somewhat resembles a stork. M. Denon, the late French traveller in Egypt, says, that, in one sepulchral chamber near Sakara, he saw upwards of five hundred mummies of the Ibis.

Maria. Why were these birds such favourites with the Egyptians, as to have been honoured with this singular and expensive kind of interment?

Mr. Allen. It was done in reward for services which they were supposed to have rendered to mankind. Egypt abounds in various species of noxious reptiles, immense numbers of which are annually destroyed by these birds. They were consequently held sacred by the ancient inhabitants of that country; funds were established for feeding them in the temples; no one was allowed to kill them; and, when they died, their

bodies were embalmed; placed in upright earthen vessels, and deposited in sepulchres formed for the purpose of receiving them.

Maria. Frederic has very much perplexed me concerning *Thebes*. In Sir George Wheler's travels, and in other books, this famous city is described to have been in Bœotia; but Frederic, last night, spoke of a Thebes in Egypt.

Mr. Allen. There were two cities of this name, each of which had great celebrity. Homer describes the Egyptian city by a name which indicates it to have had an hundred gates. This, indeed, is merely a poetical phrase; but we collect from it, that the place must once have been of great magnitude and importance.

Sir Charles. We must not omit to state, that, in the tombs of this famous city, there are innumerable paintings upon the walls. These have wonderfully preserved their colours, and afford admirable specimens of Egyptian ingenuity. They also exhibit the fashions and designs of furniture that were known in the early times when the paintings were made. Since the French and British expeditions into Egypt, we have had imitations of Egyptian vases and carpets, chairs, and couches, as well as various other articles of eastern production.

Maria. In describing the ruins near Thebes, two colossal statues are mentioned, with inscriptions upon them, indicating that the persons, by whose order the inscriptions had been cut, had heard the *voice of Memnon*. May I ask the meaning of this?

Mr. Allen. Memnon was a king of Ethiopia. He was believed to have been the son of Tithonus and Aurora, and to have been slain in combat with Achilles at the siege of Troy. After his death, the Ethiopians, or Egyptians, over whom he had reigned, erected a statue in honour of him. This statue is related to have had the singular property of, every day at sun-rising, uttering a melodious sound, somewhat like that which

is heard at the breaking of the string of a harp when it is wound up too tight : at the setting of the sun another, but duller sound, was heard.

Maria. How could this have been caused ?

Mr. Allen. Some writers have imagined by the operation of the sun's rays ; and others suppose it may have been effected by persons who were placed near the statue for that purpose. These, no doubt, were the sounds alluded to in the inscriptions.

Louisa. Frederic says, that when Mr. Norden was at Cairo, " he was witness to the Egyptian mode of *hatching chickens in ovens.*" This must be a very extraordinary process.

Sir Charles. It certainly is so ; but the Egyptians are said to find it a very useful one. The ovens are built under ground, generally in two rows, facing each other, five or six in a row, with a gallery or passage between them. They are gently heated with a smothering fire of dung and chopped straw. Great numbers of eggs are placed in cells appropriated for their reception, and turned once a day, for about two and twenty days ; when they are hatched by the heat. The season for producing fowls in this manner is from January to April.

Edmund. I believe considerable skill is requisite in giving the ovens a proper and equal degree of heat ; without which, it is said, the labour would prove unsuccessful.

Frederic. And, with all the care that can be taken, many of the chickens, hatched in this manner, are defective in their limbs, some of them wanting claws, and others being deformed in their legs or wings.

Louisa. Has this mode of hatching chickens been tried in Europe ?

Mr. Allen. Yes ; both in Italy and France, and with partial success ; but it has not been generally adopted in any country except Egypt.

Our conversation to night, in consequence of the

various interesting subjects of which we have had to speak, has been extended considerably beyond our usual limits, it is requisite therefore to conclude it; and this, perhaps, cannot better be done than by reading some extracts from a letter which, in 1739, was written by Mr. Norden to one of his friends. Speaking of the splendour of the ancient Egyptian edifices, and particularly of the paintings with which they were adorned, he says, "imagine to yourself, in the extent of an Italian league, palaces with columns thirty-two French feet in circumference, cased with stones, cut in squares, and covered within and without with paintings, representing the worship of the deities of the country, and the ceremonies and customs of the inhabitants. Consider likewise that the manner of painting is so totally different from any thing in practice at this time, as to make it necessary for me to give you some slight idea of it. A painting eighty feet high, and proportionably broad, is divided into two ranges of gigantic figures in bas-relief, and covered with the most exquisite colours; the azure, the yellow, the green, and some others, are as well preserved as if they had been laid on but yesterday, and so strongly fixed to the stone, that I never was able, in the slightest degree, to separate them. The intermediate space between these colossal figures is filled with an infinite variety of other paintings and hieroglyphics, of which a great part is easily intelligible to every observer, whilst others, which are in the style of those upon the obelisks, and which, no doubt, contain the history and description of the picture, are no longer understood. What a change here has time produced! that which was designed to explain the picture, is now only understood by the picture itself. The inside of the temples and palaces does not, indeed, contain representations of such immense size as these, but the whole are filled in a similar manner." He thus concludes: "Let people talk to me no more of Rome; let Greece be silent, if she would not be convicted of having

known nothing but what she derived from Egypt. What venerable architecture ! What magnificence ! What mechanics ! What other nation ever had courage to undertake works so surprising ! They, in truth, surpass all ideas that can be formed of them."

ELEVENTH EVENING.

Mr. Allen. Edmund tells me that he has prepared for to-night an account of some travels in America. Of this extensive continent, more than eight thousand miles in length, it is impossible that any individual can have visited more than a very small portion.

Edmund. America is undoubtedly very extensive; but I should imagine that by far the greatest part of it was uninteresting; because it is either uninhabited, or is inhabited only by Indians, a people respecting whom we can care but little. Professor Kalm, of whose travels I have prepared an abstract, visited those parts of North America which had been previously colonized from Europe; and are now called the United States and Canada.

Frederic. I know not, Edmund, how, with propriety, you can consider the uncivilized regions of America as uninteresting; and that the European colonies there are more deserving of attention than the other parts. The grandeur and magnificence of the Andes, far exceeding in magnitude the Alps and Pyrenees; the astonishing chain of lakes of North America, many of them rivalling even the Caspian Sea in extent; the vast rivers, one of which, the La Plata, is one hundred and fifty miles in width, at its mouth:—if we except the lofty mountains of Thibet, there is nothing in the other three continents can be compared with any of these.

Mr. Allen. But it is not in magnificence of scenery

alone that America is interesting. Its natural productions are highly important; and the Indians, who inhabit regions far removed from any European settlement, are well deserving of regard. If we desire to attain a knowledge of the human mind, and to ascertain its nature and operations, we must contemplate man in all those various situations in which he is placed. We must not see him merely in villages, towns, and cities; but in the widely extended forest, armed with his spear and bow, and seeking his precarious subsistence from the labours of the chase. From what I recollect of Kalm's travels, that gentleman gives but a very brief account of his intercourse with the Indians.

Frederic. He appears to have seen only a few of them; but, in a day or two, I propose to recite the adventures of a traveller, who was in constant communication with American Indians for several years. The travels of the person to whom I allude were wholly through uncivilized countries; and yet they may not probably be found the less amusing on that account.

Sir Charles. We will not anticipate the pleasure that we may expect from your narrative, Frederic; but will at present refer to Edmund for some account of the traveller to whom he has alluded.

Edmund. His name was PETER KALM. He was one of the professors in the university of Abo, in Swedish Finland, and a member of the Swedish Royal Academy of Sciences.

Lady Irwin. Was he a native of Sweden?

Edmund. He was born in Finland about the year 1715.

Lady Irwin. I presume he was an ecclesiastic.

Edmund. It had been the intention of his parents to educate him for the ecclesiastical profession; but he was drawn aside from this pursuit, by attending the lectures on natural history, delivered by Linnæus in the university of Upsal.

Frederic. Mr. Kalm, during his residence at Upsal, appears to have imbibed such a taste for this study,

that, for several years, it occupied almost his whole attention.

Edmund. The branch to which he seems chiefly to have attached himself was botany. Encouraged by the example, as well as by instructions of Linnæus, he assiduously applied himself to botannical researches; and his first efforts were rewarded by the discovery of many plants that had not before been known.

Lady Irwin. I hope he was not satisfied with merely ascertaining the species and names of plants, the summit of perfection to which most of the present tribe of botanists aspire.

Edmund. He soared far beyond this. Mr. Kalm soon ascertained that the study of botany furnished materials, by the examination of which the philosopher is enabled to develope all the singular operations of nature in the vegetable kingdom; and that a knowledge of the virtues of plants was essentially important, both with respect to medicine and the useful arts. And it was chiefly with a view to these subjects that his studies were applied.

Lady Irwin. If so, I cannot doubt but they were applied with success.

Edmund. His reputation as a naturalist became very great, and at length caused him to be appointed a professor at Abo. At this period little was known concerning the vegetable productions of North America. Some intelligent persons in Sweden suggested a possibility that many of these might be found highly valuable in the arts, in husbandry, and medicine; and that seeds or roots of them might be transported to Sweden, and cultivated with advantage in that country. A proposal was made to the royal academy of sciences at Stockholm to send out to America some able and scientific person, who should ascertain every thing that might be considered important relative to the trees and plants of that country.

Frederic. The appointment fell upon Mr. Kalm; but the want of money to discharge the expenses of the

journey appeared at first an insuperable obstacle to its success.

Edmund. The royal academy wrote to the three Swedish universities of Abo, Lund, and Upsal, to assist them. That of Abo contributed a small sum, and Upsal contributed liberally; but Lund had nothing to spare. Other aids besides these were given. Mr. Kalm obtained permission from the king to be absent from his duty as professor; and, having procured the requisite passports for admission into the different European settlements of America, he set out from *Upsal* on the 16th of October, 1747. Thence he proceeded to the seaport of *Gottenburgh*, accompanied by his servant, Lars Yungström, a gardener, who had some knowledge of mechanics, and of the art of drawing. They sailed from *Gottenburgh* about the middle of December; but the ship was driven, by stress of weather, to take shelter in a harbour of *Norway*. After continuing there two months she proceeded towards England; and Mr. Kalm arrived in *London*. He continued in England near six months, during which time he made several excursions into the interior of the country, and was introduced to many persons of distinction and science.

Narrative of PROFESSOR KALM'S Travels in North America.

ACCOMPANIED by his servant, Professor Kalm embarked at *Gravesend*, on the 5th of August, 1748; and, forty days afterwards, reached the mouth of the river *Delaware*, in North America. The vessel in which he sailed was bound for *Philadelphia*, and consequently proceeded up the river. In this part of his voyage the professor was delighted by seeing, at intervals, between the woods, some beautifully situated farm-houses, surrounded with corn-fields, pastures well stocked with cattle, and meadows thickly clad with grass. The wind from the shore conveyed to the passengers on board the vessel

the most grateful effluvia of odoriferous plants and flowers, and of the newly mown hay.

In the evening they passed *Newcastle*, a little town on the western shore of the Delaware, said to have originally been founded by the Dutch, and to have been the oldest town in America. The day had so nearly closed, that the houses were scarcely discernible from the ship, except by the lights which appeared in the windows. About eight o'clock on the following morning, they passed the town of *Chester*, also on the western shore of the river; and the same day arrived at *Philadelphia*, the capital of *Pennsylvania*.

Mr. Kalm landed, and made preparation for continuing some time in Philadelphia. He then called upon Mr. Benjamin Franklin, to whom he had brought letters of introduction from many gentlemen of science in England. Mr. Franklin introduced him to several of his friends, gave him much useful information relative to the country, and, on many occasions, showed him great kindness.

It had been made a chief object of the professor's duty, to examine and describe the vegetable productions of the New World. On his first walking out into the country adjacent to Philadelphia, to commence his inquiries respecting these, he was astonished to find himself surrounded by plants which he had never seen before. Wherever he beheld a tree, he was obliged to stop, and ask of those who accompanied him what was its name. Notwithstanding his accurate knowledge of the plants of his own country, he at first experienced considerable alarm at the thought that he had to range through so many subjects of natural history (all new to him) as were now presented to his notice. He soon, however, became reconciled to the task.

Whilst he was at Philadelphia Mr. Kalm lodged with a grocer, who was a quaker; and for the lodging and board of himself and his servant, he paid only twenty shillings a week. This town he describes to have been built about the year 1683, by William Penn, a quaker,

who had a grant of the whole province in which it is situated, from our King Charles the Second. According to the original project of Penn, the town was to have been built on a piece of land which is formed by the union of the rivers *Delaware* and *Schuylkill*, and to have been of quadrangular form, two English miles long, and one broad. Houses were begun, and eight capital streets, and sixteen smaller streets crossing these were marked out; but inhabitants to occupy a place so extensive could not be found, and the project was abandoned. After this, houses were built only along the bank of the Delaware. When Mr. Kalm was here the town measured somewhat more than a mile in length, and half a mile in width; and was a pleasant and healthy place. The streets were regular, well built, and many of them from fifty to sixty feet broad. The houses were of brick or stone, several stories high, and covered with shingles, or boards of white cedar. The river, which was peculiarly convenient for trade, was here three quarters of a mile in breadth, so that ships heavily laden could, without difficulty, sail up to the town. In the year 1746 the number of inhabitants was estimated to be upwards of ten thousand.

On going into the country, although the middle of September was passed, Mr. Kalm observed no other marks of autumn than what were afforded by the several fruits of the season being ripe; for the trees were still as green, and the ground was as much covered with flowers and verdure, as, in Europe, they are, at Midsummer. Thousands of frogs, he says, croaked all night long in the marshes and brooks; and the locusts and grasshoppers made a noise so shrill and incessant, that it was scarcely possible for one person to understand another in conversation near the places where they were. The trees were full of birds, adorned with the most varied and beautiful plumage imaginable. The orchards abounded with fruit; peaches, apples, and pears, in particular, were in such quantities, that many of the farmers fed their swine with such as they

were unable to sell. Many of the orchards had abundance of cherry, mulberry, and walnut trees. In the woods, which were very extensive, Mr. Kalm distinguished several kinds of oak that he had never seen before; besides chesnut, walnut, and hickory trees, and numerous others. In various parts of the forests he observed spots of ground, which had been cleared of wood and converted into farms. The corn on each side of the road had nearly all been mown, and no other kinds were now standing than maize and buckwheat. The stalks of the former were from six to ten feet high, very strong, and clad with fine green leaves.

After a ride of six miles, the professor came to a place called *German Town*: it consisted only of one street, but that was near two miles long. This town had its name from being inhabited chiefly by Germans. Almost all the inclosures round the corn-fields and meadows in the neighbourhood were formed of planks fastened in an horizontal direction.

In his different excursions in the neighbourhood of Philadelphia, the professor discovered many kinds of useful trees and plants. Several of these he describes in his work; but they are omitted in the present account, as foreign to the plan that has been laid down.

On the 3d of October the professor set out for *Wilmingon*, a town situated about thirty miles south-west of Philadelphia. Having crossed the river Schuylkill, at a ferry, he passed through a mountainous country, the greatest part of which was covered with trees. Around the stems of several of these he observed many kinds of vines, which ran up even to the summits, and ornamented them with their leaves and with rich clusters of fruit. This was now almost ripe, and had a pleasant acid flavour. He passed several detached farm-houses, surrounded with corn-fields and meadows. Some of the houses were built of stone, two stories high, and covered with shingles of white cedar; but most of them were of wood, having the crevices stopped up with clay. In the fields were grown buck-wheat, maize,

wheat, and rye. Vines were observed climbing to the tops of several trees, and hanging down on all sides in the most luxuriant manner imaginable.

Wilmington was a small town which had been founded about the year 1733. The houses were built of stone, and had a neat appearance. It was situated on the banks of a small river, which, after running about three miles, fell into the Delaware. This river was navigable for ships of considerable burthen, as far as the town.

Having returned to Philadelphia, professor Kalm, on the 27th of October, set out on an excursion to New York, in company with Mr. Peter Cock, a merchant of the former place. A considerable part of the country adjacent to the road, along which they travelled, was inhabited by Englishmen, Germans, and other Europeans. About noon they came to *New Bristol*, a small town on the banks of the Delaware, about fifteen miles from Philadelphia. On the other side of the river, almost opposite to New Bristol, was the town of *Burlington*, in which the governor of New Jersey resided. In the evening they arrived at *Trenton*, having previously crossed the Delaware in one of the ferry boats. Trenton was a long and narrow town, in New Jersey, situated on a sandy plain, at some distance from the river Delaware. At this period it did not contain more than an hundred houses. About noon of the 29th of October the travellers reached *New Brunswick*, a pretty little town in the province of New Jersey, in a valley on the west side of the river *Rariton*. On account of its low situation, this place was not visible until they arrived at the top of a hill which was quite close to it. They crossed the river by a ferry boat, and reached *Elizabeth Town* the same evening. On the following day they crossed an arm of the sea, about eight miles in width, and arrived at *New York*.

The principal objects that seem to have excited the attention of the professor in this short sail were several boats, occupied in fishing for oysters. Great quantities

of oysters, he says, were at this time pickled at New York, and exported thence to the West Indies, and other parts of the world: they were taken by means of a kind of rakes, with long iron teeth bent inward.

New York is the capital of the province of the same name, and about ninety-seven miles north-west from Philadelphia. It stands upon a point of land formed by two bays; and in a situation peculiarly advantageous for trade. This town was first founded by the Dutch, in the year 1623. They called it *New Amsterdam*; but this name was changed about forty years afterwards, when the English obtained possession of it. The streets, though not very regular, were spacious and well built. In the principal streets trees were planted, which not only gave to the place in summer time a pleasant appearance, but, by their grateful shade, tended considerably to moderate the heat. These trees were not only frequented by several kinds of birds, but also by great numbers of green frogs, which resided among the leaves and branches, and croaked so loud in the evening and night, especially in hot weather before rain, that it was difficult for persons near them to make themselves heard in conversation. This place was excellently situated for trade. The port was a good one, and ships of the greatest burthen could be anchored or moored close to the town; but the entrance into the port was not sufficiently deep to admit men of war, of great size, to pass it. New York, at this time, carried on a very extensive commerce, particularly with England and the West Indies. No manufactures of note had as yet been established here; and the inhabitants imported nearly all their manufactured goods from England. The river Hudson was very convenient for the commerce of this city, as it was navigable for nearly one hundred and fifty English miles up the country. The winter in New York was found by Mr. Kalm to be much more severe than in Pennsylvania; it was nearly as cold as in some of the provinces of Sweden; but its continuance was of much shorter duration. The spring

was early, the autumn late, and the heat in summer excessive.

On the 3d of November Mr. Kalm set out from New York on his return to Philadelphia, and arrived there two days afterward. In several places near the road he observed the inhabitants employed in pressing apples to make cyder; but at New York, which was further north, the cyder season had ended nearly a month before.

In this part of America Mr. Kalm saw a quadruped, which was called by the inhabitants a *shunk*. It was not much unlike the quadruped known in Europe by the name of martin, but had a bushy tail, and on its back three longitudinal white stripes. When attacked, this creature usually emits from its body a vapour so fetid, that few animals can bear to come within its influence. Mr. Kalm relates, that a shunk came in the night near a farm-house where he slept; and that, being pursued by some dogs, it had recourse to its usual expedient to get rid of them. The attempt, he says, succeeded, for the dogs immediately discontinued the pursuit. The fœtor was so abominable, that Mr. Kalm, though at some distance, felt as if he had been stifled by it; and it even caused the cattle to bellow loudly. In another instance, one of these creatures crept into the cellar of a house where he lodged. Not having been observed, it remained quiet for some days; but the cook having, from time to time, found the food devoured, she searched for, and resolutely killed the offender. This, however, was not effected before the animal had filled the place with the most nauseous stench imaginable. The woman was sick for several days afterward, and all the bread, flesh, and other provisions, were so impregnated with it, that there was no alternative but to throw the whole away as useless.

In the morning of the 20th of November, Mr. Kalm, accompanied by a friend, set out on a journey to *Racoon*, a small town in *New Jersey*. They crossed the river Delaware, which divides the province of New

Jersey from that of Pennsylvania ; and, pursuing their way first through a thick wood of firs, nearly three miles long, and then over a sandy and barren country, arrived at Racoon without any event of importance having occurred during the journey. A kind of shrub was pointed out to the notice of Mr. Kalm, from the wood of which the Indians, who formerly lived in these provinces, made spoons and trowels. This shrub was afterwards named by Linnæus *kalmia latifolia*, in honour of the professor ; and, in a diminutive state, it is now well known in gardens in Europe. The wood of the *kalmia* is very hard, and is capable of being made into weaver's shuttles, pullies, and various other useful articles. Mr. Kalm also noticed great abundance of sassafras trees, the wood of which is used medicinally not only in America but in Europe.

Racoon was chiefly inhabited by Swedes. Mr. Kalm resided there nearly the whole winter, occasionally making excursions into the adjacent country. He complains, that, in some of these excursions, he was not only annoyed by the stinging of mosquitoes, but was pestered, almost beyond endurance, with fleas. In several instances he was compelled to take up his abode for the night in the huts of the Indians ; but he was so tortured by fleas, that he was often compelled to leave the beds and lie upon the ground. In these huts he says that dogs and men slept together ; and that a stranger could hardly lie down and shut his eyes but he was in danger either of being squeezed to death or stifled by a dozen or more dogs, which would lie round, and even upon him.

The American Indians were not at this time very numerous in the colonies. Mr. Kalm remarks, that they had learnt from the Europeans many important arts. They had formerly used sharpened stones, and pieces of bone, for hatchets, knives, spear-heads, and other instruments ; but now they made all these of iron. When windmills were first introduced, great numbers of Indians are said to have come, even from the most

distant parts of the country, to see them. They believed that the sails were driven round, not by the wind, but by spirits which inhabited the buildings. Until they were taught how to strike a light with flint and steel, they produced fire by rubbing one piece of hard wood very strongly against another.

In the month of January Mr. Kalm found the weather so severe, that, for several days, he could not write two lines successively before the ink froze in his pen ; and, whenever he left off writing, it was necessary either to place the ink-stand upon the hearth, or to put it into his pocket, to prevent the ink that it held from being converted into ice.

During the time of Mr. Kalm's residence at Racoon, he was occupied in almost incessant inquiries relative to the history of the adjacent country, the uses of its natural productions, and the habits and customs of its inhabitants.

In the beginning of April he made an excursion to *Chester*; and, in several places near the road, observed mills that had been erected for the sawing of timber, with which this district greatly abounded. In one of his excursions he remarked that the common lupine of our gardens grew very abundantly in the woods.

On the 28th of April he observed several humming birds; and at night numerous fire-flies were seen flitting about among the trees in the woods. These insects, in the dark, appeared like so many sparks of fire in motion. Nearly all the fruit-trees were now in blossom, particularly the peach, apple, and cherry trees.

A few days after this, as he was riding out, Mr. Kalm was so much alarmed by the sound of what he thought was the hoarse bellowing of a bull among some bushes on the opposite side of a dyke which was near him, that he rode on, in a very guarded manner, lest one of these animals should rush out upon him. On mentioning the circumstance to some Swedes a few hours afterwards, he learnt, to his astonishment, that the noise he had heard had only been made by a large

species of frog called a bull-frog; and that there were great numbers of such frogs in the dyke near which he had passed. Their croaking very nearly resembled the roaring of a bull; and they often croaked so loud, particularly in the spring of the year, that, he says, if two people walked by the side of a pond where these animals were, they could not understand each other's conversation.

In speaking of this part of America, Mr. Kalm remarks, that the nights were very dark even through the whole summer; and that in winter they were at least as dark as in Sweden: that the snow which falls in the winter seldom continued more than a few days upon the ground; that rattle-snakes, horned snakes, and numerous other serpents, against the poisonous bite of which there was frequently no remedy, were in great abundance. To these inconveniences, he adds, that the forests were so pestered with a species of acarus, or tick, which he calls wood-lice, that it was impossible to pass through a thicket, or to sit down in any place near which they were found, without having a whole army of them upon the clothes. The weather, he observes, was extremely changeable: one day perhaps it would be intensely hot, and the next quite cold. The heat in summer was excessive, and the cold in winter often very piercing. Numerous distempers prevailed, particularly intermittent fevers, which few persons escaped. Hurricanes were very frequent, and were sometimes so tremendous as to overthrow trees, and even to destroy houses.

TWELFTH EVENING.

Continuation of PROFESSOR KALM's Travels in North America.

ON the 19th of May Mr. Kalm left *Racoon* in order to proceed on his travels to the north; and, in the road, he saw a black snake, which was about five feet in

length. He remarks, that this is the swiftest species of serpent that is found in North America, its motion being so rapid that a dog is scarcely able to overtake it. If, as is sometimes the case, it pursue a man, there is no possibility of escape; but happily its bite is not poisonous, and the wounded place soon heals. These snakes seldom do any injury, except in the spring; but during that season they have frequently been known to attack mankind. If, however, a person thus pursued have courage enough to oppose the serpent with a stick, or other weapon, it will endeavour to escape. When it overtakes a person whom it has pursued, the snake will sometimes wind itself round his legs, so as to make him fall down; and, after having bitten him, will immediately unwind itself and go off. Black snakes are so greedy of milk, that it is sometimes difficult to prevent them from entering cellars where milk is kept.

In the spring Mr. Kalm returned to *Philadelphia*. Here he continued a few days, and then sailed up the *Delaware* for Trenton, whence he intended to proceed to New York. About three o'clock of the same day that he left Philadelphia, he passed *Burlington*, the chief town in the province of New Jersey, and the residence of the governor.

Towards evening, the tide having begun to ebb, the vessel in which he sailed was unable to proceed. The captain consequently brought her to an anchor, about seven miles from Trenton, and passed the night there. The woods were full of fire-flies; and in the marshes the bull-frogs now and then made their hideous noise; more than an hundred of them were sometimes heard to roar or bellow at once. About eight o'clock on the ensuing morning the vessel arrived at Trenton; and the next day Mr. Kalm reached New York.

On the 10th of June he left New York, and sailed up the river *Hudson* in a yacht bound for Albany. As he proceeded, he observed the land on the eastern bank of the river to be in a good state of cultivation; and several pretty farms, surrounded with orchards and fine

corn-fields, were visible from the deck of the vessel. In some places the shore was steep and rocky, and the country mountainous; but even the tops of the mountains were thickly clad with oaks and other kinds of wood. In the course of the voyage several sturgeons were seen to leap out of the water; and on the whole passage porpoises were met with. The river Hudson varied much in width, being in some places more than a mile, and in others not more than a musket shot across. The yacht arrived at *Albany* in the evening of the third day after its departure from New York.

This town was situated on the declivity of a hill, close to the western shore of the river, and about one hundred and forty-six miles from New York. The houses were neat, but built chiefly with the gable-end towards the street; and the gutters from the roofs reached almost to the middle of the street. On each side of the doors were seats, on which, during fine weather, the inhabitants, who were nearly all Dutchmen, passed the greater part of the day. There were two market-places; and, being well situated for commerce, an important traffic was carried on betwixt this place and New York, in furs, boards, corn, and flour.

Most of the merchants of Albany had extensive estates in the country, and much ground covered with wood. Those who had brooks on their estates generally erected mills, for the sawing of boards and planks; and many vessels were constantly sailing from Albany to New York, laden only with boards.

Accompanied by two men as guides, Mr. Kalm and his servant Yungström, left this place on the 21st of June, and proceeded towards Canada. The guides were to conduct them to *Fort St. Frederic*, or *Crown Point*, as it is called by the English. They hired a canoe, and proceeded up the river Hudson, the guides rowing the canoe, and Mr. Kalm and his servant accompanying them by walking on the bank. The first day they walked about five miles. The country was

flat and uniform nearly the whole way. They passed the night in the cottage of a farmer.

On the following morning Mr. Kalm accompanied one of the guides to a cataract, in the river *Mohawk*, at a little distance from the place of its junction with Hudson's river, and about three miles from the cottage where he had slept. This was one of the most extensive cataracts in North America. The river was here about three hundred yards broad, and had across it a rock nearly as perpendicular as a wall, and about twenty-four yards in height. Though there was at this time so little water in the river, that it only ran over the fall in a few places, yet it threw up a continual spray which wetted the clothes of the travellers as much as if it had rained.

After they had satisfied their curiosity, they proceeded on their journey. Numerous sturgeons were this day observed in the river ; and at night, Mr. Kalm says, he saw several boats filled with people who were employed in killing sturgeons. These boats carried torches, the light of which attracted the fish to the spot ; and then the men on board struck them with harpoons. In many places the travellers had previously seen dead sturgeons lying on the shore, the stench of which had been almost intolerable.

They passed an island in the river, on which were several Indian huts, or wigwams. Each of these was formed by driving four posts into the ground, and making over them a roof of bark. Many of them were without sides, and others had sides formed of interwoven branches. Their furniture consisted of deer-skins spread on the ground for beds, two small kettles, two ladles, and a bucket or two made of bark, but so closely woven as to hold water. The Indian women were sitting upon deer-skins spread on the ground, making several kinds of ornamental work of skins, to which they sewed the quills of porcupines. They had black hair, and wore short blue petticoats, which reach-

ed to their knees, and over these they had a kind of shift. The men were absent on a hunting excursion into the woods; but three of them returned about eight o'clock in the evening. Their hair was black and short, and two had the upper part of their foreheads and cheeks painted with vermillion. Round their neck was a riband, from which hung a bag which contained their knives. They wore rough pieces of green woollen cloth on their shoulders, a shirt which covered their thighs, and pieces of cloth or skins wrapped round their knees and legs.

In passing further up the river Mr. Kalm observed that the farm-houses were usually built of wood and unburnt bricks. They were in general either close to the river, or on the adjacent high grounds; and around them were extensive fields of maize. The travellers had proceeded almost as far as *Fort Nicholson*, when they found it necessary to leave the canoe on account of a waterfall which extended across the river. From this place they were obliged to carry their baggage through unfrequented woods to *Fort Anne*, on the river *Woodcreek*, a distance of near fifty miles. During the journey they were nearly exhausted through heat and fatigue: they had sometimes no other mode by which they could cross deep rivers than by cutting down trees which grew on the banks, and directing their fall across the water. For many successive miles they had to traverse widely extended forests; and the first night after they left the canoe they were compelled to pass in the midst of woods, tormented with musquitoes, and in continual dread of serpents. Next morning, under the direction of their guides, they continued their course still through the forests. The whole country over which they passed was nearly level, without mountains, rocks, or even stones. Trees, which had been decayed and had fallen in various parts, often impeded their progress, by blocking up the path. Almost every night, when they slept in the woods, they heard some trees crack and fall, even when the air was so calm that

scarcely a leaf was moved. This part of the country was wholly destitute of inhabitants.

On the 27th of June the travellers arrived at *Fort Anne*, so called from the queen of England, in whose reign it served as a fortification against the French. It had been built of wood, with an out-work of pallisadoes; and was afterwards burnt. The remains only of the burnt pallisadoes were now visible. This fort was situated on the west side of the river *Woodcreek*, which was here an inconsiderable brook. The spot on which it had stood had been cleared of trees, but it was surrounded by woods at a little distance.

With considerable labour, the men who accompanied Mr. Kalm formed here a kind of canoe of the bark of a species of elm tree, sewed together, and supported by poles and strong cross pieces. The chief use of this canoe was to carry their luggage and provisions, for the guides rowed it, whilst Mr. Kalm and his servant, as they had done at Hudson's river, walked along the bank. The course of the *Woodcreek* was in a northerly direction; and the progress of the canoe was in many places impeded by embankments that had been made in it by beavers. These laborious animals had, in several parts, collected together innumerable branches of trees, and placed them across the river, ramming in mud and clay betwixt them to stop the water. The grass in the vicinity of these places was trodden down on all sides; and in some parts very remarkable paths were observed. Through these embankments the travellers were obliged in many instances to cut their way before they could proceed with the boat.

In the evening they met a French serjeant and six soldiers, who were accompanying three Englishmen to one of the forts within the English territory. As the guides were now unable to navigate their canoe any further, on account of a great number of trees which were lying across the river, they gave it up to the Frenchmen, who, in return, permitted them to take a

boat which they had left at some distance lower down the river.

After having experienced many difficulties, and escaped numerous dangers, and the whole of their provisions having been consumed, so that for many hours they were wholly destitute of food, the travellers at length reached Crown Point.

Whilst they were sitting at dinner, a few days after their arrival, they heard a dreadful cry at a little distance from the fort. This proceeded from some Indians, who had surprised and killed an Englishman. Soon afterwards the Indians appeared within sight, carrying the head of the Englishman upon a long pole.

Crown Point was one of the frontier towns of Canada, at this time in possession of the French; and the soldiers, who had been paid off after the late war, had built several wretched cottages around it to live in. These were constructed of wood, the crevices of which were stopped with clay. The soldiers who formed the garrison received from the government a plentiful allowance both of bread and meat. They had also each a small garden for the cultivation of vegetables; and *Lake Champlain*, near which the fort was situated, supplied them with an abundance of fish. The fort was on a rock at the southern extremity of the lake, upon a neck of land between that lake and a river. All the soil around it was very fertile.

Mr. Kalm and his servant left Crown Point on the 19th of July. They crossed Lake Champlain in one of the yachts which, during the summer time, were constantly employed in passing betwixt that fort and fort St. John, a distance of about forty miles. The lake was several miles broad, and was bounded on each side by lofty mountains, many of which were covered with extensive forests. In the evening of the 20th of July the travellers arrived at *Fort St. John*, on the western shore of the mouth of the lake, and close to the water-side. There had formerly been two hundred men in

garrison here, but at this time there were only a governor and about eight soldiers.

Leaving Fort St. John they proceeded to *Montreal*. The country, on each side of the road, for several miles, was low and woody, and in many parts marshy. On their arrival, the governor sent for Mr. Kalm, and told him that he had instructions from the French court to supply him with whatever articles should be considered requisite for his future journey; and, during the whole time of his residence at *Montreal*, Mr. Kalm was treated by this gentleman with peculiar kindness and attention.

In describing the inhabitants of the place Mr. Kalm says, that the women were usually dressed very finely on Sundays; that their hair was always curled and powdered, and generally ornamented with glittering bodkins and aigrettes; but that on other days they were negligent of their dress, wearing a little jacket, and a short petticoat, which scarcely reached half down the leg. The heels of their shoes were so high and narrow, that it was surprising how they could walk upon them. The fans they used were made of the tails of wild turkies.

The interior of the houses was in general very dirty, few of the apartments being cleaned more than twice a year. When the dust on the floors became dry and unpleasant, it was customary to wet it, and this, if requisite, even several times in a day. The men were extremely polite, taking off their hats indiscriminately to every person whom they met in the streets.

Montreal is the second town in Canada in size and wealth, and the first in excellence of situation and climate. It is situated on a large island in the *river St. Lawrence*, is of quadrangular form, and surrounded with corn-fields, meadows, and woods. When Mr. Kalm was here, it was fortified with a lofty wall and a castle. Some of the houses were built of stone, but most of them were of timber. The castle was reserved

as the residence of the governor-general of Canada, who usually passed the winter here.

Early in the morning of the 2d of August, Mr. Kalm, accompanied by a gentleman of Montreal, went in a boat down the river St. Lawrence, on an excursion to *Quebec*, about one hundred and eighty miles distant. He remarked that the farm houses, near the banks of the river, were generally built of stone, but that sometimes they were constructed of timber, and had three or four rooms in each. The windows were usually of paper, seldom of glass; and the roofs were covered with boards. The country on each side of the river was, in many places, very beautiful, and in a high state of cultivation. There were farms nearly the whole way from Montreal to *Quebec*. Near several of the farms were windmills, most of which were built of stone, and roofed with boards.

The river varied much in width, being in some places two miles, and in others not more than a quarter of a mile across. In one place it was so wide as to form a lake, which had the name of *Lake of St. Pierre*. At the distance of two or three miles from *Quebec* the river became very narrow; not more than a musket-shot across.

There were several soldiers in the boat. These, as soon as they came within sight of *Quebec*, proclaimed the custom that all who had not been at the capital of Canada before, must go through the ceremony of being ducked in the river, unless they paid a fee to be released from it. To this custom, Mr. Kalm says, even the governor of Canada, on his first journey, is obliged to submit; and every person, on the present occasion, cheerfully paid his fine.

Immediately after his arrival at *Quebec*, Mr. Kalm was conducted to the residence of the governor, who received him with extraordinary politeness, and who directed apartments to be immediately prepared; and that every thing should be provided for him that was requisite.

Quebec is situated on the western shore of the river St. Lawrence, and is the principal city of Canada. It is built on the sloping side of a mountain, and at this time was strongly fortified. It had narrow and rugged streets. The governor's residence was a large stone building, two stories high. There were seven or eight churches, and several conventual buildings. Most of the houses were constructed of a kind of black and slaty stone; and many of those in the upper part of the city were only one story high. Quebec was the only seaport and trading town in Canada; and the river was sufficiently deep for ships of considerable size to sail nearly up to the walls. The river was three quarters of a mile broad, notwithstanding which, it was always covered with ice through the winter.

By the especial permission of the bishop of Canada, Mr. Kalm was allowed the privilege of inspecting the whole interior of a large nunnery in Quebec; and he afterwards visited some other conventual buildings in the place and neighbourhood.

Respecting the inhabitants of this city, Mr. Kalm remarks, that the ladies dressed and powdered their hair very finely every day; and that all the men of rank wore laced or embroidered clothes. The mode of eating here differed in many respects from that in the English settlements. The breakfast was generally taken between seven and eight o'clock: it sometimes consisted of chocolate, and sometimes of coffee; but Mr. Kalm never saw tea used: sometimes the men would drink brandy and eat bread. Dinner was usually served at noon, and persons of quality had a great variety of dishes at their table. It was customary for gentlemen to bring their own knives. The supper in general commenced a little after seven o'clock, and the dishes were of similar description to those at dinner.

In his excursions to collect information relative to natural objects, in the country around Quebec, Mr. Kalm remarked a much higher degree of fertility in the meadows and corn-fields than he had observed in those

around Philadelphia. Though it was now approaching the middle of August, the hay-harvest had not commenced more than a week.

While Mr. Kalm was at Quebec, some people of each of three Indian nations, the Hurons, the Mickmacks, and Anies, were introduced to the governor-general of Canada. The Hurons, he says, were a tall and robust people, well shaped, and of a copper colour. They had short black hair, which was shaved on the forehead from one ear to the other. Some of them wore ear-rings, many had their faces painted with vermilion, others had only a few streaks of it on the forehead and near the ears and others had their hair painted with it. Many of them had black figures on their face, and even on their whole body; and these were stained into the skin so as to be indelible. Some had the representation of snakes, others of crosses, and others of arrows, painted on their cheeks. They wore a shirt either white or checked, and a shaggy piece of cloth either over their shoulders, or hanging down and wrapped round their middle. Their breasts were uncovered, and they carried before them tobacco-pouches formed of the hairy skins of some species of quadruped; their shoes were made of skins; and, instead of stockings, they wrapped their legs round with pieces of blue cloth.

The Mickmacks were dressed like the Hurons, but were distinguishable from them by their long straight hair, of jet black colour. They also were not, in general, so tall. The Anies were a nation of Iroqueuse Indians, at this time allies of the English. They had a somewhat fierce appearance, and their dress was nearly similar to that of the other Indians. They each wore an oblong piece of tin on their neck. As soon as the governor-general entered the room, the Mickmacks sat down on the ground, but the other Indians took chairs.

In many places near Quebec Mr. Kalm remarked that dogs were employed to convey water from the river. They were yoked to little carts, having neat

harness, and bits in their mouths like horses. He particularly noticed two dogs yoked to a water-cart. They were directed by a boy, who ran behind the cart. As soon as they came to the river the dogs jumped in; and when the barrel was filled, they drew it out again, and conveyed it in safety to the house of their master. Dogs were not only employed in carrying water, but in conveying wood and various other things. In winter the inhabitants of Canada were accustomed to yoke dogs of this description to little sledges, for the purpose of carrying their clothes or provisions when they travelled. Mr. Kalm saw some winter sledges for ladies, each of which was formed so as to be drawn by a pair of dogs.

On the 29th of August Mr. Kalm was induced to accompany some French gentlemen in an excursion to a pretended silver mine, near *Bay St. Paul*. In the morning they set out in a boat, and went down the river St. Lawrence. The harvest was now at hand, and all the people were at work in the fields. The view of Quebec from the river was very pleasing; and the country through which they sailed was not less so. They passed the *Isle of Orleans*, nearly seven French miles and a half in length, and lying in the middle of the river St. Lawrence. It was well cultivated, and exhibited an appearance of good stone houses, extensive corn-fields, meadows, pastures, woods, and churches.

On the ensuing day the party arrived at Bay St. Paul, a small parish about eighteen French miles below Quebec. The silver, or rather lead mines, for such they proved to be, were at some distance lower down the river. The veins of lead were in a mountain of lime stone, which contained also several kinds of spar, quartz, and other minerals. The lead ore was in little cubical lumps, or crystals, and only in small quantity. No silver whatever was found.

At Bay St. Paul great quantities of tar was made from the roots of the red pine tree. About a mile from the village, Mr. Kalm says, there was a whole mountain

of iron ore. The country around it was covered with a thick forest, and had numerous rivulets: hence it would have been easy to establish iron-works there.

The travellers set out on their return to Quebec on the 5th of September; and, in their way, they visited a cataract near *Montmorenci*. The water of a small river falls over the steep side of a hill of black slate, to the depth of nearly a hundred and twenty feet. Its breadth, however, was not more than ten or twelve yards. At the bottom of the cataract the falling water formed a thick fog of vapour, which again fell in a kind of drizzling rain. The noise of this cataract was sometimes heard at Quebec, which was at least two miles distant.

On the 11th of September Mr. Kalm set out from *Quebec*, on his return to *Montreal*; where he arrived in the evening of the 15th. He remarked, on the passage, that every farmer appeared to have a quantity of tobacco planted near his house, for the use of his family. This herb, he says, was universally smoked, not only by the common people, but also by many persons in the higher ranks of life: and, he says, that boys of ten or twelve years of age were seen to run about with pipes in their mouths as well as the old people.

Speaking of the inhabitants of Canada, he observes, that when any person entered the house of a Canadian peasant, or farmer, it was customary for him to rise, take off his hat to the stranger, and desire him to sit down. All the inhabitants, even in the lowest ranks of life, were styled *monsieur* and *madame*. The peasantry wore a kind of clogs, each hollowed out of a single piece of wood; and both boys and men wore their hair tied behind in a cue.

No manufactures had at this time been established in Canada; and probably, says Mr. Kalm, because France was desirous of not losing the advantage of sending thither the manufactured produce of her own country.

Here the published account of Mr. Kalm's travels abruptly terminates; but it is known that he returned, before the commencement of winter, to *Philadelphia*. He had previously sent to Sweden a collection of seeds, plants, and other curiosities; and he now forwarded to that country an additional cargo. In the ensuing year he visited the western parts of *Pennsylvania* and the coast of *New Jersey*. His servant Yungstroem continued in the former province all the summer to collect seeds; and the professor, passing *New York* and the *Blue Mountains*, went to *Albany*; then, along the river *Mohawk*, to the *Iroquois* nations, where he became acquainted with the *Mohawks*, *Oneidas*, *Tuskaroras*, *Onandagus*, and *Kayugaw Indians*. Thence he navigated the great *Lake Ontario*, and visited the celebrated cataract at *Niagara*. On his return he crossed the *Blue Mountains* in a different place; and, in October, again reached *Philadelphia*. He left America on the 13th of February, 1751; and, after a stormy passage of about six weeks, reached *England*. In the beginning of May he sailed for Sweden; and, on the 13th of June, again arrived at *Stockholm*.

Lady Irwin. Mr. Kalm must have been absent on this expedition a considerable time.

Edmund. About three years and eight months.

Louisa. In what language were his travels originally written?

Edmund. In Swedish: but as that is a language little known in the other countries of Europe, they were translated into German. An English translation of them was published, in three volumes, in the year 1770.

Sir Charles. In these travels, though the circumstance has not been noticed in the narrative that Edmund has read, Mr. Kalm exhibits strong prejudices against the English in America. But this is easy to be accounted for. The French, the enemies at that time of England, had, for more than a century, been allies of the Swedes; and consequently the individuals of that nation became more partial to them than to the English.

Edmund. Although Mr. Kalm's travels are in many respects entertaining, and contain some curious notices relative to places which he visited; yet I also found them to contain many remarks on trifling and familiar subjects.

Sir Charles. It must be recollected that Mr. Kalm did not write for Englishmen, but for the information of a people who were in general ignorant of all the facts that he has stated. In his original journal he has even described our manner of eating oysters, and the art of making apple-dumplings. But he did so, because each of these was then unknown in Sweden.

Maria. I dare say when he returned to Sweden, he frequently indulged himself both with oysters and apple-dumplings. He must have liked them very much, or he would not probably have troubled himself to mention them.

Edmund. After his return from America he resumed his duty of professor at Abo; and, in a small garden there, he cultivated many hundred American plants. This he did for the use of the university, as there was then no public botanical garden at Abo. His discoveries in botany are said to have been both extensive and important.

Mr. Allen. Mr. Kalm subsequently made, at his own expense, a very extensive tour into Russia; the account of which has not been printed. He died in the year 1779; and it is greatly to be lamented, that his valuable collection of dried plants remained in the hands of his family in a state of neglect.

Maria. Before we separate, may I be permitted to ask one question? What parts of North America belonged to the English, and what to the French, at the time that Mr. Kalm was there?

Mr. Allen. All that portion of the country which encircles Hudson's Bay, and extends thence in a line along the eastern shores, to the thirtieth degree of north latitude, was possessed by the English. *Canada* was then held by the French. The Spaniards had posses-

sions west and south of the English colonies. The first settlement in Canada was made by the French in the year 1608. They retained that colony till 1760, when it was conquered by the British; and it has since belonged to us.

Frederic. I have heard a somewhat ludicrous account of the origin of the name of Canada. It is said that a band of Spaniards, having landed on that coast in quest of gold, which was then the sole object of pursuit with every voyager to America, and finding that the country yielded none of their favourite metal, they frequently exclaimed to one another, on their departure, *aca nada*, that is, *here is nothing*. This was overheard by the Indians. On the arrival of the French some time afterwards, the Indians, with a view to hasten their departure also, repeatedly pronounced the words which they had heard from their former visitors at their re-embarkation; and the French, imagining that it was the name of the country, thence called it Canada.

Mr. Allen. This account, *Frederic*, is more ludicrous than satisfactory.

I will now state, in a brief manner, the periods at which the other parts of North America were discovered and colonized from Europe. *Louisiana* was discovered by the French in 1633, but they did not take possession of it until several years afterwards. In 1763 they yielded to the English that part which lies to the east of the Mississippi: this was ceded to the Spaniards at the peace of 1763; and the Spaniards resigned it to the French in 1801, by whom it was sold to the United States in 1803. *Florida* remained in possession of the Spaniards till 1763, when it was ceded to the English; it was relinquished by them to the Spaniards in 1783. The first part of North America that was colonized by the English was *Virginia*, and they took possession of it in 1607. *New England* was first settled in 1614; in 1620 many of the Puritans fled thither from England, and built New Plymouth, Boston, and other towns. Part of *New York* was settled by the Dutch in 1608.

The Swedes arrived shortly afterwards, and fixed themselves in other parts; but they were both dispossessed by the English. *Pennsylvania* was settled by William Penn, in 1681; *Maryland*, by Lord Baltimore, in 1633; *Carolina*, in 1670; and *Georgia*, by General Oglethorpe, in 1732. All these colonies (from New England in the north, to Georgia in the south) revolted from Great Britain in the year 1775: in the ensuing year they asserted their independence; and, after a long and distressing war, this was allowed in 1783. They now constitute an independent republic, under the appellation of the *United States*.

THIRTEENTH EVENING.

Frederic. The expedition of which I am about to relate a narrative this evening, was undertaken by SAMUEL HEARNE; who afterwards was governor of Prince of Wales's Fort, in Hudson's Bay. The chief object of it was to ascertain whether there existed a north-west passage for ships through Hudson's Bay.

Sir Charles. It appears that this bay, as connected with the expectation of discovering a north-west passage, was long regarded as an object of anxious and eager curiosity.

Mr. Allen. Notwithstanding the numerous disappointments which have already taken place, the discovery of a passage by sea to the north of America, is not even yet despaired of by some. Two expeditions were fitted out from England last spring (1818) in the hope of ascertaining the existence of such a passage. One of these sailed to Baffin's Bay, and the other direct for the Pole. But even if they should each prove successful (of which indeed there is great doubt), such passage can never be one of practical utility. This year it may be open; and the next, and for many successive years, it may be frozen up.

TRAV.

L

But I am leading Frederic from the subject of his narrative.

Frederic. Samuel Hearne was the son of Mr. Hearne, secretary to the waterworks at London-bridge, and born in the year 1745. His father died, leaving a widow, with this son, then but three years of age, and a daughter still younger. As the income of Mrs. Hearne was too small to admit of her continuing to live in London, she retired to her native place of Bemminster, in Dorsetshire, where she lived as a gentlewoman, and was much respected. She was desirous of giving her children as good an education as the place would afford; and accordingly sent her son to school at a very early period.

Mr. Allen. She did so; but the child had so great a dislike, both to reading and writing, that he made very little progress in either. His masters, indeed, spared neither threats nor persuasion to induce him to learn, but these were to little purpose.

Frederic. And yet it was not from want of ability; for he is described to have had a very quick apprehension; and, in his childish sports, to have shown unusual activity and ingenuity: indeed he appears to have been a youth of very singular character. His morals and disposition were good, but he had an insuperable aversion to study. He was fond of drawing; and, though he never had any instruction in that art, he could copy with great delicacy and correctness, even from nature.

Lady Irwin. It must have been an extremely difficult thing to know what to do with a child of this description.

Mr. Allen. The friends of Mrs. Hearne, finding that her son made no progress at school, advised her to fix him in some business; but he declared himself utterly averse to trade.

Lady Irwin. What then could they do with him?

Frederic. He himself requested that he might be sent to sea. His mother very reluctantly complied with his request, took him to Portsmouth, and remained with

him till he sailed. It must be remarked, that, at this time, he was not more than eleven years of age. Captain Hood (afterwards Lord Hood) with whom he sailed, treated him with peculiar kindness. In the course of the voyage many prizes were taken. The captain told him that he should have his share of the prize-money; but the boy affectionately begged that it might be given to his mother, as she would know best what to do with it.

Sir Charles. This was an estimable trait in his character, and no doubt would tend to increase the good esteem which his captain had entertained for him. But what were his subsequent successes at sea?

Frederic. We have no further account than that he continued a midshipman for several years, under the same commander; and that, at the conclusion of the war, having had no hopes of promotion, he left the royal navy, and entered into the service of the Hudson's Bay Company, as a mate in one of their sloops. In this situation he distinguished himself by his ingenuity and industry; and by continually expressing an anxious desire to undertake some hazardous enterprise, by which mankind might be benefitted.

Mr. Allen. And not long afterwards an opportunity was afforded him of engaging in such an enterprise.

Frederic. Some northern Indians, who came to trade at Prince of Wales's Fort, in the spring of the year 1768, related accounts of a large river in the north, which was supposed to fall into some ocean; and also spoke of a district near it, where they said copper was extremely abundant. They even brought with them pieces of copper, as specimens of its produce. This information was laid before the committee of the Hudson's Bay Company, and they resolved to send some intelligent person to observe the longitude and latitude of the river, to make a chart of the country, and to collect all such information concerning it as might be considered of importance. The conduct of this expedition was offered to Mr. Hearne, who gladly accepted it.

Lady Irwin. How was it proposed that he should travel?

Frederic. On foot; and accompanied by two of the Company's servants, two southern Indians, and a sufficient number of northern Indians, both men and women, to haul his baggage upon sledges, and provide food. He was furnished with some portable astronomical instruments, and with ammunition for two years. He was also supplied with presents of various kinds for such Indians as he might meet with in his journey. It was requisite, for the convenience of carriage, that he should take as few articles of dress as possible. He consequently only took the shirt and clothes that he had on, one spare coat, a pair of drawers, and as much cloth as would make him two or three pairs of Indian stockings. These, and a blanket for bedding, were all that he carried with him, for a journey that was expected to occupy at least twenty months, or two years.

Narrative of MR. HEARNE'S First Journey from Prince of Wales's Fort towards the Northern Ocean.

EVERY necessary arrangement for his departure having been made, Mr. Hearne commenced his journey on the 6th of November, 1769. In the second night after he had left the fort, one of the northern Indians deserted; and Mr. Hearne was himself compelled to drag the sledge which this man had left. The party directed their course towards the west-north-west; and a little while after they had crossed the *Seal River*, they met several northern Indians, who were proceeding to the factory with furs and venison for sale. Mr. Hearne obtained from these Indians several joints of venison.

The country through which he now passed consisted of bleak and barren hills, covered with snow. The cold became intense; the small stock of provisions he had brought from the fort was exhausted; and these hills did not afford any prospect of a further supply. At the suggestion, therefore, of the Indians who accom-

panied him, Mr. Hearne was induced to direct his course more towards the west, to reach, if possible, the woods. Hitherto the road had been so rough and stony, that the sledges were nearly broken to pieces, and no materials whatever were at hand for repairing them.

When at night the travellers had pitched their tents, they considered themselves fortunate indeed if they could scrape together as many shrubs as would make a fire; and they had seldom had any other mode of defence against the weather, than by digging a hole in the snow, wrapping themselves in their fur clothes, and lying in the hole: their sledges they set up edgeways, on the windward side of the hole, to protect them from the keenness of the blast.

In the low and scrubby forests, which they now entered, they saw the tracks of several deer, and killed a few partridges: these forests amply supplied them with materials for repairing the sledges, and with wood for fuel; they were also able to pitch their tents, and, though surrounded with snow, to sleep in tolerable comfort.

They encamped for some days in the forest. The Indian women cut holes through the ice of a lake that was near the tents, and caught a few fish: the men went out to hunt, and returned with three deer. This venison was very acceptable, but it did not last long; for the Indians ate so voraciously of it, that, after two or three meals, little was left.

As soon as the necessary repairs of the sledges had been completed, the travellers again set out. Their direction was still towards the north-west; and, for many miles, they passed through woods of stunted fir-trees, intermixed with larch. In their progress they frequently saw the tracks of deer and musk oxen; but they were not able to kill any of these animals. Partridges constituted nearly all the food they could procure; and even these were so scarce, that each man could seldom be allowed more than half a bird per day.

The commander of the northern Indians now began

to repent of his engagements, and to use every possible means to deter Mr. Hearne from proceeding. But finding these of no avail, he induced several of his comrades to desert; and, on the ensuing day, he told Mr. Hearne that he and all the rest, not considering it prudent to go further, had determined to return to their homes. He advised Mr. Hearne to take the nearest way back to Prince of Wales's Fort; and, having delivered up the articles of which he and his party had the charge, they made the woods resound with their laughter, and left the remainder of the travellers all heavily laden, and their strength and spirits nearly exhausted by hunger and fatigue, to pursue their way alone. Mr. Hearne was at this time near two hundred miles distant from Prince of Wales's Fort.

His situation was so alarming, that he could not for a moment hesitate what course to pursue. He assisted in loading the sledges to the best advantage; and, the number of his party having been thus reduced, he was compelled immediately to set out on his return. In the course of this day's walk they were fortunate enough to kill several partridges. These proved very acceptable, as, for many days past, they had been almost wholly destitute of provisions.

They set out early in the morning of the 1st of December, and before night again arrived at *Seal River*. For several succeeding days they directed their course along this river; and were so successful as to kill many partridges. They also saw several deer, and killed two. Thus, amply supplied with food, they travelled in good spirits, and their strength, which had long been failing, gradually returned.

Not long after this they met a northern Indian, who was on a hunting excursion. He invited them to his tent, where, he said, he had plenty of venison; and requested their assistance to kill some beavers which had their habitations near him. Mr. Hearne agreed to accompany him; but the distance proving near fifteen miles, at least thrice as far as the Indian had repre-

sented, they did not reach the place till midnight. On their arrival they were received by the friends of the Indian, who gave them a hearty welcome. As the tent to which they had been invited was too small to contain all the visitors, Mr. Hearne, and as many of his party as it would hold, crawled into it. Here they were regaled with the best provision that so mean an habitation afforded. Mr. Hearne's tent was then pitched for the accommodation of such of the company as the Indians' tent would not hold. Early in the ensuing morning an attack was made on the beavers, and six were killed, all of which were cooked and devoured the same day.

On the 11th of December, to the great astonishment of the governor, Mr. Hearne again arrived at Prince of Wales's Fort.

Mr. Allen. The surprise of the governor was not greater than the mortification of Mr. Hearne himself, at this unexpected termination of his enterprise.

Frederic. We must not call it a termination; for he shortly afterwards was induced to head a second expedition. There happened at this time to be at Prince of Wales's Fort an Indian, who stated that he had been very near the Copper-mine river; and the governor engaged him to conduct Mr. Hearne. The latter would not now permit any European to accompany him, as the two who had been with him in the former journey had been treated with such marked negligence by the Indians, that, in times of scarcity, he had several times been in dread lest they should be starved to death.

Narrative of MR. HEARNE'S Second Journey from Prince of Wales's Fort towards the Northern Ocean.

ACCOMPANIED by three northern and two southern Indians, Mr. Hearne commenced his second journey on the 23d of February, 1770. The snow at this time was so deep, that, on the ramparts of Prince of Wales's

Fort, few of the cannon could be seen. The party continued their course nearly in the same direction as that which Mr. Hearne had pursued in his former journey, till they arrived at *Seal River*; but, instead of crossing this, they followed the course of the stream for some distance. The weather had been so boisterous and changeable, that they had frequently been obliged to continue two or three nights in the same place; but, to make up for this inconvenience, deer were plentiful, and the Indians killed as many as they wished.

On the 9th of March, being again destitute of provisions, some of the Indians went out, and at night one of them returned with a porcupine; others had angled through holes found in the ice, and had caught several trout. All these together afforded them a plentiful supper. They frequently caught fish both by angling and setting nets through the ice.

At the place where they were now stationed, it was agreed that they should continue till about the middle of May, when the weather would be more open, and the travelling could be performed with much less difficulty than hitherto had been the case. They consequently proceeded to build a tent, and to make it as commodious as the materials they possessed, and the situation in which they were placed, would permit. To do this they cleared away the snow, in a circular form, down to the moss. Several poles were driven into the ground and fastened together at the top. Over these was stretched the covering, made of elk or moose leather; and a hole was left at the top to serve the double purpose of a chimney and window. The fire was made on the ground in the centre, and the other parts of the floor were covered with small branches of fir-tree, which served both for seats and beds. The external air was excluded as much as possible.

The tent was on a slight elevation, near an extensive lake, the shores of which abounded with wood; and also near a rapid stream, which, even in the severest weather, yielded them an ample supply of fish. Mr.

Hearne occupied his time in making observations, and filling up a chart of his journey; and also in forming and setting traps for martins, and other quadrupeds, and snares for partridges. The chief important occupation of the Indians was to procure food.

No very remarkable occurrence took place till the 24th of April, when, early in the day, a considerable number of Indians was observed on the lake. On their arrival at the tent they were found to be the wives and families of some northern Indians, who were gone to Prince of Wales's Fort to shoot wild geese.

Towards the end of April the travellers proceeded two days' journey farther, and pitched their tent near a branch of the Seal River, called *She-than-ee*. The distress of Mr. Hearne and his party from want of provisions was now so great, that, for five or six days, they had no other subsistence than a few cranberries, which they gathered from the ridges of the land where the snow was thawed away. They set their fishing-nets and angled in every place likely to afford success, but to little purpose. On the 13th of May, however, their distress was in some degree alleviated by the Indians killing two swans and three wild geese. A few days afterwards, geese, swans, ducks, gulls, and other birds of passage, were so plentiful, that they every day killed as many as were sufficient for their support. And, having continued a few days to recruit their spirits, after so long a fast, they began on the 23d to proceed in their journey.

By the addition of the wife of one of the Indian guides, and of five other Indians whom Mr. Hearne had engaged to assist in carrying the luggage (for the season was at hand when this could no longer be drawn in sledges) the party was increased to twelve persons. The weather, for some time, had been remarkably pleasant, and game of all kinds was plentiful. They continued their course northward on Seal River, and over several lakes connected with it, till the 1st of June, when they arrived at a place called *Beralzone*.

The snow was not yet dissolved ; but it was so soft that walking over it in snow shoes was become very laborious. A few days afterward both the shoes and sledges were thrown away, as of no further use ; and it was resolved that every man should carry a load upon his back. This was found to be exceedingly laborious.

The part of the luggage that was carried by Mr. Hearne consisted of a quadrant and its stand ; a trunk containing books, papers, &c., a land-compass, and a large bag with his wearing apparel ; a hatchet, knives, files, and other useful implements ; besides several small articles intended as presents for the natives. The awkwardness of his load, added to its great weight, (upwards of sixty pounds), and now the excessive heat of the weather, rendered this the most laborious task he had ever encountered. The hardship was increased by the badness of the road ; and the party being occasionally exposed to great severity of weather from want of proper tents to shelter themselves in at night, for they had been obliged to cut up their tent for shoes. Another inconvenience arose from the impossibility of making a fire, when they were travelling through countries destitute of wood : whenever this was the case, they were compelled to eat all their meat raw. Notwithstanding these accumulated and complicated hardships, they continued in perfect health and in good spirits.

From the 20th to the 23d of June they walked every day near twenty miles without any other subsistence, if such it could be called, than a pipe of tobacco, and a little water. Partridges and gulls, of which they some time before had been able to obtain a great abundance, were now so scarce that scarcely one could be procured. They were in a barren country, and nearly an hundred miles distant from any woods. The weather also became extremely cold, and so wet, that, for three successive days and nights, Mr. Hearne had no part of his clothes dry. During this journey he frequently experienced the most dreadful effects of hunger and fatigue.

In more than one instance he was reduced to so low a state, that, when food was obtained, he was scarcely able to retain in his stomach more than two or three ounces without experiencing the most excruciating pain. Twice they were compelled to fast more than three days; and once nearly seven days, with the exception of a few cranberries, and some scraps of old leather and burnt bones. On these distressing occasions Mr. Hearne says, that he frequently saw the Indians examine their wardrobe of skin clothing, and consider what part could best be spared. Sometimes a piece of an old half decayed deer-skin, and at others even a pair of old shoes, have been sacrificed to alleviate extreme hunger.

On the 30th of June the party arrived at a small river, called *Cathawhacaga*, which empties itself into an extensive lake. Here they found several tents of northern Indians; and they obtained a small supply of venison. When they had crossed the stream, they stopped a little while, with the intention of drying and pounding some of the meat, to take with them as food for the journey; but they had been able to obtain so little, that, at the time of their departure, they had not provision sufficient to furnish them with a supper.

As Mr. Hearne's guide stated, that, in a little while, they should have many unfordable rivers to pass, he purchased of the Indians a canoe. The price they asked for it was a knife, worth about a penny. This additional piece of luggage was so inconvenient that Mr. Hearne was induced to hire one of the Indians to carry it.

During a considerable part of the month of July, the Indians, in company with Mr. Hearne, killed so many deer and musk-oxen, that they had an abundant supply of food. About the end of the month the guide stated, that the year was too far advanced for them to entertain any hope of being able to reach the place of their destination that summer. He therefore advised Mr. Hearne to pass the winter with some of the Indians of

the country through which they were travelling. To this arrangement he assented; and a few days afterwards he arrived at an extensive encampment of Indians, consisting, in the whole, of more than seventy tents, and six hundred persons. Though the country was so barren as to be destitute of every kind of herbage, except moss and a species of plant which the Indians used as tea, deer were so numerous, that more were killed than were sufficient for the whole company; indeed great numbers were slain only for the sake of the skins, marrow, and tongues, the carcasses being left on the ground to rot, or be devoured by wolves, foxes, and other beasts of prey.

The Indians travelled in a body westward, and Mr. Hearne had to use the canoe which he carried along with him, in crossing several rivers. The Indians whom he had joined, were so uncourteous in every respect towards him, that he had little hope of receiving assistance from them any longer than while he was possessed of valuables to reward them. During the whole time he was in their company they did not once offer him even a morsel of food, without asking something in exchange for it, much beyond its value. Indeed so inconsiderate were they, that, although he and his few Indians carried all their luggage upon their backs, these people seemed to expect he had with him a most extensive assortment of goods. Some of them wanted guns: all were desirous of ammunition, iron-work, and tobacco; many were solicitous for medicine; and others pressed him to give them different articles of clothing. This unaccountable conduct occasioned to Mr. Hearne considerable alarm, as it plainly showed how little he had to expect if he should be reduced to the necessity of depending upon them for support.

In the morning of the 11th of August, Mr. Hearne, after having used his quadrant in making some astronomical observations, was unfortunate enough to have it blown down by a gust of wind and broken. By this misfortune he was compelled to give up all thought of

proceeding further, and to return once more to Prince of Wales's Fort.

On the ensuing day he and his companions were plundered by the Indians of almost every useful article they possessed ; and, among others, of his gun. They entered his tent (which, at that time, consisted only of three walking-sticks stuck into the ground, and a blanket thrown over them), and asked him to give them many things which he did not possess ; and finding their wishes not likely to be complied with, they forcibly took his baggage, spread all the articles upon the ground, and carried away every thing except his broken quadrant and his books, a knife to cut his victuals, and an awl and needle to mend his shoes and clothes with. They subsequently gave him back one of his razors, and a piece of soap ; and lastly they returned his gun, as being of no use to them without ammunition.

The autumn was now fast advancing, and Mr. Hearne began to suffer much inconvenience from the inclemency of the weather, being destitute of proper clothing, and having no tent in which to shelter himself. His progress homeward was at the rate of ten or twelve miles a day. Happily for him provisions were sufficiently abundant.

After contending with innumerable difficulties for nearly three months longer, Mr. Hearne, at length, in the afternoon of the 25th of November, arrived at Prince of Wales's Fort, after an absence of eight months and twenty-two days, on a second unfortunate and unsuccessful journey.

FOURTEENTH EVENING.

Frederic. Notwithstanding the difficulties and the hardships which had been experienced by Mr. Hearne in his two late attempts, he was still not discouraged ;

and when a third expedition was proposed, he offered his services to conduct it.

Sir Charles. And these, no doubt, were accepted. The courage and perseverance of this gentleman must have been truly admirable.

Mr. Allen. The present expedition was commenced in consequence of information that had been received from Matonabbee, a famous Indian chief. This Indian had been mentioned in Mr. Hearne's first instructions, as a person whom the Hudson's Bay Company would direct to meet him near the end of his journey, to conduct him to the river of which he was in search.

Frederic. Matonabbee had, in his youth, resided several years at Prince of Wales's Fort; and he was not only a perfect master of the Indian language, but also had acquired some knowledge of English. His manners were mild and conciliating, and his general disposition good. He was a man of extensive information, correct judgment, and great experience. He had also a freedom of speech and a correctness of language not usual among Indians. Matonabbee offered his assistance to conduct Mr. Hearne in this third expedition. He assured him that it was very probable he might not experience so much hardship during the whole journey as he had already suffered, though he had scarcely advanced one-third of the way.

Lady Irwin. This seems extraordinary. On what was his assertion grounded?

Frederic. He said that all Mr. Hearne's preceding misfortunes had originated in the misconduct of his guides, and the bad plans that had been pursued. He recommended that several Indian women should be taken, for the purpose of carrying and dragging the baggage, and performing other laborious offices.

Louisa. Is this the mode in which females are treated by the Indians in America?

Mr. Allen. Among these people, while the men are occupied in the chase, the women are employed in dressing skins, making clothes, carrying burthens, and often

in the most laborious duties. They are treated rather as the slaves than as the companions of their husbands. Tasks are imposed upon them without feeling or consideration, and they are severely beaten if they neglect to perform them. Their services are exacted and received without requital, acknowledgment, or complacency. It must also be remarked, that most of Indians, of whom we are speaking, had a plurality of wives.

Louisa. It is to be hoped that they will in time become more civilized, and will learn how to appreciate more correctly the value and the services of their wives. The introduction of the Christian religion would, in this respect, be of the utmost importance to them.

Frederic. In Mr. Hearne's instructions for his third expedition, it is stated that Matonabee had been engaged as his guide, and that he had selected some of his best men to assist; that he was to conduct Mr. Hearne to the copper-mine river; but that in other respects Mr. Hearne was to be directed by the instructions he had before received.

Narrative of MR. HEARNE'S Third Journey from Prince of Wales's Fort towards the Northern Ocean.

ON the 7th of December, 1770, Mr. Hearne set out on his third journey; and the weather, for the season, was very mild. He had with him several Indians and their wives; and the ammunition, provisions, and other luggage, were hauled in sledges over the snow. Six days after the commencement of their journey, the party arrived at *Seal River*. On the 16th they reached *Egg River*, near which Matonabee, the Indian guide, and his crew, had some time before concealed a quantity of provisions. These they now sought for, but their store had been robbed. This loss was severely felt, as, for some time past, there had been a total want of every kind of game. The disappointment and loss, however, were borne by them with great fortitude; and the only apparent effect it had on the Indians was to induce them

to hasten their journey as rapidly as possible towards a country which they expected would be more productive than that through which they were passing. The days, however, being short, the sledges heavy, and part of the road very bad, their progress seldom exceeded sixteen or eighteen miles a day.

In a few days they came to a place where some Indians had lately resided. Here they found several joints of good meat, which had been thrown aside and left as useless. These afforded them a very acceptable meal.

The country over which they now travelled was entirely barren; and, for many successive days, they were almost wholly destitute of food. They had only a little tobacco left, and their strength began to fail.

The 25th of December now arrived; and Mr. Hearne says, that he had never before spent so dull a Christmas. When he recollected the merry season which was then passing, and reflected on the immense quantities and great variety of delicacies which were expending in every part of Christendom, he observes, that he could not refrain from wishing himself again in Europe, if it had only been to have had an opportunity of alleviating his extreme hunger with the refuse of the table of any one of his acquaintance. At length, on the 27th of December, the party arrived at some woods. Here the Indians killed four deer, which proved a very important supply. They were so delighted with their success, that, sitting down to dinner, they did not cease from eating during the whole remainder of the day.

Early in the following morning the party again set out, and directed their course westward through thick shrubby woods; and, on the 30th, they reached the east side of *Island Lake*, where the Indians killed two large bucks. They proceeded to cross this lake upon the ice; but in the evening Matonabee was taken ill, owing, as Mr. Hearne thought, to the enormous quantity of meat he had eaten on the 27th. Nothing, he observes, is more common with the American Indians,

after they have eaten as much at a sitting as would serve six moderate men, to find their stomachs disordered; yet they will never admit that this is occasioned by their gluttony. During a whole day Matonabee was so ill that it was necessary to drag him along upon a sledge; but the next morning he was sufficiently recovered to be capable of walking.

Mr. Hearne now proceeded towards the north-west; and, about sixteen miles beyond the Island Lake, he came to two tents which contained the remainder of the wives and families of his guides, amounting in the whole to twenty women and children. They had with them two men; and were waiting the return of their husbands from Prince of Wales's Fort.

After leaving Island Lake provisions of all kinds became scarce, and continued so for nearly a fortnight; about the end of which time the Indians killed twelve deer. This induced them to pitch their tents; and, as deer were plentiful in the neighbourhood, they determined to remain there a few days to dry and pound some meat, in order to make it lighter for carriage.

On the 22d of January, 1771, the party met with a stranger, an Indian, who had one of Matonabee's wives under his care. This was the first stranger they had seen since they left the fort, though they had travelled several hundred miles. In the beginning of February, though still travelling in the woods, they were so near the edge of them, that the barren ground was in sight towards the north. On the 7th they crossed the *Partridge Lake*, at a place where it was about fourteen miles in width.

It is impossible, says Mr. Hearne, to describe the intenseness of the cold which they experienced this day; and the dispatch they made in crossing the lake was almost incredible, as it was performed by the greatest part of the crew in less than two hours. Several of the Indians were much frozen. Some parts of the body of one of the women in particular, were, in a manner, incrustated by the frost; and, when they were

thawed, many blisters arose nearly as large as sheep's bladders. She suffered the most excruciating pain before she was recovered.

Deer were now so plentiful, and were killed by the Indians in such numbers, that they often left great quantities of good meat behind them, which they were unable either to eat or to carry away.

On the 21st they crossed the *Snow-bird Lake*; and about ten days afterwards reached the eastern bank of the *Whooldyah*, or *Pike Lake*. Here they found a large tent of northern Indians, who had been living there from the beginning of the winter; and had subsisted entirely by killing deer. They stopped one night in company with these Indians, and the next morning proceeded to cross the lake. Three days were occupied in passing it, though at this place it was only twenty-seven miles broad.

In the early part of March the rigour of the weather began to abate, and, at times, the sun shone with great brilliance. Before the end of the month, however, the weather became so stormy and bad, that the travellers were compelled to pitch their tents, and to continue in the same place for several successive days. They had lately met with a few detached parties of Indians. On the 8th of April they arrived at a small lake called *Tholewey-aza-yeth*, or the *Little Fish Hill*; and having crossed upon the ice to an island in this lake, they there pitched their tents. The reason for this procedure was, that the island abounded in deer, and the Indians were desirous of drying and pounding meat for their future subsistence. During the winter several other Indians had joined them; so that they had now seven tents, and consisted in the whole of seventy persons. As their present station was a convenient one for the purpose, they prepared a quantity of slender staves of birch-wood, to serve them as tent-poles in the summer, while on the barren ground. They also prepared a considerable quantity of birch-rind, together with timbers and other wood-work for the building of canoes.

These they carried with them, to be in readiness against the breaking up of the ice.

They now proceeded northward; and, shortly afterwards, coming to a tent of northern Indians, Matonabbee purchased of them another wife. He had now seven, most of whom, for size, would have made good grenadiers; and their masculine height and strength were of great importance in carrying or dragging heavy loads.

By the 23d of April the weather had become so hot, and so much snow had in consequence been melted, as rendered the walking in snow shoes very inconvenient, and the dragging of the sledges extremely heavy and laborious. On the 3d of May they arrived at a small lake called *Clowey Lake*. Here they were met by several other Indians, and all were soon actively employed in building canoes, for their future use. Those for Mr. Hearne's party being complete by the 20th of May, they set out on that day to continue their journey. The chief use of these canoes was to ferry over unfordable rivers, and they were constructed of materials so light, that an Indian has been known to carry one of them a hundred or a hundred and fifty miles on his back. All the tools used by an Indian in building his canoe, and indeed in every other kind of wood-work, consisted of a hatchet, a knife, a file, and an awl; and in the use of these they were so dexterous, that every thing they made was executed with a neatness not to be excelled even by the most expert mechanic, assisted with every tool he could desire.

During Mr. Hearne's continuance at Clowey, his party had been joined by upwards of two hundred Indians from different quarters; but owing to Matonabbee's great authority and power among them, they did not attempt the slightest molestation.

About three days after Mr. Hearne and his party had left Clowey Lake, they issued from the woods, and entered upon an extensive tract of barren ground. They were now to the northward of sixty-four degrees of

north latitude; and even at midnight, in clear weather, there was sufficient light to admit of their either proceeding on their journey, or hunting.

The beginning of June was passed before the ice began to thaw from the lakes; and the travellers had crossed four lakes on the ice since they left Clowey. The weather was in general disagreeable, accompanied with much rain and snow. On the 21st of June they were considerably to the north of the arctic polar circle. Here they found several Indians of the tribe called Copper Indians. The ice at length broke up; and, on the 22d, they were obliged to use their canoes in ferrying across one of the rivers. Their number was not at this time much fewer than a hundred and fifty. The Copper Indians offered every assistance to promote the objects of the expedition: they spoke of the sea to the northward, at the mouth of the Copper River, but said they had never known it to be clear of ice. Mr. Hearne was the first Englishman they had ever seen; and it was curious to observe how they flocked around him, expressing as earnest a desire to examine him, as if he had been some non-descript animal. They pronounced him to be a perfect human being, except in the colour of his hair and eyes. The former, they said, was like the stained hair of a buffalo's tail; and the latter, being light, were like those of a gull. The whiteness of his skin also was, in their opinion, no ornament; as, they said, it resembled meat that had been sodden in water till all the blood was extracted. On the whole, he was viewed as so great a curiosity in this part of the world, that, during his continuance among them, he never even combed his head but some of them begged to have the hairs that came off: these they carefully wrapped up and kept in remembrance of him.

The travellers a little while afterward arrived at the *Congecathawhachaga* river; about the sixty-eighth degree of north latitude; and it was proposed by Matonabbee and the other Indians to leave all their women, and proceed to the Copper-mine River without them.

Previously to this, however, they resolved to continue here a few days, for the purpose of killing as many deer as would be sufficient for the support of their families during their absence. They preserved the meat by cutting it into slices, and drying these in the sun; and meat thus prepared, Mr. Hearne says, is not only very portable, but is sufficiently palatable; and may with care be kept, even for twelve months, without being spoiled.

Every thing being in readiness, the travellers, accompanied by some of the Copper Indians as guides, proceeded in their journey on the 2d of July. The weather was very unfavourable, accompanied with much snow and sleet. In a few days they approached what the Indians call the *Stony Mountains*. These appeared to be a confused and extensive mass of stones, utterly inaccessible to the foot of man; but the Copper Indians pointed out a way through them, and contrived to make sufficient progress, though, in many parts, the way was so rough that they were obliged to crawl on their hands and knees. Notwithstanding the intricacy of the road, there was a visible path through the whole distance, even in the most intricate places. Sometimes the snow, sleet, and rain, beating in their faces, prevented the party from seeing their way; and then they were obliged to halt awhile till the bad weather abated. In this case they sheltered themselves under great stones, or in the crevices of rocks. From the time of their leaving Congecathawhachaga, they had scarcely ever a dry garment; nor, indeed, had they any other shelter from the inclemency of the weather, except rocks and caves; the best of which afforded but damp and unwholesome lodgings. In some of these the water was constantly dripping from the roof; and, for many successive days, cold as it was, they were unable to light a fire. During this part of the journey they were consequently compelled to regale themselves only on raw venison.

Though it was now very little after Midsummer, they were so far northward, that they crossed a large lake on the ice. This Mr. Hearne called *Buffalo* or *Musk-ox Lake*, from the great number of these animals which were seen grazing on its margin.

On the 10th of July, Matonabee sent several Indians forward, with orders to proceed to the Copper-mine River as speedily as possible, and to acquaint any Indians they might meet with of the approach of the party. The weather was now hot and sultry. On the 13th, the travellers entered upon a part of the country which afforded good fire-wood; they consequently pitched their tents, and cooked the most comfortable meal they had sat down to for many months. It was a perfect feast. They had venison boiled, broiled, and roasted; and what was principally relished by the Indians, was a kind of haggis, made with blood, a quantity of fat cut small, and some of the tenderest of the flesh, together with the heart and lungs cut, or rather torn, into small pieces: all this was put into the stomach of the animal, and roasted before the fire, suspended by a string. Mr. Hearne says, that he found it a most delicious dish, even without pepper, salt, or any other seasoning.

After having regaled themselves in a most plentiful manner, and taken a few hours rest, the party set forward. They walked nine or ten miles, and then arrived at the long wished-for stream, the *Copper-mine River*.

On his arrival at this river Mr. Hearne was not a little surprised to find it differ very much from the descriptions that had been given of it by the Indians. They spoke of its being so large as to be navigable for shipping; but the part that Mr. Hearne saw was scarcely navigable for a canoe. It was, indeed, about one hundred and eighty yards wide, but it was every where full of shoals, and no fewer than three falls or cataracts in it were in sight at first view. Near the water's edge there was some wood; but not a single tree grew among the adjacent hills; and the whole timber of the neigh-

bourhood, even in its greatest prosperity, was so crooked and dwarfish, that it could have been of little use for any other purpose than fire-wood.

Early in the morning of the 15th of July, Mr. Hearne began his survey. This he continued about ten miles down the river, till, heavy rain coming on, he was compelled for a while to cease. The whole course of the stream he found to be as full of shoals as the part that he had seen the day before: in many places its width greatly diminished; and, in his progress, he passed two lofty cataracts.

The Copper-mine River was at this time frequented by considerable numbers of Esquimaux Indians, who came thither to hunt and fish; and, notwithstanding the general good character and conduct of the American Indians, who had accompanied Mr. Hearne, they had wickedly resolved to attack such of the Esquimaux as they should find; and, if possible, to destroy every individual of them. Mr. Hearne earnestly endeavoured to divert them from this intention, but in vain. On the 16th of July they received intelligence from spies whom they had sent down the river, that there were five tents of Esquimaux on the western bank, about twelve miles distant. No sooner was this intelligence received, than Matonabee and his party ceased all the assistance they had afforded in the survey; and their whole thoughts were engaged in planning an attack for the ensuing night. Their guns, spears, targets, &c. were all prepared. They then crossed the river. When they had done this, each man painted the front of his target with some figure. On one was a representation of the sun, on another that of the moon; some of them were painted with different kinds of birds and beasts of prey, and many with the images of imaginary beings which they believed to inhabit the different elements. Mr. Hearne, who was compelled to follow them or be left alone, was informed that each man painted his shield with the image of that being on which he chiefly relied for success in the approaching engagement. These

paintings were executed in a very rude style, and for the most part only in two colours, red and black. Matonabee was the leader of this horrid enterprise.

They marched in the most cautious manner imaginable, and at length arrived within two hundred yards of the tents of the Esquimaux. Here they concealed themselves, and performed the ceremony of painting their faces, some black, some red, and others with a mixture of the two colours; and made other preparations for the attack. By the time they had rendered themselves completely frightful it was near one o'clock in the morning. All the Esquimaux being now quiet in their tents, the ferocious Indians rushed on them; and, in a few seconds, the horrible scene commenced. It was shocking beyond description. The miserable Esquimaux were surprised in the midst of their sleep, and had neither time nor power to resist. Men, women, and children, rushed naked out of the tents, and endeavoured to escape, but in vain; for they were beset on all sides, and had no place to which they could flee for shelter. Every individual of them was thus butchered in cold blood. Mr. Hearne, who had continued in the rear, ventured to entreat for the safety of a female who had run towards him for protection; but he was ridiculed and abused, and the brutal assassins murdered her with the most deliberate cruelty.

As soon as these murders were completed, seven other tents of Esquimaux were observed on the east side of the river. The inhabitants of these, however, had been alarmed, and had thus time to escape to a shoal in the middle of the stream, out of reach of the barbarians. By so doing they all escaped from destruction, except one old man. All the tents were then plundered, and afterwards thrown into the river.

The Indians now sat down to a hearty meal of fresh salmon, which had been caught from the river; and when this was finished, they told Mr. Hearne they were again ready to assist him in his survey. This was recommenced the next morning, and was pursued till he

reached the mouth of the river, which was found to be so full of shoals and falls as not to be navigable even for a boat.

When Mr. Hearne arrived at the sea, the tide was out. He was certain that it was the sea, or some branch of it, by the whalebone and the seal-skins which had been found in the tents of the Esquimaux, as well as by a great number of seals which he saw on the ice. At the mouth of the river the sea was full of islands and shoals as far as he could discern even with the assistance of a telescope. He had completed his survey about one o'clock in the morning of the 18th of July, at which time the sun was a considerable height above the horizon; so that he had not only day-light, but even sun-shine during the whole night.

After some consultation with the Indians, Mr. Hearne erected a mark, and took possession of the coast, in the name of the Hudson's Bay Company; and then set out on his return to Prince of Wales's Fort. About thirty miles from the mouth of the river he went to visit one of the places called by the Indians a copper mine, and represented by them to have been so rich in metal, that if a factory were built at the river, a ship might be ballasted with copper ore instead of stone. By their accounts the hills were entirely composed of that metal, in lumps, and like immense heaps of pebbles. But these accounts were so much at variance from the truth, that, after a search of nearly four hours, Mr. Hearne could find only one piece of this metal of any size, worth notice.

The Indians, being extremely anxious to rejoin their wives and families, hastened back with such rapidity towards the place where these had been left, that, in one day, they walked forty-two miles; and before they reached the place, the feet and legs of Mr. Hearne had swelled considerably, and his ancles had become quite stiff. The nails of his toes were bruised to such a degree, that several of them festered and dropped off. To add to this misery the skin was entirely chafed from

the tops of both his feet, and from between every toe; so that the sand and gravel irritated them in such a manner, that, for a whole day before the party arrived at the women's tents, he left the print of his feet in blood at almost every step he took. Had the Indians continued to travel at the same rate for two or three days longer, Mr. Hearne must unavoidably have been left behind. Immediately on his arrival at the tents he washed and cleansed his feet in warm water; and after some other simple applications, and a little rest, they were healed.

Before the return of the party to the arctic circle, they went somewhat westward of the line of their route to the Copper-mine river; and, after passing that circle, they arrived, on the 3d of September, at a small river belonging to a lake, called by Mr. Hearne *Point Lake*. But the weather at this time was so boisterous, and there was so much rain, snow, and frost, alternately, that they were obliged to wait several days before they could cross it in their canoes. At the end of about three days after their arrival on the opposite side, they came to a few scrubby woods, which were nearly the first they had seen since the 25th of May.

In the beginning of October there was a heavy fall of snow; and the wind was so boisterous, that, one night, after the tents were pitched, several of them were blown down. The poles of Mr. Hearne's tent striking against the case of his quadrant, broke that instrument in several places, and thus rendered it useless.

During the remainder of this month the party were employed in getting ready their clothing, snow-shoes, and sledges, for the winter; and on the 1st of November they again set out. This day they walked five or six miles in a southerly direction: a few days afterwards they crossed, on the ice, a large lake, which, not being distinguished by any particular name, Mr. Hearne called *No Name Lake*. They subsequently crossed two other lakes, and then came to a small river, along the ice of which they walked near eighty miles. This river

emptied itself into a lake of great extent, called *Athapuscow Lake*. Through holes in the ice the Indians caught, with their nets, so enormous a quantity of fish, that the roes alone were as much as all the women could drag after them. These roes, and many of the fish, they dried for their future subsistence. In their progress along the river they saw several habitations of beavers; but they were not able to kill many of the animals.

Midwinter was now at hand. They were about the sixty-fourth degree of north latitude; consequently the days were so short, that the sun took a circuit of only a few points of the compass above the horizon, and, in its greatest altitude, did not rise half way above the trees. The brilliancy, however, of the *Aurora Borealis*, or northern lights, and of the stars, even without the assistance of the moon, was such that Mr. Hearne was frequently able to read very small print in the middle of the night. Mr. Hearne remarks, concerning the northern lights, that, in varying their position and colours, he has frequently heard them make a rustling and crackling noise not unlike that produced from the waving of a large flag in a fresh gale of wind.

On the 24th of December the party arrived at the north side of the *Athapuscow Lake*. Here they spent some days in hunting deer and beavers. The habitations of the latter were so numerous, that several scores of the animals were killed. Their flesh furnished a delicious food; and their skins proved a valuable acquisition, both for clothing and for traffic.

After this the travellers proceeded to cross the lake, which was more than three hundred miles in length from east to west, and near sixty miles in width from north to south. It was full of islands, most of which were clothed with poplars, birch, and pines, and were well stocked with deer. On some of them beavers also were found.

When the travellers arrived on the south side of the lake, they were agreeably surprised to find a fine and

level country, in which buffalos, beavers, and numerous other quadrupeds, were very plentiful. Matonabee proposed, that they should direct their course towards the south-west quarter, in hope of meeting some of the Athapuscow Indians.

On the 11th of January, as a detachment of Mr. Hearne's Indians were hunting, they observed the track of a strange snow-shoe. This they followed, and at some distance came to a little hut, where they discovered a young woman sitting alone. As they found that she understood their language, they brought her with them to the tents. On examination, she proved to have belonged to a tribe called the Western Dog-ribbed Indians; and to have been taken prisoner by the Athapuscow Indians, in the summer of 1770. In the following summer, when the Indians, by whom she had been taken, were near this part of the country, she had eloped from them, in a hope that she might be able to return to her own people. But the distance being very great, and, having been conveyed away in a canoe, the turnings and windings of the rivers and lakes were so numerous, that she had forgotten the track. She therefore built the hut in which she was found, to protect her from the weather during the winter; and here she had resided ever since.

From her account of the moons that had past since her elopement, it appeared that she had been seven months without seeing a human face. During all this time she had supported herself by snaring partridges, rabbits, and squirrels. She had also killed two or three beavers, and some porcupines; and did not seem to have been in want, for she had by her a small stock of provisions when she was discovered, and was in perfect health. Mr. Hearne says, he thought her one of the finest Indian women he had seen in any part of North America.

The methods that were practised by this interesting female to procure a livelihood were truly admirable. When the few deer-sinews which she had had an oppor-

tunity of taking with her from the Athapuscow Indians were all expended, in making snares and sewing her clothing, she had nothing to supply their place but the sinews of the legs of rabbits. These she twisted together for that purpose with great dexterity and success. The rabbits and other animals, which she caught in these snares, not only furnished her with a comfortable subsistence, but, of the skins, she had made a suit of neat and warm clothing for the winter.

It is scarcely possible to imagine that any person in her forlorn condition could have been so composed as to be capable of contriving or executing any thing that was not absolutely necessary for existence. But there were sufficient proofs that she had extended her care much further, as all her clothing, besides being calculated for service, showed great taste, and exhibited no little variety of ornament. The materials, though rude, were curiously wrought, and so judiciously arranged, as to make the whole garb have a very pleasing, though somewhat romantic appearance.

Her leisure hours from hunting had been employed in twisting the inner bark of willows into small lines, like net twine, of which she had some hundred fathoms by her. With this it was her intention to make a fishing-net as soon as the spring advanced. Five or six inches of an iron hoop, beaten into a knife, and the shank of an iron arrow-head, which served her as an awl, were all the metals which she had with her when she eloped; and, with these imperfect implements, she had made herself complete snow-shoes, and several other useful articles.

Her method of making a fire was equally singular and curious. For this she had no other materials than two hard sulphureous stones. These, by long friction and hard knocking, produced a few sparks; but, as this was attended with great trouble, she had not, for many months, suffered her fire to go out.

The singularity of the circumstance, the comeliness of her person, and her approved accomplishments, oc-

casioned a strong contest, between several of the Indians of Mr. Hearne's party, who should have her for a wife. According to the custom of the Indians, they wrestled for her, the most powerful wrestler laying claim to her as his right; and the poor woman was actually won and lost at wrestling by nearly half a score different men the same evening.

On the 16th of January, 1772, as the party were continuing their course in the south-west quarter, they arrived at the great *Athapustow River*. It was here about two miles wide, and emptied itself into the lake which they had lately crossed. The woods about this river, particularly the pines and poplars, were the tallest and stoutest that Mr. Hearne had seen in any part of North America. The travellers continued their course up this river for many days; and, though they passed several parts which they well knew to have been the former winter haunts of the *Athapustow* Indians, yet they could not discover the least trace of any of those Indians having been there that season. They, therefore, now resolved to strike off to the eastward, with the intention, if possible, of reaching Prince of Wales's Fort a little before the usual time of the ships arriving from England. Game of all kinds was very plentiful; but the woods, through which they now had to pass, were in many places so thick, that it was necessary to cut a path, before the women could penetrate them with the sledges.

Towards the end of February many days were spent in hunting, feasting, and drying flesh to carry with them; as the travellers were now approaching the barren country, where they would have few opportunities of obtaining food. In the ensuing month they were joined by a company of strange Indians, who were also proceeding towards Prince of Wales's Fort, whither they were carrying a few furs for sale; so that they had now twenty tents, and the party consisted in the whole of about two hundred persons.

From the circumstances of the quadrant having been

broken, and Mr. Hearne's watch having stopped while he was at the Athapuscow Lake, he had been deprived of the means of correctly ascertaining the course of his travels, and estimating the distances that he walked.

From this time to the conclusion of his journey no occurrence of importance took place. He again arrived at the *Snow-bird Lake* on the 25th of May; subsequently crossed the *Partridge Lake, Island Lake*, and some others; and reached *Prince of Wales's Fort* once more on the 30th of June; having been absent, on this expedition, eighteen months and twenty-three days.

I hope, Edmund, you are convinced, notwithstanding the necessary conciseness of my narrative, that a journey even through the wilds of America is capable of yielding both amusement and instruction. I assure you, that Mr. Hearne's book is, in many respects, an entertaining one.

Mr. Allen. The account that he has given of the modes of life, manners, and customs of the Indians, of which Frederic has only read a very brief abstract, is exceedingly curious. It contains, in plain and unadorned language, so strong a picture of the miseries of savage life, accompanied with so many minute incidents, copied faithfully from nature, that it is impossible to read it without feeling a deep interest, and without reflecting on, and cherishing the inestimable blessings of civilized society.

Louisa. I never before heard of any cruelty so horrid as that of the Indians who accompanied Mr. Hearne.

Str. Charles. Many of the American Indians are accustomed to cruelty even from their childhood. Before they have attained strength enough to partake in it themselves, they often witness the most savage species of warfare imaginable. They attain distinction by their prowess in attacking their enemies; their skill and perseverance in torturing them; and the number of scalps which they can bring off in triumph. Even Maton-

abee, one of the best and most enlightened among them, and who had spent much of his time among Europeans, was unable to restrain those passions, and to overcome those propensities which he had imbibed in early youth.

Frederic. The American Indians are, in general, morose and covetous; and Mr. Hearne says, that they are utterly unacquainted with any principle of gratitude.

Louisa. They seem to be divided into small communities.

Mr. Allen. Yes; each of which constitutes a tribe distinct from the others. This is the natural and unavoidable result of their mode of life; for men who derive their subsistence from the spontaneous productions of the earth, or from the precarious resources of hunting or fishing, are prevented from associating in any considerable numbers.

Louisa. Have the American Indians any ideas respecting a future state?

Mr. Allen. The accounts that have been given by travellers on this subject are very contradictory. There, however, seems no doubt, that, although they may not have any distinct conception of an existence wholly spiritual beyond the grave; yet that there is an existence after death, is an opinion entertained from one extremity of America to the other. Their ideas, with regard to man in a future state, are taken from what constitutes his chief happiness in this. They believe that, after death, they shall exist in a country where the sun shines with unclouded light; where no whirlwind tears up the trees by the roots; where the rivers are stored with fish, and the forests are stocked with game; where hunger is unknown, and plenty continues throughout the year without effort and without care. This country they believe will be inhabited and enjoyed by all the brave men and women who have killed and eaten many of their enemies. Hence we see how very indefinite are their notions of right and wrong.

Louisa. What are the species of beings which they profess to worship?

Mr. Allen. Many of them worship an imaginary being, whom they call the Great Spirit; but to the word *spirit* they attach no idea which would lead us to believe that they have any conception of a God who is divested of corporeal organs. They have no temples, no ministers of religion, and no established forms of public worship. And their mythology is so wild, incoherent and absurd, that it would be an useless occupation of our time to discuss it.

Edmund. The travels of Mr. Hearne appear to be entertaining as a book of adventure.

Frederic. He speaks with great diffidence respecting them. He says, that although he did not imagine his discoveries were likely to prove of any material advantage to the English nation, nor indeed to the Hudson's Bay Company; yet it was gratifying to him to think that he had fully complied with the orders of his employers; and that the discovery he had made had put an end to all disputes respecting a north-west passage through Hudson's Bay.

Louisa. What is the title of his book?

Frederic. "A Journey from Prince of Wales's Fort, in Hudson's Bay, to the Northern Ocean, undertaken by order of the Hudson's Bay Company, for the Discovery of Copper Mines, a North-west Passage, &c. in 1769, 1770, 1771, and 1772."

Mr. Allen. He was rewarded for his services by being appointed governor of Prince of Wales's Fort.

Frederic. This appointment took place in the year 1775. Seven years afterwards the French unexpectedly landed there, took possession of the fort, and, after having permitted Mr. Hearne to secure his own property, they plundered and blew it up.

Louisa. And what became of Mr. Hearne afterwards?

Frederic. He returned to England: but, at the request of the Hudson's Bay Company, he went out in the ensuing year, and superintended the rebuilding of

the fort in a much stronger manner than before. Having realized a few thousand pounds, the fruits of many years industry, he now determined to retire from public business. He accordingly once again came to England.

Mr. Allen. And, with common prudence, he might have passed the remainder of his years in ease and affluence.

Frederic. But he had lived so long in a country where money was of little use, that he seemed insensible of its value here, and lent considerable sums without proper security to persons with whom he was scarcely acquainted even by name. He was sincere and undesigning himself, and by no means a match for the duplicity of others. The result may easily be imagined : he was defrauded of a great portion of his property.

Mr. Allen. The disposition of Mr. Hearne was humane and benevolent ; and what he wanted in learning and polite accomplishments, he made up in simplicity and integrity. A few days before his death he was heard to declare, that " he could lay his hand upon his heart and say, he had never designedly wronged any man of sixpence." Such are the outlines of his character ; and if he had some failings, he had many virtues to counterbalance them.

Frederic. Mr. Hearne died of the dropsy, in the month of November, 1792, and in the forty-eighth year of his age.

FIFTEENTH EVENING.

EDMUND having remarked that his sister had derived great pleasure from preparing a narrative of Maundrell's travels in the Holy Land, he soon afterwards suggested to her another similar undertaking : to prepare a narrative of Dr. JOHN MOORE's travels in France, Switzerland, Germany, and Italy. She thanked him for this kind

suggestion; and said she would immediately commence the task. These travels she had read with peculiar satisfaction; she had been delighted with the many interesting details which they contained relative to the arts, commerce, government, habits, and customs, of the different countries which Dr. Moore had visited. After a little consideration, however, it occurred to her that it was possible she might have some difficulty in selecting such parts only as were connected with the personal adventures of this traveller; because the production which she should have to compress into the form of a narrative, was in some degree a work of sentiment: it was entitled "A View of Society and Manners" in the countries alluded to; but this, she said, should not deter her from making the attempt; and she would endeavour to compress into her account as much information as possible.

Some days elapsed before she was prepared. In the mean time her brother and Frederic perused the same travels, and sought, in the Gentleman's Magazine, the Biographical Dictionary, and other publications, for such memoirs of the author as were there to be found; and this evening all were in readiness. When the party was assembled, Lady Irwin asked whether this Dr. Moore had not been the father of the late accomplished General Moore, who was slain by the French at the battle of Corunna, in Spain. Frederic answered in the affirmative. Lady Irwin then inquired respecting the parents of Dr. Moore. Frederic replied, that he was the son of the Rev. Charles Moore, a minister of the English church at Stirling, in Scotland; and that he had been born at that town in the year 1730.

Edmund. His father died before this son was five years old.

Louisa. After which his mother went to reside at Glasgow; and she carefully and assiduously superintended his early education. As soon as he was of sufficient age to be removed from school, she placed him with a Mr. Gordon, a surgeon-apothecary in Glasgow;

and he subsequently attended the anatomical and medical lectures in that university.

Frederic. Mr. Moore's application to his studies must have been more than ordinarily successful; for he had not completed his seventeenth year before he went to the continent, under the protection of the duke of Argyle; and was employed as a mate in one of the military hospitals at Maistricht, and afterwards at Flushing. From the latter situation he was promoted to be an assistant-surgeon of the Coldstream regiment of foot guards, commanded by General Braddock. He remained with this regiment at Breda during the winter of 1748; and then came with it to England.

Mr. Allen. It would seem that he did not long afterwards continue in the army; for it is stated, that, in London, he resumed his medical studies, under Dr. Hunter, and then set out for Paris.

Edmund. His journey to France proved of great importance to him; for he there obtained the patronage of the earl of Albemarle, whom he had known in Flanders, and who was now the English ambassador at the court of France. This nobleman appointed Mr. Moore the surgeon to his household.

Louisa. And in this situation he was still assiduous in his studies. For although he might have resided in the house of the ambassador, he chose rather to lodge near the hospitals, and other sources of instruction, with which a more distant part of the French capital abounded; and he visited Lord Albemarle's family only when his professional assistance was required.

Lady Irwin. How long did Mr. Moore continue in Paris?

Edmund. About two years.

Lady Irwin. And what was his engagement afterwards?

Edmund. His late master, Mr. Gordon, not ignorant of his assiduity and improvements, invited him to return to Glasgow, for the purpose of entering into partnership with him. Mr. Moore, by the advice of his

friends, accepted the invitation ; but, anxiously attentive to his professional studies, he would not pass through London, on his journey to the north, without waiting there some time for the purpose of inspecting the hospitals of the metropolis, and attending some courses of lectures there. On his return to Glasgow he practised for two years as a surgeon-apothecary, in conjunction with Mr. Gordon. At the end of this time the partnership was dissolved : Mr. Gordon obtained a diploma to practise as a physician, and Mr. Moore still continued the business.

Frederic. Yes, till he was near forty years of age, when an incident occurred which gave a new turn to his ideas, and opened new pursuits and situations to a mind naturally active and inquisitive.

Lady Irwin. You allude, I presume, to the appointment which he obtained in the family of the duke of Hamilton.

Frederic. I do. James George, then duke of Hamilton, was affected with a consumptive disorder. In 1769, Mr. Moore attended him ; but the malady of the duke baffled all the efforts of medicine ; and this young nobleman, after a lingering illness, expired in the fifteenth year of his age. This event led to a more intimate connection betwixt Mr. Moore and the family than had previously taken place. The late duke of Hamilton being, like his brother, of a sickly constitution, his mother, the duchess of Argyle, determined that he should travel in company with some gentleman, who, to a knowledge of medicine, added an acquaintance with the continent.

Louisa. And both these qualities were united in Mr. Moore ; who, giving up his professional practice at Glasgow, now obtained a diploma of Doctor of Physic. The duke and he, accompanied by a few servants, set out together, and spent no fewer than five years abroad. They first went to Paris.

Narrative of DR. MOORE'S Travels in France, Switzerland, and Germany.

AFTER a residence of some time in Paris, the duke of Hamilton and Dr. Moore proceeded on their tour towards the south of France. Passing through *Dijon*, *Chalons*, *Maçon*, and a country delightful to behold; but tedious to describe, they arrived on the fourth day at Lyons.

After Paris, *Lyons* (says Dr. Moore) is the most magnificent town in France, enlivened by industry, enriched by commerce, beautified by wealth, and by its situation; in the midst of a fertile country, and at the confluence of the rivers *Saone* and *Rhone*.

The travellers continued a few days at Lyons, after which they proceeded to *Geneva*, where they remained three weeks without having the smallest inclination to change the scene. Indeed, they knew no place on the continent to which they could go with any probability of benefitting by the change. The opportunities of improvement here were numerous, the amusements few in number, and of a moderate kind. The hours glided smoothly along; and, though they were not always quickened by pleasure, they were unretarded by languor, and unruffled by remorse.

The situation of *Geneva* was extremely fine. The *Rhone*, rushing out of the noblest lake in Europe, flowed through the middle of the city, which was encircled by fertile fields, cultivated by the industry, and adorned by the riches and taste of the inhabitants. The long ridge of mountains called *Mount Jura* on the one side, with the *Alps*, the *Glaciers of Savoy*, and the snowy head of *Mont Blanc* on the other; served as boundaries to the most charmingly variegated landscape that ever delighted the eye. With these advantages in point of situation, the citizens of *Geneva* at this time enjoyed freedom untainted by licentiousness, and security unbought by the horrors of war.

Whilst resident at Geneva, the duke of Hamilton, Dr. Moore, and some other Englishmen, were induced to make an excursion to visit the Glaciers of Savoy, the Pays de Vallais, and other places among the Alps. With this design they left Geneva early in the morning of the 3d of August, and breakfasted at *Bonneville*, a small town in the dutchy of Savoy, situated on the banks of the river *Arve*, and at the foot of a mountain four thousand six hundred feet in perpendicular height. From Bonneville they proceeded to *Cluse*, by a road tolerably good, and highly entertaining, on account of the singularity and variety of landscapes that were seen from it. The mountains overlooked and pressed so closely upon this little town of Cluse, that, to a person standing in the principal street, each end of it seemed to be perfectly shut up.

On leaving Cluse the country was extremely mountainous and romantic. The travellers passed the night at a small town called *Sallenche*; and as the remaining part of the journey did not admit of carriages, those which had been brought were now sent back to Geneva. The drivers were directed to pass round by the other side of the lake, and to meet the travellers at the village of *Martigny*, in the Pay de Vallais.

The travellers agreed with a muleteer of Sallenche for a certain number of mules to carry them over the mountains to Martigny. It was a good day's journey from Sallenche to *Chamouni*, not on account of the distance, but from the difficulty and perplexity, the steep ascents and descents of the road. The sure footing of the mules was now of the utmost importance to them; and Dr. Moore says, that, on any dubious occasion, he always found it safer to depend on the sagacity of his mule for a choice of road than on his own. It was entertaining, he observes, to notice the prudence of these animals, in making their way down dangerous rocks. They would sometimes put their heads over the edge of a precipice, and examine, with anxious circumspection, every possible way by which they could descend; and at length

were sure to fix on that which, upon the whole, was the best. Having observed this in several instances, Dr. Moore at length laid his bridle on the neck of his mule, and allowed him to take his own course, without presuming to control him in the smallest degree.

As they passed through a little village amongst the mountains, they saw many peasants going into a church. It was a saint's day; and, says Dr. Moore, the poor people must have half ruined themselves by purchasing gold-leaf. Every thing was gilded. The image of the Virgin was dressed in a new gown of gold paper; and the figure of the infant in her arms was equally brilliant, except the wig, which had been powdered, and was milk white.

About six in the evening they arrived at the *Valley of Chamouni*. This valley was about six leagues in length, and a mile broad. It was bounded on all sides by high mountains, part of which were those vast bodies of snow and ice, called *Glaciers*.

The travellers found lodging in the small village of *Prieuré*; and early the next morning they began to ascend *Montanvert*, from the top of which there was an easy access to the glacier of that name, and to the valley of ice. They reached the summit of the mountain in about four hours. The day was fine, and the objects around were noble and majestic. Behind *Montanvert* was a chain of mountains covered with snow. These terminated in four distinct rocks of great height, which had the appearance of narrow pyramids or spires. *Mont Blanc*, from this situation, surrounded by other mountains, appeared like a giant among pigmies. Its summit was still as high above the travellers as they were from the valley whence they had begun to ascend.

They descended on the other side of *Montanvert* into a vale, whose appearance has been aptly compared to that which a stormy sea would have, if it were suddenly arrested and fixed by a strong frost: it was called the *Valley of Ice*. A walk upon this apparently frozen sea was attended with much inconvenience. In some

places the swellings, which have been compared to waves, were forty or fifty feet high; in other places they were of very moderate size, and in some the surface was quite level. In the ice were numerous rents, from two to six feet wide, and of amazing depth; some of them being supposed to reach from the surface of the snow to the bottom of the valley, through a body of ice many hundred fathoms thick. When the curiosity of the travellers was sufficiently gratified, they returned to their cottage, at Prieuré, by a shorter and steeper path than that along which they had ascended. The descent occupied about two hours.

There are five or six different glaciers, all of which terminate on one side of the valley of Chamouni, and within the space of about five leagues. These are prodigious collections of snow and ice, formed in the intervals or hollows between the mountains. They terminate in various fantastic forms, which, by the reflection of the rays of the sun upon them, and the help of a little imagination, have the appearance of columns, arches, and turrets of ice. A fabric of ice of this description, two thousand feet high, and three times as broad, may well be imagined a very singular piece of architecture.

On the morning of the 6th of August the travellers bade adieu to Prieuré; and, having ascended the mountains that shut up the valley of Chamouni, at the end opposite to that by which they had entered, they gradually descended, after various windings, and on a very rugged road, into a hollow of the most dismal appearance. It was surrounded by high, naked, and rugged rocks, without trees or verdure of any description. This dreary vale was of considerable length, but very narrow. After they had traversed it, they continued their journey, sometimes ascending the mountains, and sometimes descending, and proceeding along the valleys. At length they came to a pass, which separated the country of the king of Sardinia from the little republic, called the *Pays de Vallais*; and across it was

an old and broad wall, and a gate, but without any guard. This narrow pass continued for several miles. Afterwards the road extended along the side of a high and steep mountain, from which the travellers could have spoken to people who inhabited the mountain opposite; though it might have taken three or four hours walking to have gone to them. For several miles beyond this they traversed an highly beautiful and romantic country; and in the evening they arrived at the *Lower Vallais*, and the village of *Martigny*.

On the ensuing morning they entered their carriages, and, having crossed the *Rhone*, in the village of *St. Maurice*, proceeded to *Bea*, a little town remarkable for its delightful situation, and for the salt-works which are near it. After dinner they visited the salt-works. They entered the largest mine by a passage cut out of the solid rock, and of sufficient height and breadth to allow a man to walk with ease. Before they entered they were furnished with lighted torches, and were each dressed in a coarse habit to defend them from the slimy drippings which fell from the roof and sides of the passage.

On arriving at the reservoir of salt water, about three quarters of a mile from the entrance, Dr. Moore was seized with a nausea (occasioned by the disagreeable smell of the place), and he returned, with all possible expedition, to the open air, leaving his companions behind. They remained a considerable time afterwards, and, he says, that when they came out, he never saw a set of people make a more melancholy exit; with their greasy frocks, their torches, and their smoky and worn begone countenances, they put him in mind of a procession of condemned heretics, walking to the flames at an *Auto de Fè*, at Lisbon. As soon, however, as they had recovered their looks and spirits, they assured him that the curiosities they had seen, during their subterraneous progress, were more worthy of observation than any thing they had witnessed since they left Geneva.

Next morning the company divided, the duke of

Hamilton and one gentleman choosing to return by *Vevay* and *Lausanne*; and Dr. Moore and two others, mounting on horseback on account of the road not admitting of wheel carriages, went on the opposite side of the lake of Geneva.

They crossed the Rhone in boats, at a ferry a little beyond *Aigle*; and had a delightful ride to *St. Gingo*, where they dined, and remained several hours to refresh their horses. Though it was Sunday, there was a fair in the village, to which such a concourse of people had resorted from the adjacent country, that the travellers could not, without difficulty, find a room to dine in.

A little beyond *St. Gingo* they entered the dukedom of Savoy. The road was here cut out of the lofty rocks which rose from the lake of Geneva. It was requisite to pass it with caution, for it was exceedingly narrow; and, in case their horses started, there was no fence to prevent them from falling over a high precipice into the lake. They proceeded to *Tomon*, a city peculiarly abundant in churches and monasteries. It contained six or seven thousand inhabitants; and almost every seventh person they saw wore the garb of some religious order.

When they had bespoken their supper and beds they visited the Carthusian convent of *Ripailla*, at a little distance. It was here that a duke of Savoy, after a prosperous reign, assumed the character of a hermit, and lived with the fathers a life of piety and mortification, according to some writers; and of voluptuousness and policy, according to others. Shortly afterwards he was elected pope; but, having subsequently been compelled to relinquish this dignity, he retired to pass the remainder of his life at *Ripailla*. Had he been allowed to choose any part of Europe for his retreat, he could not have found one more agreeable than this which his own dominions furnished. The fathers, with great politeness, showed the travellers their forest, their gardens, their apartments, and an elegant new chapel, which had just been finished. They then con-

ducted them into the chamber where the sovereign had lived and died.

After this the travellers returned to their inn. They slept there; and in the forenoon of the ensuing day arrived at *Geneva*, having finished a tour in which a greater variety of sublime and interesting objects were to be found than probably in any other part of the globe of the same extent.

The duke of Hamilton having had a desire to visit some of the German courts, he and Dr. Moore bade adieu to their friends at Geneva, and went to *Lausanne*. The road to this town extended along the side of the lake, through a delightful country, abounding in vineyards. All the little towns through which they passed were finely situated, neatly built, and inhabited by a thriving and contented people. *Lausanne* is the capital of this charming country: it is near the lake, and at the distance of about thirty miles from Geneva. As the nobility from the country, and from some parts of Switzerland, and the families of many military officers, resided here, there was an air of more ease and gaiety (perhaps also of more politeness) than in Geneva.

Dr. Moore made an excursion from *Lausanne* to *Vevay*. The road was mountainous; but the mountains were cultivated to their summits, and covered with vines. *Vevay* was a pretty little town, beautifully situated on a plain, near the head of the lake of Geneva. The mountains behind the town, though exceedingly high, were entirely cultivated, like those along the road from *Lausanne*.

It was impossible to travel by post through Switzerland; the duke of Hamilton, therefore, had hired horses at Genoa, to carry himself and his suite to *Basle*; whence it was his intention to proceed to *Strasbourg*. But as it was his grace's wish to continue a few days longer at *Lausanne*, Dr. Moore proceeded to *Strasbourg* without him, intending to wait for him there.

He went by *Payerne* and *Avanche* to *Murat*, a neat little town, situated upon a rising ground, on the side

of the lake of the same name. The borders of the lake were enriched with gentlemen's houses, and with villages in great abundance.

Dr. Moore dined at Murat. There was a fair, and a great concourse of people. He describes the Swiss peasants which he saw here as the tallest and most robust that he had ever seen. Their dress, he says, was very particular. They had little round hats. Their coats and waistcoats were made of a thick black cloth; and their breeches were of coarse linen, somewhat like sailors trowsers, but drawn together in plaits below the knees; the stockings were of stuff similar to the breeches. The women wore short jackets, with a great superfluity of buttons. The unmarried women valued themselves on the length of their hair, which they separated into two divisions, and allowed to hang at full length, braided with ribbons. After marriage, however, these tresses were no longer permitted to hang down; but were twisted round the head in spiral lines, and fixed at the crown with large silver pins. Both married and unmarried women had straw hats, ornamented with black ribands; and all the females wore a preposterous load of petticoats.

On the same day that Dr. Moore left Murat he arrived at *Berne*, a regular and well-built town, which had some air of magnificence. The houses were constructed of a white free-stone, and tolerably uniform, particularly in the principal street. There were piazzas on each side, and a walk for foot passengers raised about four feet above the level of the street. A small branch of the river *Aar* had been turned into this street, and, being confined to a narrow channel in the middle, ran with great rapidity; and, without being a disagreeable object of itself, was of great service in keeping the street clean.

Another circumstance which contributed to render *Berne* a cleanly town was, that criminals were continually employed in removing rubbish and filth from the streets and public walks. The more atrocious delin-

quents were chained to waggons, while those condemned for smaller crimes were employed in sweeping the light rubbish into the rivulet, and throwing the heavier into the carts or waggons, which their more criminal companions were obliged to push or drag along. These wretched beings had collars of iron fixed round their necks, with a projecting handle to each, in the form of a hook, by which, on the slightest offence or mutiny, they could be seized at the command of the guard, whose duty it was to see them perform their work. People of both sexes were condemned to this labour for months, for years, or for life, according to the nature of their crimes.

The public buildings at Berne, the hospital, the granary, the guard-house, the arsenal, and the churches, were magnificent. An elegant edifice had lately been constructed with accommodations for many public amusements, such as balls, concerts, and theatrical exhibitions. There was, on a high bank by the side of the river, a public walk, the most magnificent that Dr. Moore had ever beheld. From it was a commanding view of the river, of the town of Berne, the country around it, and the glaciers.

Dr. Moore proceeded from Berne to *Soleure*, an agreeable little town, situated on the river Aar. The houses were neatly built; and one of the churches was considered the most magnificent modern edifice in Switzerland.

The country between *Soleure* and *Basil*, or *Basle*, was hilly, and peculiarly beautiful. It was now the gay season of the vintage. The mountains and vallies were crowded with peasantry of both sexes, and of every age: and all were employed in gathering and carrying home the grapes. In every country this is a season of joy and festivity; and it approaches nearest to the exaggerated description which the ancient poets have given of rural happiness.

At *Basil* Dr. Moore went to an inn called the Three Kings, which, in point of situation, was the most agree-

able that can well be imagined. The Rhone washed its walls; and the windows of a large dining-room commanded a prospect across that noble river to the fertile plains on the opposite side. Though the largest town in Switzerland, it was not so populous for its size as Geneva. The inhabitants seemed unusually afraid of thieves, for most of their windows were guarded by iron bars or grates, like those of convents or prisons. At the lower end of many of the windows was a kind of wooden box, projecting towards the street, with a round glass about half a foot in diameter. This was for the convenience of the people in the rooms, who, without being seen, chose to sit at the windows and amuse themselves by looking at the passengers.

A very remarkable custom prevailed at this place: to keep all the clocks one hour in advance. When, for instance, it was one o'clock in all the towns and villages around, it was two at Basil. This custom had existed for three or four hundred years.

In his journey from Basil to Strasbourg, Dr. Moore says, that the road lay through an extensive and well-cultivated plain. At *Strasbourg* he passed some days very agreeably. The cathedral was a fine building. He had the curiosity to ascend the steeple; one of the loftiest in Europe, its height being five hundred and seventy-four feet; and he found that it commanded a beautiful and most extensive prospect. Among the curiosities of this church was a singular clock, with various movements; and two large bells, one said to be of brass, which weighed ten tons; and the other of silver, which weighed more than two.

The duke of Hamilton, whom Dr. Moore had left at Lausanne, now joined him; and, setting out together, they crossed the *Rhine* into the territories of the Margrave of Baden. They thence proceeded, by *Carlsruhe*, to *Mannheim*, one of the most beautiful cities of Germany, situated in a flat country, on the eastern bank of the Rhine. The streets were all straight, and intersected each other at right angles; and the town

had three noble gates, each adorned with bas-reliefs, beautifully executed. The fortifications were well contrived and in good order; and the ramparts formed a pleasant promenade. The palace was a most magnificent structure, and contained an extensive cabinet of natural curiosities, and a valuable collection of paintings.

Dr. Moore accompanied the duke on a visit to dine with the elector. After dinner a kind of buffoon was permitted to come into the room. He walked round the table, and conversed, in a familiar manner, with every one, the princes not excepted. His observations were followed by loud bursts of applause from all whom he addressed. This, says Dr. Moore, was the only example that he knew remaining of a court fool or licensed jester, an office which formerly existed in all the courts of Europe.

The doctor made an excursion to *Heidelberg*, a town situated about four leagues south-east of *Manheim*. He visited the elector's castle, which was on an eminence, and commanded the town and the valley below. While he was there he did not omit to see the renowned *Heidelberg tun*; but, as it was empty, it made but a dull and uninteresting appearance.

From *Manheim* the travellers went to *Mentz*, through a continued plain, and along good roads. By the great number of monks and friars, of all colours and conditions, that were seen near this city, Dr. Moore was sufficiently apprized of their entrance into an ecclesiastical state. *Mentz* was finely situated, was built in an irregular manner, and had a great number of churches; of which, however, the cathedral was a gloomy fabric. The streets swarmed with ecclesiastics, some of whom were in fine carriages, and were attended by a numerous retinue of servants. Leaving *Manheim* the travellers proceeded to *Franfort*.

The streets of *Frankfort* were spacious and well paved. The buildings were stately, clean, and convenient; and the shops well furnished. The houses were of brick, but were chiefly covered with a kind of red-

dish stucco; and the fronts of many of them were adorned with bas-reliefs of white stucco, in imitation of marble. All religions were tolerated here, under certain restrictions; but Lutheranism was the established faith. It was expected that all strangers should visit the town-house; and it would have been reckoned a great want of curiosity not to have seen the famous golden bull which was kept there. A sight of this cost a golden ducat; a great price for a glance at an old manuscript which not even one person in an hundred could read.

A singular custom was observed at Frankfort, the origin of which Dr. Moore in vain endeavoured to learn. Two women appeared every day at noon on the battlements of the principal steeple, and played some solemn airs with trumpets. This music was accompanied by vocal psalmody, performed by four or five men, who always attended the female trumpeters for that purpose.

The people here were so partial to psalm singing, that a considerable number of men and boys had this for their only profession. They were engaged by some families to officiate two or three times a week in the morning before the master and mistress got out of bed. When any person in tolerable circumstances died, it was customary for a band of these psalm-singers to assemble before the house, and chant for an hour every day, till the body was interred. The same band accompanied the funeral, singing hymns all the way to the church.

Funerals were conducted in this town with an unusual degree of solemnity. Whatever were the religious tenets of the person to be buried, a man, clad in a black cloak, and carrying a crucifix at the end of a long pole, led the procession. A great number of hired mourners in the same dress, each with a lemon in his hand, marched after him: then came the singers; next followed the hearse; and lastly the relations in mourning coaches.

A great number of Jews resided in Frankfort; but

they were subjected to a very extraordinary restriction. They were all obliged to live in one street, built up at one end, and closed at the other by a large gate, which gate was regularly shut at a certain hour every night. After this no Jew dared to appear in the streets till morning. During the day-time, however, they were allowed the privilege of walking wherever they pleased.

Among the remarkable things in *Frankfort*, Dr. Moore particularizes the inns. Two of them, for cleanliness, conveniency, and number of apartments, were superior to any that he had seen on the continent, and were equal even to the most magnificent inns in England. At these, as at most other inns in Germany, France, and Switzerland, there was an ordinary, at which strangers could dine and sup. This was called the Table d'Hôte, from the innkeeper's sitting at the bottom of the table and carving the provisions.

When the travellers left Frankfort the ground was covered with snow; and, as the roads were bad, and the posts long, they were obliged to take six horses for each chaise, which, after all, went excessively slow. In due time they reached *Cassel*.

They were introduced to the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, and frequently dined and supped at the palace. During the carnival at Cassel there were two or three masquerades. On these occasions the court assembled about six in the evening, the men wearing dominos (a loose kind of habit adopted at masquerades), and the ladies their usual dress, with the addition perhaps of a few fanciful ornaments. They amused themselves with cards and conversation till the hour of supper. During this interval, a gentleman of the court carried in his hat a parcel of tickets, equal to the number of men in company. These were presented to the ladies, each of whom drew one. Tickets, in the same manner, were presented to the men. After the card-playing was finished, the officer called "number one;" on which the couple who possessed that number came forward, and the gentleman led the lady into the supper-room,

sat by her, and was her partner for the rest of the evening. In a similar manner every other number was called. After supper all the company put on their masks. The landgrave was then led into the masquerade-room; and the rest followed, each lady being handed in by her partner. The double file reached from the top to the bottom of the hall; and the supernumeraries retired to the sides. From this arrangement a country-dance might have been expected; but that did not take place. The music began, and all the maskers, consisting of twenty or thirty couple, walked a minuet together. As soon as this somewhat confused affair was over, every one sat down, except the landgravine, who danced nine or ten minuets successively, with as many different gentlemen. She then took her seat, till the rest of the company had danced minuets. When these were over, the cotillons and country-dances began; and they continued till four or five o'clock in the morning. Besides the company who supped, the rooms were crowded with persons in masks from the town, some of whom were in fancy-dresses, and kept themselves concealed all the time.

The country around Cassel was in general hilly, with much wood; but interspersed with fertile vallies and cornfields. The inhabitants were Protestants. The city of Cassel was situated on the river *Fulda*, and, at this time, consisted of an old and a new town. The former was irregular: the latter was well built, and the streets were beautiful. The landgrave had here a palace, which was his winter residence: immediately at the exterior of the town he had another, in which he dwelt during most part of the summer. Around this were some noble parks and gardens, with a very complete orangery. There was also a menagerie, with a considerable collection of curious animals.

Cassel was once fortified; but the fortifications had for several years been dismantled. In the academy of arts, which was situated in the new town, were some valuable antiques and other curiosities.

Dr. Moore says, that nothing in the country of Hesse is more worthy of the admiration of travellers than a gothic temple and cascade at *Wasenstein*. There was originally at this place an old building, which was used by the landgraves of Hesse as a kind of hunting-seat. It was situated near the bottom of a high mountain, and had been enlarged and improved at different times. Upon the face of the mountain, opposite to the house, a series of artificial cataracts, cascades, and various kinds of waterworks, had been formed in the noblest style imaginable. The principal cascades were on each side of a flight of stairs, consisting of eight hundred stone steps, which led from the bottom to the summit of the mountain; and, when the works were allowed to play, the water, flowing over them, formed two continued chains of smaller cascades. From the summit of this mountain the water rushed in various shapes: sometimes in detached cascades, sometimes in large sheets like broad crystalline mirrors; and at one place it was broken by a rock consisting of huge stones, artificially placed for that purpose. There were also fountains, which ejected the water to a considerable height. On the highest part of the mountain was a gothic temple; and at the top of that an obelisk, crowned by a statue of Hercules leaning on his club. This figure was of copper, and of such enormous height, that there was a staircase within the club, by which any one could ascend and view the surrounding country from a window at the top. *Wasenstein* was, upon the whole, the noblest work of the kind that Dr. Moore had ever seen; and he was assured that there was nothing equal to it in Europe.

From Cassel the travellers proceeded to *Gottingen*, a neat and well-built town, situated in a beautiful country. There was at this place an university, founded by King George the Second. After a short stay at *Gottingen* they went to *Brunswick*.

Here the duke of Hamilton and Dr. Moore were invited to accept of apartments within the palace, but

the duke thought proper to decline them. They resided at private lodgings, but frequently dined and passed the evenings at court. The family of Brunswick Wolfenbüttele was peculiarly interesting to natives of the British islands, from the circumstance of a branch of it being the reigning family in Great Britain.

Brunswick was a fortified place, situated in a plain, on the banks of the river *Ocker*. The houses in general were old, but many buildings had lately been erected, and the city was acquiring fresh beauty every day. There was an academy, to which students resorted from many parts of Germany; and young gentlemen from Great Britain were frequently sent to be educated here.

The country around Brunswick was agreeable. Dr. Moore remarked near this town some gentlemen's seats, a sight very rare in Germany, where, if a person avoids towns and courts, he may travel over a great extent of country without seeing houses belonging to any order of men between the prince and the peasant.

The travellers next passed through *Zell* to *Hanover*, a neat, thriving, and agreeable city, which had much the air of an English town. English manners and customs were also prevalent among the inhabitants. This town was regularly fortified, and all the works were in good order.

Two days after his arrival here, Dr. Moore walked along a magnificent avenue, as broad and about twice as long as the Mall at St. James's, to *Herrnhäusen*, one of the country seats of the elector. The house had nothing extraordinary in its appearance; but the gardens were as fine as gardens planned in the Dutch taste, and formed on ground perfectly level, could be made. The orangery was reckoned equal to any in Europe. There was a kind of rural theatre, where plays could be acted during fine weather in the open air. There was also a spacious amphitheatre, cut out in green seats for the spectators; and a stage in the same taste, with rows of trees for the side scenes, and a great number of

arbours and summer-rooms, surrounded by lofty hedges, for the actors to retire to and dress in. In these gardens were several magnificent reservoirs and fountains; and, in particular, one large and famous jet d'eau.

From Brunswick the travellers proceeded towards Potsdam; and arrived the same afternoon at *Magdeburg*. The country all the way was perfectly level. The dutchy of Magdeburg produced fine cattle, and a considerable quantity of corn. Dr. Moore had seen few or no enclosures in this, nor indeed in any part of Germany, except such as surrounded the gardens or parks of princes. Magdeburg was a considerable town, well built, and strongly fortified. There were manufactories here of cotton and linen goods, of stockings, gloves, and tobacco; but particularly of silk and woollen articles. This town was well situated for trade, having an easy communication with Hamburg by the Elbe, and lying on the road between Upper and Lower Germany. It was considered to be the strongest place belonging to his Prussian Majesty, and where his principal magazines and founderies were established.

To the distance of about two leagues beyond Magdeburg the country was fertile and well cultivated: afterwards it became more barren; and within a few leagues of Brandenburg it was as naked and sandy as the deserts of Arabia. *Brandenburg*, from which the electorate of that name had its denomination, was but a small town, divided into two parts by a river, which also separated the town from the fort. There was at this place a trade in woollen cloths, that were manufactured by some Frenchmen whom the king of Prussia had encouraged to reside here.

From Brandenburg the travellers proceeded to *Potsdam*. The king of Prussia (Frederic the Great) was at this time at Potsdam, for the purpose of reviewing his troops. The travellers continued a few days there; and passed the morning in seeing the troops, and the forenoons in inspecting whatever was curious in the town. The houses were built of a white free-stone;

almost all of them were new, and nearly of the same height. The streets were regular, and well paved; and there were some magnificent public buildings: so that Potsdam had every requisite to form an agreeable town, as far as streets, stone walls, and external appearance could render it such. The king, having been desirous to see this town increase, had ordered several streets to be built at his own expense. The consequence was, that the houses having been erected (many of them of large dimensions) before there were inhabitants to occupy them, several of them had been let to merchants and trades-people at low rents; and few places were worse inhabited than Potsdam. Dr. Moore was not a little surprised, as he walked through the town, to see buff belts, breeches and waistcoats, hanging to dry from the windows even of the genteelest looking houses: but when he was informed, that each housekeeper had two or more soldiers quartered in his house, and that the apartments of the soldiers were for the most part on the first floor, with windows to the street, his surprise immediately ceased. The king chose that his soldiers should be quartered with the citizens, rather than in barracks.

The palace at Potsdam, or what was called the castle, was a noble building, with magnificent gardens; and what appeared to Dr. Moore remarkable, the private study of the king was by far the finest apartment in it. The ornaments of this apartment were of massy silver; the writing-desk, the embellishments of the table, and the accommodations for the books, were all in fine taste. The person who attended Dr. Moore asked if he had any desire to see his majesty's wardrobe? On being answered in the affirmative, the man conducted him to the chamber where the monarch's clothes were deposited. It had a very different appearance from the study. The whole wardrobe consisted of two blue coats, faced with red, the lining of one a little torn; two yellow waistcoats, a good deal soiled with snuff; three pair of yellow breeches, and a suit of blue velvet,

embroidered with silver, for grand occasions. Dr. Moore at first imagined that the man had obtained a few of the king's old clothes, and had kept them here to amuse strangers; but, upon inquiry, he was assured that what he had seen, together with two suits of uniform, which the king had at Sans Souci, formed his entire wardrobe. The velvet suit was about ten years old.

At a small distance from Potsdam was *Sans Souci*, another palace of the king of Prussia. The gallery of this palace contained an extensive collection of paintings, some of them originals, and highly esteemed. The front of the palace seemed crowded by a great number of statues which were intended to ornament it. The building had a cupola, terminated by a large crown, supported by figures of the three graces. On the ground-floor, in the middle, was a large hall, the floor, sides, and roof of which were all of marble. The other apartments were adorned with rich furniture and paintings.

When the duke of Hamilton and Dr. Moore arrived at *Berlin*, preparations were making for a review. Nothing was to be seen in the streets but soldiers parading, and officers hurrying backward and forward. The town looked more like the cantonment of a great army than the capital of a kingdom at a time of profound peace. The court itself resembled the levee of a general in the field; for, except the foreign ministers and a few strangers, every person there was dressed in military uniform.

The duke was presented to the king of Prussia at the levee, by the British minister, Mr. Harris, (now the earl of Malmesbury). The countenance and manner of the king were exceedingly animated; he seemed in high spirits, and spoke to all his officers in an easy style, and with a kind of gay affability. The officers appeared before their master with an erect military boldness, free from that cringing address which prevails in many courts, and which would not have succeeded here.

The number of men reviewed was about thirty-eight

thousand, consisting of the garrison of Berlin, and troops from some of the adjacent towns and villages. This army was in the field three mornings successively, and the operations were different each day.

Berlin was, at this time, one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. The streets were regular, and of commodious width; and, in the modern part of the town, were perfectly straight. One street was about two miles and a half in length; and others, which went off at right angles from this, were from a mile to a mile and a half long. A few of the buildings were very magnificent. The rest were neat houses, constructed of white free-stone, generally one, or, at most, two stories high. Here, as at Potsdam, the finishing within did not correspond with the elegance of the outside; and soldiers were quartered on the ground-floor, in rooms that looked to the street. The principal edifices were the palaces of the king and prince, and the arsenal: the latter was said to contain arms for two hundred thousand men. The most fashionable walk in Berlin was in the middle of one of the principal streets. Before the houses on each side of this street was a causeway, and between these two causeways were fine gravel walks, planted with lime trees. Tents were pitched under these; and ice, lemonade, and other refreshments were sold. The company were generally in greatest number in the evening, and often walked till it was very late.

The duke of Hamilton having expressed an inclination to visit the court of Mecklenburg Strelitz, Dr. Moore accompanied him thither. The weather being sultry, they chose to travel in the night, and accordingly set off one evening about seven o'clock. As great part of the road lay through a large wood, and the night became very dark, the postillions lost their way. In a short time they were perfectly bewildered. After many ineffectual attempts to find out the path, the duke thought it would be most prudent to unyoke the horses, and allow them to graze, while he and the

doctor slept in the chaise till day-light. This plan was adopted; and as soon as the servants, by the light of the rising sun, had discovered the path, the carriage proceeded by *Oranienburg* and *Reinsburg* to *Strelitz*. When the travellers arrived at *Strelitz*, they were informed, that the court was at Brandenburg. Consequently, after a short stay there, they proceeded to *New Brandenburg*, some leagues further north, and within a short distance of the Baltic. They arrived at this place in the morning of the third day after they had left Berlin; and, soon afterwards, a carriage and equipage were sent to convey them to the palace. Here they were introduced to the reigning duke of Mecklenburg Strelitz, and the princess his sister, brother and sister of the queen of Great Britain.

The country around Brandenburg was remarkably fertile, and finely diversified with hills, meadows, woods, and lakes. It yielded abundance of corn, hemp, and flax, and afforded excellent pasture for numerous flocks of sheep.

From Brandenburg the travellers returned to *Berlin*. The king of Prussia was expected to be at Potsdam in a few days, to receive the princess of Hesse and the duchess of Wurtemberg, at Sans Souci; and the duke of Hamilton and Dr. Moore were invited to attend the theatrical and other entertainments at this palace. They accordingly went to *Potsdam*; and, on the evenings of the entertainments, drove to Sans Souci. The company assembled in one of the apartments of the palace, and about six o'clock walked to the theatre. This was small, and had neither boxes nor pit, but only semicircular benches in front of the stage. The king generally seated himself on the third or fourth row, immediately after which the play began; and it was generally finished about nine o'clock. After this the company returned to a large apartment of the palace, where the king remained conversing in a familiar manner till supper was ready: he then retired to bed, leaving the conduct of the supper-table to the princess his sister.

When there was no representation at the theatre, his majesty had a private concert in his own apartment. In these concerts this warlike monarch himself performed on the German flute, an instrument in the playing of which he had attained a very high degree of excellence.

One morning, while Dr. Moore was at Potsdam, he happened to take an early walk, about a mile out of the town; and seeing some soldiers under arms, in a field at a small distance from the road, he went towards them. An officer on horseback, who appeared to be the major, for he gave the word of command, was uncommonly active, and often rode among the ranks to reprimand, or to instruct the common men. When the doctor approached, he was much surprised to find that this was the king himself; and he seemed to exert himself with all the spirit of a young officer, eager to attract notice of his general by uncommon alertness.

In their journey from Potsdam to *Dresden*, the travellers were delighted by passing through a beautiful and finely cultivated country, varied with woods, meadows, rivers, and mountains; rich crops of grain, flax, tobacco, and hops.

At Dresden they were presented, by the British minister, to the elector and electress of Saxony; and afterwards to the other branches of the electoral family. The court was numerous and splendid. Though not one of the largest, Dresden was one of the most agreeable cities in Germany, for situation, for the magnificence of its palaces, and the beauty and conveniency of its houses and streets. The city, which was fortified, was built on both sides of the *Elbe*. This river was of considerable width here; and the magnificent and commodious manner in which the two opposite parts of the town were joined, added greatly to its beauty.

The palace and museum of the elector were both splendid. The latter consisted of several apartments, all painted green, and contained a prodigious number of curiosities, both natural and artificial. The gallery

of pictures was highly esteemed. There was at Dresden a curious manufactory of porcelain.

Dr. Moore several times visited the house and gardens of the late Count Bruhl, the prime minister of Saxony. There had been in this house a fine collection of paintings, and a valuable library; but it was chiefly remarkable for the wardrobe of its possessor. The count is said to have had at least three hundred different suits of clothes: each of these had a duplicate, as he always shifted his clothes after dinner, and did not choose that his dress should appear different in the afternoon from what it had been in the morning. A drawing of each suit, with the particular cane and snuff-box belonging to it, was made in a large book, which was presented to his excellency every morning, that he might fix upon the dress in which he wished to appear for the day.

From Dresden the travellers proceeded to *Prague*, the capital of Bohemia. This town stands in a hollow, surrounded by hills; but the hills nearest to the town, and which commanded it, were comprehended within the fortifications. Prague, when it was the residence of a royal family, was a place of considerable importance, but it had for several years been going to decay. All the houses which bore any appearance of magnificence were old. The inhabitants were Roman Catholics; and the corners of the streets, the bridges, and public buildings, were all ornamented with crucifixes, images of the Virgin, and statues of saints. People were to be seen on their knees before these statues in every part of the city, but particularly on the large bridge over the river *Moldaw*, where there was the greatest concourse of passengers. This bridge was so profusely adorned with the statues of saints, that, crossing over it, there appeared on each side a row of them, like two ranks of musqueteers. The generality of travellers, observes Dr. Moore, must have been astonished at the devotion of people in this city; and particularly at the vehemence with which it was expressed by those

who exhibited before the images of saints upon the bridge.

On arriving at *Vienna* the postillions drove the duke and his party directly to the custom-house, where the baggage underwent a severe scrutiny; but as nothing contraband was found, it was immediately afterwards conveyed to their lodgings.

The city of Vienna, properly so called, was not of great extent; nor could it be enlarged, as it was limited by a strong fortification: it however was very populous; the streets were in general narrow, and the houses high. Some of the public buildings and palaces were magnificent; but, externally, they appeared to no advantage, on account of the narrowness of the streets. The chief of them were the imperial palace, the library, the museum, and the palaces of the Princes Lichtenstein and Eugene. No houses were allowed to be built on the outside of the walls, nearer to them than six hundred yards: there was, consequently, all round the town, a circular field of this width, which had a very beautiful and salutary effect. Beyond this plain the suburbs were built; and they formed a very extensive and magnificent town, of an irregularly circular form, containing within its bosom a spacious field, which had for its centre the original town of Vienna.

The duke of Hamilton and Dr. Moore were presented to the emperor of Germany, whose manners were affable, easy, and gracefully plain; and, on the same day, they drove to *Schonbrun*, a palace about a league from Vienna, where the empress resided. Dr. Moore had no small curiosity to see the celebrated Maria Theresa, whose fortunes had interested Europe for so many years. Her magnanimity in supporting the calamities to which the early part of her life had been exposed, and the moderation with which she had borne prosperity, had secured to her universal approbation. She was alone when the duke was presented; and she conversed for some time with him in an easy and affable manner.

ground-floor were appropriated to the arrangement of an elegant cold collation. In the large dining-room was a raised seat for the empress and some ladies who attended her. Here a grand ballet was danced by the archduke, the archduchesses, the princess of Modena, and some of the chief nobility, to the number of twenty-four. In the garden, on the rising ground opposite to the palace windows, a temporary fabric was erected in the form of a large and magnificent temple, and illuminated by an incredible number of lamps. The emperor mixed with the company without ceremony or distinction, and conversed with different persons in the most familiar manner.

Not long after this the travellers were invited to Prince Lichtenstein's country seat, in Austria, to be present at a hunting match. The Princess Lichtenstein and another lady, with many of the German nobility, attended. They were conducted to the woods in carriages. Here Dr. Moore imagined the men would have immediately proceeded to the scene of action, leaving the ladies till their return : but in this he was mistaken ; for the ladies were to assist in the amusement. As it was necessary to traverse a large wood, into which coaches could not enter, a more commodious kind of vehicles were used. These were formed like benches, with stuffed seats ; and upon each of them six or eight people sat, one behind the other. They were each drawn by four horses, and slid over the ground like sledges, passing along paths and trackless ways, over which no wheel-carriage could be drawn. After crossing the wood the party came to a large open plain, in which were several little circular enclosures of trees and underwood, at wide intervals from each other. Hitherto the procedure had been attended with very little fatigue ; and, after so much inactivity, Dr. Moore expected some violent exercise would follow ; when, to his astonishment, the prince's servants began to arrange several portable chairs at a small distance from one of the thickets. The princess and the rest of the com-

pany took their places; and, when every one was seated, Dr. Moore was informed that the hunting would immediately begin. He soon afterwards perceived, at a great distance, a long line of people moving towards the little wood, near which the company was seated. These were peasants, with their wives and children; they came forward in regular order, and roused the game in the fields. The game naturally sought for shelter in the thickets. Shortly afterwards the peasants rushed into the thicket, at the side opposite to that where the company had taken post, and beat out the game. Then the massacre commenced. Each person was provided with a gun; and many additional guns were at hand loaded for immediate use. The servants were employed in charging the pieces as fast as they were fired off; so that an uninterrupted shooting was kept up as long as the game continued to fly or run out of the wood. The prince killed more than thirty partridges, a few pheasants, and three hares. At the beginning of the scene Dr. Moore was surprised to see one of the servants hand a gun to the princess: she, with great coolness, and without rising from her seat, took aim at a partridge, which immediately fell to the ground. With the same ease she killed ten or twelve partridges and pheasants. The company afterwards walked to other little enclosures of underwood, where game was driven out and killed as before.

SIXTEENTH EVENING.

Narrative of DR. MOORE'S Travels in Italy.

AFTER a residence of several weeks at Vienna, the duke of Hamilton and his suite left that city, and proceeded, through the duchies of *Stiria*, *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*, to *Venice*. The roads were good, and the

inns intolerably bad. The mountains among which the travellers passed, were partly covered with wood; and among them were many fields and vallies, fit for pasturage and the production of grain.

The only incident deserving of notice during this part of their journey occurred at the town of *Wipach*, in Carniola. It began to grow dark when the travellers arrived; and the post-master was smoking his pipe at the door. As soon as the chaise stopped, Dr. Moore called him to get ready the horses without loss of time; "for," added he, in a tone of importance, "we cannot possibly stay a moment." To this the post-master coolly replied, that, since they were in so great a hurry, he should not attempt to detain them, but that he had no horses to carry them on. Dr. Moore asked how soon they could be got. He answered, when they returned from attending the archduke and duchess of Austria, who were gone to Trieste; but whether that would be the next day, the day following, or a day or two afterwards, he could not tell.

It appeared a great hardship to be stopped short so unexpectedly at a little paltry inn; but, resolving to make a virtue of necessity, and to bear their misfortunes with firmness and equanimity, the travellers stepped out of the chaise and ordered the post-master to get ready beds, a good supper, and some of his best wine. Instead of receiving this injunction with marks of gratitude, as might have been expected, he answered without emotion, that he had no wine but for his own drinking; that he never gave suppers to any but his own family; and that he had no bed, except that which himself, his wife, and his child occupied, and which could not easily hold more than three at a time.

Dr. Moore had not hitherto perceived that this man's house was not an inn. As soon as he was undeceived, he requested the post-master to inform them where the inn was. The man pointed with his pipe to a small house on the opposite side of the street. They proceeded thither, and were there told, that all the victuals

in the house were already devoured; that three or four guests were in every spare room; that the family was going to bed, and that they could not possibly receive any more company. In this dilemma Dr. Moore returned to the post-master, who was still smoking his pipe. He stated their bad success, and, in a soothing tone, begged to know how they were to dispose of themselves for the night? The post-master replied, *that* was more than he could tell. It now began to rain; and, the evening being exceedingly cold, he wished them a good night; then retiring into his house, he shut and bolted the door carefully after him.

In this forlorn condition Dr. Moore turned to an Italian servant belonging to the duke of Hamilton, a shrewd fellow, who seldom wanted a resource in time of difficulty. This man was at first perplexed how to act. At length, however, starting up, he hastily walked away. Dr. Moore followed him to a convent of monks. The Italian knocked at the door, and, having obtained access to the superior of the convent, represented to him the condition of the travellers. The venerable old man heard him with an air of benevolence, expressed sorrow at the treatment they had received, and obtained for them a comfortable lodging, though at a poor looking house, occupied by a widow and her children. They had here a supper of sour kroust and salad: the wine was excellent, and the beds delightful. The widow, as the travellers understood in the morning, had sat up all night with her family, that her guests might be accommodated with beds; but, from the remuneration that was made to her by the duke, she had no cause to repent of her hospitality.

The poor woman's gratitude made her talk loudly of the duke's generosity. This coming to the ears of the post-master, induced him to make an effort to get the chaises dragged on to *Goritia*, the next stage, without waiting the return of the post-horses. Three cart-horses and two oxen were yoked to them; and these

were relieved, in the most mountainous part of the road, by a pair of buffalos.

About two days afterwards the travellers arrived at *Mestre*, a small town on the banks of the *Tagane*, where they continued all night. The next morning they proceeded in a boat to *Venice*; and in this city they were accommodated with excellent apartments at an inn on the bank of the Grand Canal.

In company with the archduke and duchess of Austria, whom they afterwards met with here, they visited the arsenal of Venice, a fortification of between two and three miles in compass. It was both a dock-yard and a repository for naval and military stores. Here the Venetians built their ships, cast their cannon, and made their cable, sails, anchors, and other articles of war. The arms were arranged in large rooms, divided into narrow walks by long walls of muskets, pikes, and halberts. After this they were conducted on board the *Bucentaur*, a vessel in which it was customary to carry the doge of Venice to perform the annual ceremony of espousing the Adriatic. They were then rowed to a part of the lake, whence there was the most advantageous view of Venice. The amusements of this day had all the advantage of novelty to render them agreeable; and also every additional pleasure which the attentive and polite behaviour of the Venetian nobility could give.

Dr. Moore had the honour of attending their highnesses when they went to visit the *island of Murano*, about a mile from Venice. This island contained about twenty thousand inhabitants; had formerly been a flourishing place, and still could boast some palaces, though many of its buildings had of late years gone to decay. The great manufactories of looking-glasses were now the chief inducements for strangers to visit it. The doctor saw here one very fine plate for a mirror made in a few minutes. It was not cast, but was blown in the manner of a bottle, and was much larger than he could have thought it in the power of human beings to

inflate. It is astonishing, says he, to see with what dexterity the workman, at the end of an iron tube, wields a long hollow cylinder of melted glass; which, when he has extended as much as possible, by blowing, and every other means that his art suggests, he slits with a sharp instrument, removing the two extremities from each other, and folding back the sides. The cylinder now appears a large sheet of glass; and this, being once more introduced into the furnace, is brought out a clear but unpolished plate. The manufactories in the island of Murano formerly supplied all Europe with looking-glasses; and, besides these, an infinite variety of glass trinkets, of all shapes and colours, were made here.

Venice, from a little distance, has a very singular appearance. Magnificent churches, towers, and steeples, all seem rising from the midst of the sea. Indeed this city is said to be built in the sea; that is, it is built in the midst of shallows, which stretch some miles from the shore, at the bottom of the Adriatic gulf. There are canals through every part of it, and most of the houses have one door opening upon a canal, and another communicating with the street. The streets in general are narrow; so are the canals, except the Grand Canal: this is very broad, and has a serpentine course through the middle of the city. Travellers are told, that, in Venice, there are several hundred bridges. What pass under this name, however, are single arches thrown over the canals, and most of them very paltry. The Rialto is a noble bridge of marble, built across the Grand Canal, and consists of a single arch. Its beauty is, however, impaired by two rows of booths or shops, which are erected upon it, and divide its upper surface into three narrow streets. The view from the Rialto is equally lively and magnificent; the objects under the eye are the Grand Canal, covered with flat-bottomed boats, or gondolas, as they are here called, and flanked on each side with magnificent palaces, churches, and spires. Except the Grand Canal, and the Canal Regio,

all the others are narrow and mean. In sailing along them there is no one agreeable object to cheer the sight; and the smell is overwhelmed with the stench which, at certain seasons, exhales from the water.

The only place in Venice where people can walk with ease and safety, is the Piazza di St. Marco, or St. Mark's Place. This is a kind of irregular triangle, formed by a number of buildings, all singular in their kind, and very different from each other: of these the ducal palace, the church of St. Mark, and some other public edifices, are constructed chiefly of marble. The church of St. Mark is one of the richest and most expensive structures in the world. Its outside is encrusted with marble, and its whole interior is of the finest marble. The front, which looks towards the palace, had, at this time, five brass gates, with historical bas-reliefs upon them. Over the principal gate were placed four famous bronze horses, said to have been the workmanship of Lycippus. The treasury of St. Mark, says Dr. Moore ironically, is rich in relics. He was shown eight pillars from Solomon's temple; a piece of the Virgin Mary's veil, some of her hair, and a small portion of her milk; the knife used by our Saviour at his last supper; one of the nails of the cross, and a few drops of his blood; besides a vast number of bones and other relics of saints and martyrs; and particularly a picture of the Virgin (a very indifferent production) said to have been painted by St. Luke. The ducal palace is an immense building, entirely of marble. Besides the apartments of the doge, it also contained the halls and chambers for the senate, and for all the different councils and tribunals.

In an evening, during fine weather, St. Mark's place was generally crowded with persons sauntering there for amusement, and to enjoy the open air. It exhibited a motley group of Jews, Turks, and Christians; lawyers, knaves, and pickpockets; mountebanks, old women, and physicians; women of quality with masks, and other women without: in short, it was a jumble of

senators, citizens, gondoliers, and people of every character and condition. When the piazza was illuminated, and the shops in the adjacent streets were lighted, the whole had a brilliant effect.

Venice was supposed to contain at this time about one hundred and fifty thousand inhabitants. There were as many as eight or nine different theatres, including the opera-house. To these, as well as to other public places, and even in the streets, it was not unusual to see persons of both sexes go in masks. These, however, were not in general intended to conceal the persons who wore them, but were only used as an apology for their not being in full dress. With a mask stuck under his hat, and a kind of mantle, trimmed with lace of the same colour, and hung over the shoulders, a man was considered sufficiently dressed for any assembly in Venice.

Dr. Moore describes the Venetians as a lively and ingenious people, extravagantly fond of public amusements. The common people, he says, were sober, obliging to strangers, and gentle in their intercourse with each other. They were in general tall and well made; and the women had a fine style of countenance, with expressive features, and a skin of rich carnation colour. The houses of the Venetians had in general their floors formed of a kind of red plaster, with a brilliant glossy surface. The principal apartments were on the second floor, the first being seldom inhabited, and often entirely filled with lumber. They perhaps preferred the second floor, because it was farthest removed from the moisture of the canals, or because it was better lighted, or more cheerful than the other.

After the travellers had continued some time in Venice, the duke of Hamilton and Dr. Moore engaged two barks; one to convey the chaises, baggage, and some of the servants, to Ferrara; and the other to convey themselves along the river *Brenta*, to *Padua*. They passed up the *Brenta* as far as the village of *Doglio*, where there was a bridge; but the waters were so much

swelled by an excessive fall of rain, that there was not room for the boat to pass through the arch. They consequently landed, and, having hired two open chaises, proceeded along the banks of the river to Padua. Both sides of the stream displayed gay and luxuriant scenes of fertility: they were ornamented by a great variety of beautiful villas; and the verdure of the meadows and gardens was not surpassed even by that of England.

No city in the world, observes Dr. Moore, has less affinity with the country than Venice, and few can have more than *Padua*; for a great part of the circuit within the walls was at this time unbuilt; and the town in general was so thinly inhabited, that grass was seen to grow in many places between the interstices of the stones with which the streets were paved. The houses were constructed with porticos, which gave it a gloomy and melancholy air.

Among other curiosities of the place the travellers were conducted to see the Franciscan church, dedicated to St. Antonio, the patron saint of Padua. The body of this saint was enclosed in a sarcophagus under an altar in the middle of the chapel, and is said to have emitted an agreeable and refreshing odour. The catholics believed this to have been the natural effluvium of the saint's body; but others asserted, that the perfume proceeded from certain balsams, rubbed on the marble every morning, before the votaries came to pay their devotions. The walls of the church were covered with votive offerings of ears, eyes, arms, legs, noses, and other parts of the human body, in token of so many miraculous cures performed through the influence of this saint; for whatever part had been the seat of the disease, a representation of it was hung up in silver or gold, according to the gratitude or wealth of the patient.

In the church of St. Justina, the next in point of rank in Padua, were kept, as relics, the bones of perhaps more martyrs than were to be found in any church in Christendom. There was a whole well full of them;

and besides these the Paduans assert, that they possess the bodies of the two evangelists, St. Matthew and St. Luke.

In the town-house, a hall of immense size, the travellers remarked a monument of Livy, the Roman historian, who was a native of this place. The university of Padua, formerly celebrated throughout Europe, was now on the decline, and had but few students.

After having remained a few days at Padua, the travellers returned to the village of *Doglio*, where they had left their vessel. In their progress they visited some of the villas on the banks of the *Brenta*. The apartments of these were gay and spacious, and must have been delightful in summer; but none of the Italian houses seemed calculated for winter, although this season is sometimes as severe in the vicinity of Padua as it is in England. Having embarked in their little vessel, they soon entered a canal, about twenty-two Italian miles in length, which communicates with the *Po*. The banks of this famous river were beautifully fertile; and as the travellers were able without difficulty to keep pace with the vessel, they amused themselves during the greatest part of the day by walking. Early in the morning they arrived at *Ferrara*. The magnificent streets and buildings of this city, show it to have formerly been a rich and flourishing place; but the inhabitants at this time, who were few in proportion to the extent of the town, bore every mark of poverty. The citizens of Ferrara still retained an old privilege of wearing swords; and this privilege extended even to the lowest mechanics, who strutted about with great dignity. Fencing was now the only science in a flourishing condition in this town, which furnished almost all the towns of Italy with skilful fencing-masters. Ferrara was formerly celebrated for a manufactory of sword-blades.

The emperor, Joseph the Second, and two of his brothers, had lately lodged at the inn in which the duke

of Hamilton and Dr. Moore had apartments. The landlord was so vain of this honour, that he could not be prevailed with to speak on any other subject. After the man had mentioned a thousand particulars relative to his illustrious guests, Dr. Moore asked him what the duke and himself could have for supper? The man replied, that they should sup in the very same room in which his imperial majesty had dined. The doctor repeated his question; and the man replied, he did not believe there were three more affable princes in the world. The doctor said, he hoped supper would soon be ready: the landlord told him, that the arch-duke was fond of a fricassee, but that the emperor preferred a fowl, plain roasted. The doctor, with an air of impatience, begged to have the supper immediately sent in: the landlord bowed, and walked to the door; but, before he disappeared, he turned about and said, that although his majesty ate no more than an ordinary man, yet he paid like an emperor.

When the travellers left Ferrara, the landlord insisted on their taking six horses to each chaise, on account of the badness of the roads. They attempted to remonstrate, that four would be sufficient; but he cut the matter short, by protesting that the roads were so very deep, he would not allow the best friend he had in the world, not even the emperor himself, were he there in person, to take fewer than six:

In approaching Bologna, the country gradually improved in cultivation; and, even at the distance of some miles from that town, it seemed one continued garden. The vineyards were not divided by hedges, but by rows of elms and mulberry trees; the vines hung in a most beautiful and picturesque manner, in festoons from one tree to another. This country was not only fertile in vines, but in corn, olives, and pasturage.

The town of *Bologna* was well built and populous. The houses in general had lofty porticoes; for, in Italy, shade is considered a luxury. The inhabitants carried on a trade in silks and velvets, which were manufactured

here in great perfection; and the vicinity furnished all Europe with sausages, macaroni, liqueurs, and essences. The markets were plentifully supplied with provisions; fruit in great variety was to be had; and the common wine of the country was a light white wine, of agreeable flavour.

There were many palaces in Bologna; but what was called the public palace was by far the most spacious, though not the most elegant, of them all. Several of them contained paintings of great value. The university of Bologna was one of the most ancient and most celebrated seats of literature in Europe; and the academy for arts and sciences had alone been considered a sufficient attraction for strangers to visit this city. Next to Rome there was not, perhaps, any town in the world so rich in paintings as Bologna. The churches and palaces (besides many admired pieces by other masters) were full of the works of great masters, natives of the place.

In their way from Bologna to *Ancona*, the travellers passed through *Ravenna*, and afterwards crossed the river of *Pisatello*, the famous *Rubicon*, which lies between *Ravenna* and *Rimini*. This river was the ancient boundary between Italy and Cisalpine Gaul; and no Roman, returning to Rome, could pass in arms beyond it, without being deemed an enemy to his country.

Though *Rimini* was now in a state of great decay, it contained some monuments of antiquity worthy the attention of the curious traveller. It was the first town of which Julius Cæsar took possession, after he had passed the *Rubicon*; and in the market-place there was still existing a kind of stone pedestal, with an inscription, declaring, that on it Cæsar had stood and harangued his army. There are, however, considerable doubts respecting the authenticity of this inscription.

The travellers next passed through *Pesaro*, an agreeable town, better built and paved than any of the places they had visited on the shore of the Adriatic. From *Pesaro* they proceeded to *Fano*; and, a few miles be-

yond it, crossed the river *Metro*, where Claudius Nero, the Roman consul, defeated Asdrubal, the brother of Hannibal; and they arrived the same night at *Ancona*.

This was a sea-port, and a place of considerable trade. Being exposed, by the nature of its commerce with Turkey, to the contagious diseases which prevail in that country, a noble lazaretto, or hospital, had been erected at a little distance from the town. Near the mole stood the triumphal arch, as it is called, of Trajan, an honorary monument, that was erected in gratitude to that emperor, for the improvements which, at his own expense, he made in this harbour. It was of Parian marble, and was the most beautiful and entire monument of Roman taste and magnificence that Dr. Moore had ever seen.

The road from Ancona to *Loretto* extended through a fine country of beautiful hills and vallies. Loretto itself was a small town, situated on an eminence, about three miles from the sea; and the accommodations that were afforded to the travellers at the inn were worse than any they had experienced since their entrance into Italy.

This place had obtained great celebrity among the catholics, on account of what was called the *Holy Chapel of Loretto*. It was believed that this chapel had originally been a small house in Nazareth, inhabited by the Virgin Mary: the same in which she was saluted by the angel, and where she had lived with our Saviour in his youth. After her death (as the catholics relate) it was held in great veneration, and at length was consecrated into a chapel, and dedicated to her. They believe it to have continued in Galilee so long as that district was inhabited by Christians; but when the infidels obtained possession of the country, they say that a band of angels, to save it from pollution, conveyed it from Nazareth into Dalmatia. Not being there entertained with suitable respect, they again moved it, carried it over the sea, and finally placed it in a field belonging to a noble lady, called Lauretta, from whom the chapel

afterwards took its name. This field happening to be frequented by highwaymen and murderers, the angels removed it to the top of a hill belonging to two brothers. These becoming jealous of each other respecting this new visitor, quarrelled, fought, and fell by mutual wounds. After this the angels are said finally to have moved the Holy Chapel to the eminence where it now stands, and where it is believed to have continued more than four hundred years.

Dr. Moore says, that it was situated at the further end of a large church, was thirty-two feet long, fourteen broad, and about eighteen high. It was enclosed in a kind of marble covering, ornamented with bas-reliefs, the subjects of which were taken from the history of the Blessed Virgin. While Dr. Moore was examining these, he was not a little incommoded by numerous pilgrims, who were crawling round the Holy Chapel on their knees, kissing the ground, and saying their prayers with great fervour.

The chapel was divided into two unequal portions by a kind of grate work of silver, to separate the sanctuary from the other part. There were in it an abundance of gold and silver lamps. One of these, of gold, that was presented by the republic of Venice, is said to have weighed thirty-seven pounds; and some of the silver lamps weighed from one hundred and twenty to one hundred and thirty pounds each. At the upper end of the larger room was an altar, but so low that from it was visible the famous image of the Virgin, which stood over the chimney in the small room, or sanctuary. This image the catholics represent to have been the workmanship of St. Luke. It was about four feet high; the face only was visible, and this exhibited the features and complexion of a negro. The figure of the infant Jesus was not better executed. Both figures had crowns on their heads, enriched with diamonds. Gold and silver angels, of considerable size, knelt around; some of them offered hearts of gold, enriched with diamonds; and one of them held an infant of

pure gold. The wall of the sanctuary was plated with silver, and variously adorned with crucifixes and precious stones. The dress of the Virgin was most magnificent, but was in a wretchedly bad taste. She had particular clothes for the different feasts held in honour of her; and her robes were ornamented with all kinds of precious stones from the top to the hem.

The travellers, among other curiosities, were shown the chimney and some furniture, which, as the priests pretend, belonged to the Virgin while she lived at Nazareth, particularly a little earthen porringer, out of which, they said, the holy infant ate. Above a hundred masses were daily said in this chapel, and in the church in which it stands. The jewels and other riches in the treasury, estimated at an enormous value, had been the presents of various royal, noble, and wealthy bigots of different Catholic countries. It was asserted, however, that the popes had occasionally melted down some of the precious metals belonging to the chapel for the use of the state; and also, that the most valuable of the jewels had been picked out, and sold for the same purpose, false stones being substituted in their room.

In the great church were several altars, or little chapels, the iron grates before which were said to have been made of the fetters and chains of more than four thousand Christian slaves, who had been freed from bondage by a glorious victory over the Turks at Lepanto. From the moment these were pointed out to Dr. Moore, he says, that they commanded his attention more than all the treasures of the Holy Chapel.

The travellers left Loretto in the afternoon. They lodged that night at a small village at the foot of the *Apennines*. On the following morning they crossed these mountains, and, in the course of the day, arrived at *Foligno*, a thriving town, in which were considerable manufactories of paper, cloth, and silk. The situation of this town was peculiarly delightful. It stood in a charming valley, laid out in cornfields and vineyards, intersected by mulberry and almond trees, and watered

by the river *Clitumnus*. From Foligno they went to *Spoleto*, a small town, supplied with water by means of an ancient aqueduct, one of the highest and most entire in Europe. They now passed over the loftiest of the Apennines, and then descended through a forest of olive trees, to the fertile valley in which *Terni*, the birth-place of the historian Tacitus, was situated. Thence they proceeded, by *Narni* and *Civita Castellana*, to Rome.

Dr. Moore says he is convinced that this is the only country in the world where the fields become more desolate as the traveller approaches the capital. In the Campania of Rome, formerly the best cultivated, and the best peopled spot in the world, no houses, no trees, no enclosures, were to be seen; there were nothing but the scattered ruins of temples and tombs, presenting the idea of a country depopulated by a pestilence. In the midst of these deserted fields the ancient mistress of the world reared her head in melancholy majesty.

After the arrival of the travellers in *Rome*, they generally passed their mornings in visiting the antiquities and paintings in the various palaces; and spent two or three hours every evening at the conversazioni, or assemblies in the houses of the nobility.

Some of the principal streets of Rome were of considerable length, and perfectly straight. In the Corso, the most frequented of them, the shops on each side were three or four feet higher than the street; and there was a path for the convenience of foot passengers on a level with the shops. The palaces, of which there were several in this street, ranged in a line with the houses, and had no court before them. It would be difficult to convey an idea of the smaller and less regular streets. But in general it may be observed that Rome, at this time, exhibited a strange mixture of magnificent and interesting, common and beggarly, objects. The former consisted of palaces, churches, fountains, and, above all, the remains of antiquity. The latter comprehended all the rest of the city.

The church of *St. Peter*, in the opinion of many persons, surpasses in size and magnificence the finest monuments of ancient architecture. All who have seen *St. Paul's* in London, may, by an enlargement of its dimensions, form some idea of the external appearance of *St. Peter's*. But the resemblance fails entirely on comparing them within: *St. Peter's* is lined, in many parts, with the most precious and beautiful marble, and is adorned with valuable pictures, and all the powers of sculpture.

As the church of *St. Peter* was unquestionably the finest piece of modern architecture in Rome, the *Pantheon*, or Rotunda, the temple erected to all the gods, though not the largest, was the most entire antique temple in this famous city; and, notwithstanding all the depredations which it had sustained, it still remained a beautiful monument of Roman taste.

The *Amphitheatre of Vespasian*, now corruptly called the *Coliseum*, from a colossal statue of *Apollo* which was placed before it, was the most stupendous monument of antiquity in Rome. It had been constructed for a place of public exhibition, of combats of gladiators, combats of wild beasts, and other scenes of cruelty, and is supposed to have been capable of containing eighty-five thousand spectators. Its original destination had long ceased; many of its parts were now in ruins, and fourteen chapels had been erected within it, representing the different stages of our Saviour's passion.

It would be impossible, within the short compass of the present narrative, to describe, even in a cursory manner, the various celebrated edifices in this famous city. Little more can be done than to mention what they were, and to recite a few of the leading particulars respecting them.

The *Capitol* and the *Forum Romanum* constituted at by far the most interesting scene of antiquities in Rome. The approach to the modern *Campidoglio* was very noble. It was raised on part of the ruins of

the ancient capitol, and fronted St. Peter's church. In the two wings of this palace the conservators of the city had apartments; and in the main body resided an Italian nobleman, appointed by the pope, with the title of senator of Rome. Near this palace were the remains of the *Forum Romanum*: these now exhibited a melancholy but interesting view of the devastation wrought by the united force of time, avarice, and bigotry. The first objects which met the eye on looking from this point, were three fine pillars, nearly buried in the ruins of the old capitol: they are said to have been the remains of the *Temple of Jupiter Tonans*, built by Augustus, in gratitude for having narrowly escaped death from a stroke of lightning. Near them were the remains of the *Temple of Jupiter Stator*, consisting of three very elegant small Corinthian pillars, with their entablature; the *Temple of Concord*, where Cicero assembled the senate, on the discovery of Catiline's conspiracy; the *Temple of Romulus and Remus*, and that of *Antoninus and Faustina*, just by it, both converted into modern churches; the ruins of the magnificent *Temple of Peace*, built immediately after the taking of Jerusalem, when the Roman empire was in a state of profound peace.

Of many *triumphal arches*, which stood formerly in Rome, there were at this time only three remaining, all of them near the capitol, and forming entries to the Forum; those of Titus, Septimus Severus, and Constantine. The last was by far the finest of the whole. The relievos of the arch of Titus represented the table of shew-bread, the trumpets, the golden candlestick with seven branches, and other utensils brought from the temple of Jerusalem.

There is reason to believe that the ancient *Forum* was entirely surrounded with temples, and public buildings of various kinds, adorned with porticos and colonades. In the time of the Republic, assemblies of the people were held there, laws were proposed, and justice

administered; and in it was the Rostrum, whence the orators harangued the people.

The *Tarpeian Rock* is a continuation of the rock on which the capitol was built. Dr. Moore went to that part from which criminals condemned to death were thrown. It was at this time fifty-eight feet high; but the accumulation of rubbish had, in latter ages, been so great, that anciently it must have been much higher. Of the *Forum of Trajan* all that remained was the noble column called *Trajan's Pillar*, which had been constructed in it. This column consisted of twenty-three circular pieces of white marble; was twelve feet in diameter at the bottom; had within it a staircase, consisting of one hundred and eighty-three steps, and was an hundred and twenty feet high, exclusive of the statue at the top. The most memorable events of Trajan's expedition against the Dacians were admirably wrought in a continued spiral line, from the bottom of the column upward. The ashes of Trajan were deposited in an urn at the bottom, and his statue was placed at the top. Pope Sixtus the Fifth, however, in room of the emperor's, had a statue of St. Peter placed upon this column.

Dr. Moore states, that so numerous were the churches, palaces, and ruins of this city and its vicinity, that to visit all that were worth seeing, would occupy about six weeks, at the rate of three hours a day. But after having made this course, he remarks, that, if all the most interesting objects were not visited again and again, the labour would be of little use. In most of the churches were valuable paintings; and there were about thirty palaces as full of pictures as the walls would admit. There were likewise ten or twelve villas in the neighbourhood of Rome, which were usually visited by strangers, and some of these were ornamented also with sculpture of the most exquisite workmanship. But the finest specimens of antique sculpture were to be seen in the palace of the *Vatican*.

While Dr. Moore was in Rome he was witness to

several of the Roman Catholic ceremonies. Among others, he was present at what is called the beatification of a saint. This ceremony was performed in St. Peter's church, and was a very tedious and uninteresting one. The present being the jubilee year, a year of peculiar celebration, originally instituted by Pope Boniface the Eighth, in 1300, (when he assured mankind that Heaven would in a particular manner be propitious in granting indulgences and remission of sins to all who would come to Rome, and attend the functions there to be performed), many ceremonies took place which are not observed in other years. This jubilee recurred once in every twenty-five years. In the church of St. Peter there was one door, called the Holy Door, which was always walled up, except in this distinguished year, and even then no person was permitted to enter by it, but in the humblest posture. Dr. Moore was present at the ceremony of closing this door. The pope, being seated on a kind of throne, surrounded by cardinals and other ecclesiastics, an anthem was sung, accompanied by musical instruments. During the performance, his holiness descended from the throne, with a golden trowel in his hand, placed the first brick, and applied some mortar; he returned to his seat, and the door was instantly built up by other more experienced workmen. This ceremony took place on the 24th of December; and, at midnight, mass was celebrated, and attended by vast multitudes of people. After the mass on Christmas Day, the pope gave his benediction to the people assembled in the grand court of St. Peter's church. It was a remarkably fine day, and the multitude was immense. The pope, with his tiara on his head, and seated on a chair of state, in all the splendour which his wardrobe could yield, was carried out of a large window which opens on a balcony in the front of St. Peter's church. The silk hangings, and golden trappings, with which the chair was embellished, concealed from view the men who carried it. The instant he appeared, the music struck up, the bells rung in

every church, and the cannon thundered from the castle of St. Angelo in repeated peals. During the intervals, the church of St. Peter, the palace of the Vatican, and the banks of the Tiber, re-echoed the acclamations of the populace. At length the pope arose from his seat, and an immediate and awful silence ensued. The multitude fell on their knees, with their hands and eyes raised towards his holiness. After a solemn pause he pronounced the benediction with great fervour, elevating his outstretched arms as high as he could ; then closing them together, and bringing them back to his breast with a slow motion. Finally, he threw his arms open, waving them for some time, as if to scatter the blessing with impartiality among the people.

Some days subsequently to this, the duke of Hamilton, Dr. Moore, and some other Englishmen, had the honour of being presented to the pope ; and though the ceremony of kissing the slipper of his holiness would have been waved, from indulgence to the prejudices of the British nation, yet his grace preferred going through the whole ceremony.

From Rome the travellers went towards Naples. After having left the city, they entered a spacious plain, and for several miles had in view numerous sepulchral monuments, and the ruins of ancient aqueducts. They afterwards passed, for many miles through a silent, deserted, and unwholesome country. The road there extended over craggy mountains, from some of which they had charming views of the country toward the sea. About a mile from *Velletri* they saw the ruins of the palace of the Emperor Otho. The travellers passed through *Terracina*, formerly called *Auxur*, a small town on a plain sheltered by hills, and the principal church of which was originally a temple of Jupiter. They then went to *Gaeta*, a fortified town, built on the ruins of the ancient *Formiæ*, and near which Cicero had a villa : thence they went to *Capua*. The country between Capua and Naples displayed a varied scene of lavish fertility. It might, says Dr. Moore, be named

Campania Felix, if the richest and most generous soil, with the mildest and most agreeable climate, were sufficient to render the inhabitants of a country happy.

On the day after the travellers arrived in *Naples*, they waited on Sir William Hamilton, his majesty's minister at that court. The situation of Naples was an-extremely delightful one, near the sea-shore, at the bottom of an extensive bay, and in a country ornamented with the most beautiful foliage imaginable, and abounding in vines, olive, mulberry, and orange trees. The houses of Naples in general were five or six stories high, and flat at the top. On them were placed great numbers of flower vases, or fruit-trees, in boxes of earth, which produced a very gay and agreeable effect. The number of inhabitants was estimated at this time to be about three hundred and fifty thousand. Though Naples was admirably situated for commerce, trade was in a very languishing condition. The streets were crowded with people; but they seemed to have little other employment than to saunter about and converse there. In London and Paris, observes Dr. Moore, the usual noise heard in the streets is that of carriages; but here the noise of carriages was completely drowned by the aggregated clack of human voices. Many of the poorest people, for want of habitations, were obliged to pass both the day and night in the streets.

On the sea shore was a fashionable parade, called the Corso. Here the Neapolitan nobility and others appeared in great splendour. Their carriages were most richly decorated; and many of them were drawn by six, and some by eight horses. It was also customary to have two running footmen, very gaily dressed, before each carriage, and three or four servants in rich liveries behind.

Dr. Moore made several visits to the Museum at *Portici*, near Naples, principally to view the antiquities that had been dug out of *Herculaneum* and *Pompeia* and preserved there. He saw various ancient paintings, and numerous specimens of ancient sculpture, many

manuscripts, busts, utensils, and other articles. He remarks, that Herculaneum and Pompeia were two towns destroyed by an eruption of Mount Vesuvius about seventeen hundred years ago. This eruption buried them in cinders, earth, and ashes; and, in subsequent years, they were covered with burning lava from the mountain. Pompeia was buried about twelve feet deep; and when Dr. Moore was there, one street and a few detached buildings had been cleared. This street had been well paved. It did not appear so broad as the narrowest part of the Strand, in London; had narrow causeways, raised a foot and a half on each side for the convenience of foot passengers; and the traces of carriage-wheels were still distinctly to be seen on the pavement. The houses were small, the walls were covered with stucco, and some of them were ornamented with paintings.

The travellers made two visits to *Mount Vesuvius*, the celebrated volcano, about five Italian miles east of Naples. They proceeded on mules to a considerable distance; but were obliged to descend from the mules and walk when they arrived near the summit. The lava which had issued from the mountain in 1767 was still smoking, and in some places appeared of a glowing red colour. In other places this lava was black and solid; but in passing over it, they found that it still retained a considerable heat. In some parts a stream of liquid lava was even now seen in motion in the hollow places beneath. The mountain, for near a week past, had been more turbulent than usual; and, while the travellers were upon it, the explosions which took place were of sufficient importance to satisfy their curiosity to the utmost. Each was preceded by a noise like thunder within the mountain. A column of thick black smoke issued from the summit with great rapidity, followed by a blaze of flame; and immediately afterwards a shower of cinders and ashes, or red hot stones, were thrown unto the sky. This was succeeded by a calm of a few minutes, during which nothing issued but a

moderate quantity of smoke and flame, which gradually increased, and terminated in thunder and explosion as before. The travellers were conducted by the guides to a little distance from the mouth or crater of the volcano, and were placed on the side from which the wind came, so that they were not incommoded by the smoke. Some of the company, however, made the circuit of the volcano; and were at times in considerable danger of being wounded by the stones that were thrown out.

On the first Sunday in May, Dr. Moore, being then resident in Naples, had an opportunity of seeing the famous Neapolitan miracle performed, of the liquefaction of St. Januarius's blood. This saint, who is considered the patron of Naples, is said to have suffered martyrdom about the end of the third century. When he was beheaded, a pious lady of this city is believed to have caught about an ounce of his blood, which has been carefully preserved in a bottle ever since. The Neapolitans say, that this blood, which has congealed and acquired a solid form by age, is no sooner brought near the head of the saint, than, as a mark of veneration, it immediately liquefies. The experiment, is made three different times every year, and is considered by the Neapolitans as a miracle of the first magnitude. The head and blood of the saint are both kept in a kind of press, with folding doors of silver, in the chapel of St. Januarius, belonging to the cathedral church of Naples. The head is not exposed to the view of the public, but is enclosed in a large silver bust, gilt and enriched with jewels of great value. The blood is kept in a small repository by itself.

About mid-day the bust, enclosing the head, was brought out with great solemnity, and placed under a kind of portico open on all sides. Innumerable processions paraded the streets; the monks of each convent being mustered under their own particular banner. These all marched with great pomp, from their convents to the pavilion, under which the head of St. Januarius was

placed. Having made their obeisance to that great protector of their city, they returned. There were so many convents in Naples, that, before all the processions had passed, the evening was somewhat advanced. The grand procession commenced when the others had finished. This was composed of a numerous body of clergy, and an immense multitude of people of all ranks, headed by the archbishop of Naples, who carried the phial containing the blood. The duke of Hamilton and Dr. Moore accompanied Sir William Hamilton to a house directly opposite to the portico where the sacred head was placed. They found there a large assembly of Neapolitan nobility. A magnificent robe of velvet, richly embroidered, was thrown over the shoulders of the bust; a mitre, refulgent with jewels, was placed on its head. The archbishop, with a solemn pace, and a look full of awe and veneration, approached, holding forth the sacred phial, which contained the lump of blood. He addressed the saint in the humblest manner, fervently praying that he would graciously condescend to manifest his regard to his faithful votaries by the usual token of causing that lump of his sacred blood to assume its natural and original form. In these prayers he was joined by the multitude around. The curiosity of Dr. Moore prompted him to leave the balcony and mingle with the multitude. By degrees he got quite near the bust. Twenty minutes elapsed during which the archbishop had been praying with all possible earnestness, and turning the phial round and round without effect. An old monk stood near him, and was at the utmost pains to instruct him how to handle, chafe, and rub the phial. He frequently took it into his own hands, but his manœuvres were as ineffectual as those of the archbishop. By this time the people had become exceedingly noisy. The monk continued his operations with increased zeal; and the archbishop was in a profuse perspiration. This was the first time he had officiated since his appointment to the see; and Dr. Moore says, he never saw more evi-

dent marks of vexation and alarm than appeared in his countenance. An universal gloom had overspread the countenances of the surrounding multitude. They talked to each other in whispers, and seemed oppressed with grief and contrition. Some of them became filled with rage and indignation at what they termed the saint's obstinacy. They put him in mind of the zeal with which he had been adored by all ranks of people in Naples; of the honours that had been conferred on him; and that he was respected there more than in any other place on earth; some of them even loaded him with abuse for his obstinacy. It was now almost dark; and, when it was least expected, the signal was given that the miracle was performed. The populace filled the air with repeated shouts of joy; a band of music began to play; *Te Deum* was sung; and couriers were dispatched to the royal family with the glad tidings. Dr. Moore, however, was assured by a Roman Catholic, who had remained close by the archbishop till all was over, that the miracle had failed entirely; for the old monk, seeing no symptom of the blood liquifying, had called out that the miracle had succeeded; on which the signal had been given, the people had shouted, and the archbishop had held up the bottle, moving it before the eyes of the spectators with such a rapid motion, that, in the dusk of the evening, the deception could not be observed.

Dr. Moore went several times to visit the *tomb of Virgil* on the mountain of Pausilippo, not far distant from Naples. The ascent to it was by a narrow path, which extended through a vineyard. The tomb itself was overgrown with ivy, and shaded by an ancient bay-tree. He notices the objections of some antiquaries to this having been the burial-place of the Roman poet; but he says not only that tradition had fixed on this spot, but that it had other strong evidence in its favour.

The *Grotto of Pausilippo* (a little below the tomb) was a subterraneous passage through the mountain, near a mile in length, about twenty feet broad, and

thirty or forty feet high, every where except at the two extremities, where it was much higher. People of fashion, says Dr. Moore, generally drove through this passage with torches, but there was light enough to penetrate it without. There was formerly a notion among the common people of Naples, that it was the work of magic, and that Virgil was the magician.

Two miles beyond the grotto of Pausilippo was a circular lake, about half a mile in diameter, near whose margin was the famous *Grotto del Cane*, where many unfortunate dogs have been suffocated, merely to show the effect of a vapour which rises about a foot above the bottom of this little cave, and is destructive of animal life. If any one hold the head of a dog in this vapour, the animal is convulsed in a few minutes, and soon afterwards falls motionless to the earth.

The travellers next came to the favourite fields of fancy and poetical fiction. The *Campi Phlegrei*, where it was believed that Jupiter overcame the giants; the *Sofaterra* still smoking, as if from the effects of his thunder; the *Monte Nova*, which was thrown suddenly from the bowels of the earth, as if the sons of Titan had intended to renew the war; the *Monte Barbaro*, formerly Mons Gaurus, the favourite haunt of Bacchus; the grotto of the Cumæan Sibyl; the noxious and gloomy lakes of Avernus and Acheron; and the green bowers of Elysium.

At the town of *Puzzoli* were the remains of the temple of Jupiter Serapis; and near it the ruins of a villa which once belonged to Cicero. These were of such extent as to give an high idea of the wealth of this great orator. On the opposite side of the bay were the baths and prisons of Nero, the tomb of Agrippina, the temples of Venus, Diana, and Mercury, and the ruins of the ancient city of Cumæ.

On the return of the travellers to Naples, the king and queen, accompanied by the archduchess and her husband, Prince Albert of Saxony, went to visit four of the principal nunneries of Naples. The duke of Ha-

milton and Dr. Moore were permitted to be of the party. Dr. Moore says, that he had before seen nunneries in different parts of Europe, but that none, for neatness and convenience, could be compared even with the meanest of these. Each of them had an extensive garden; and had been erected in the most delightful situation imaginable. The royal visitors were received in each by the lady abbess, at the head of the oldest of the sisterhood: they were afterwards presented with nosegays, and served with fruit, sweetmeats, and a variety of cooling kinds of beverage, by the younger nuns. In one convent the company were surprised, on being led into a large parlour, to find a table covered, and every appearance of a most plentiful cold repast, consisting of joints of meat, hams, fowls, fish, and various other dishes. It seemed rather ill-judged to have prepared so solid a feast immediately after dinner, for the visit was made in the afternoon. The lady abbess, however, entreated their majesties to sit down. This was done, and their example was followed by the archduchess and some of the ladies: the nuns stood behind to serve their royal guests. The queen chose a slice of cold turkey; and this, on being cut up, proved to be a large piece of lemon ice, in the shape and appearance of a roasted turkey. All the other dishes were ices of various kinds, disguised under the form of meat, fish, and fowl.

After the duke of Hamilton and Dr. Moore had visited every object worth seeing in Naples and its vicinity, they returned to Rome; for in the neighbourhood of that city they were still desirous of visiting Tivoli, Frascati, and some other places.

They first went to *Tivoli*. This town, though once a flourishing place, was now very poor. It had been the ancient Tibur, and boasted greater antiquity than Rome itself. Its situation was extremely beautiful, and occasioned many illustrious Romans, both before the final destruction of the Republic and afterwards, to build country houses in the neighbourhood. Julius Cæsar

had a villa here; as also had Caius Cassius; and in the latter it is said that he and Marcus Brutus had frequent meetings, and formed the plan which terminated in the destruction of Cæsar. But nothing renders this spot so interesting as the frequent mention which Horace makes of it in his writings. His great patron and friend, Mæcenas, had a villa here, the ruins of which were still to be seen; and it was generally supposed that the poet's own house and farm were very near it, on the outside of the walls of Tibur.

The river *Anio*, deriving its source from the Apennines, fifty miles above Tivoli, glides through a plain till it comes near that town, when it is confined for a short space between two hills covered with groves. Then, moving with augmented rapidity, as its channel is confined, it at length rushes headlong over a lofty precipice, and the noise of its fall resounds through the hills and groves of Tivoli.

After they had visited Tivoli, the travellers went to *Frescati*, an agreeable village, on the declivity of a hill about twelve miles from Rome. It was a bishop's see, and was at this time possessed by the Cardinal Duke of York. There were in its neighbourhood many magnificent villas.

The travellers now left Rome, and three days afterwards arrived at *Florence*. This was a peculiarly beautiful city. Independent of the churches and palaces, some of which were very magnificent, the architecture of the houses in general was in good taste, and the streets were remarkably clean. Florence was divided into two unequal parts by the river Arno, over which there were four bridges in sight of each other. One of these was entirely of white marble, and ornamented with four beautiful statues, representing the seasons. The streets, the squares, and fronts of the palaces, were likewise adorned with statues, some of them by the best modern masters. In no part of Italy had Dr. Moore seen so many villas belonging to private persons as in the neighbourhood of this city; even the habita-

tions of the peasants appeared to be more neat and commodious than in most other places.

He says, that, for several days after his arrival, he passed two hours every forenoon in the famous Florentine gallery, and that he was much delighted with the beauties of this celebrated collection. He saw here many noble specimens, both of ancient and modern sculpture; and paintings by the best masters; besides innumerable curiosities of other kinds. To attempt a description of this gallery, and the objects it contains, or of the churches, palaces, and other public buildings of Florence, would lead to the occupation of much too great a portion of this narrative. It is, however, requisite to mention the Palazzo Pitti, in which the Great Duke resided, and which was situated on the opposite side of the Arno from the gallery. It had been built about the middle of the fifteenth century by a wealthy Florentine merchant, after whom it was named, and who was ruined by the enormous expense. After this it was purchased by the Medici family, who greatly enlarged it; and it has since continued in their possession. The furniture was highly ornamented and curious; and many of the apartments were rich in paintings.

After leaving Florence the travellers found the road leading towards Bologna very agreeable for a post or two; but the rest of it extended over the sandy Apennines. At *Bologna* the travellers remained a few days. Thence they proceeded to *Parma*, a beautiful town of considerable size, and defended by a citadel and regular fortifications. From *Parma* the road extended over a continued plain, among meadows and corn-fields, divided by rows of trees, the branches of which were adorned by vines hanging in beautiful festoons. *Placentia*, notwithstanding the fertility of the country around it, was itself a thinly inhabited town, and seemed in a state of decay. Except the ducal palace, and some pictures in the churches, there was little in it deserving of attention.

The travellers next arrived at *Milan*, the ancient capital of Lombardy, and the largest city in Italy ex-

cept Rome. The cathedral stood in the centre of the place, and in size was inferior only to St. Peter's. It ought indeed by this time to have been the largest in the world, if what the inhabitants related was true, that it had been begun nearly four hundred years before; and that, ever since, there had been a considerable number of workmen daily employed in completing it. Perhaps no church in Christendom was so much loaded with ornament as this. The number of statues within and without was prodigious: they were all of marble, and many of them were finely wrought. The building itself was of white marble, and was supported by fifty columns, each about eighty-four feet high. From the roof hung a case formed of crystal, surrounded by rays of gilt metal, and enclosing a nail, said to have been one of those by which our Saviour was nailed to the cross. The treasury of this church, after that of Loretto, was esteemed the richest in Italy. It contained jewels, relics, and curiosities of various kinds.

The Ambrosian library, in Milan, is said to have been one of the most valuable collections of books and manuscripts in Europe. It was open a certain number of hours every day; and there were accommodations for persons who came to read or make extracts. In the museum adjoining to the library was a considerable number of pictures, and many natural curiosities.

The travellers left Milan at midnight, and arrived the next evening at *Turin*, the capital of the kingdom of Sardinia. All the approaches to this city were magnificent. It was situated at the foot of the *Alps*, in a fine plain, watered by the river *Po*. Most of the streets were well built, uniform, clean, straight, and terminating on some agreeable object. The four gates were highly ornamental, and there could not be a more agreeable walk than that around the ramparts. The fortifications were regular, and in good repair; and the citadel was esteemed one of the strongest in Europe.

The duke of Hamilton now became impatient to reach England. He consequently staid only two days in *Turin*. Proceeding thence he arrived, not long after-

wards, at *Novalena*, a village at the foot of *Mount Cenis*. Here the carriages were taken to pieces, and were delivered into the care of muleteers, to be conveyed to *Lancbourg*; and the travellers rode up the mountain on mules. As soon as they arrived on the north side of the mountain they dismissed the mules, and were carried in a kind of chairs to the bottom. Here the carriages were again put together, and the travellers proceeded on their journey in them.

Passing *Chambery* and *Geneva*, they entered the French territory from the canton of Berne; and they proceeded through that country without delay to England.

Edmund. I know not, *Louisa*, how you can style your account a narrative of travels in *France*, *Switzerland*, and *Germany*. It contains no description whatever of *Paris*; and the only account of *France* is comprised in a short sketch of the town of *Lyons*.

Louisa. I adopted the title of the author, who, it must be confessed, has described the French nation in a very superficial manner. Almost immediately after he has spoken of *Lyons* we find him giving an account of himself and the duke of Hamilton at *Geneva*. I suppose he considered that *France* had been sufficiently described by other travellers.

Edmund. If so he ought only to have entitled his work "Travels in *Switzerland* and *Germany*."

Frederic. Of *Geneva* Dr. Moore states, that when he was there the citizens enjoyed freedom untainted with licentiousness, and security unbought by the horrors of war. Since that time *Geneva*, in common with other cities of the continent, suffered from the French revolution. In April, 1798, it was occupied by the revolutionary troops; its independence was destroyed, and it was incorporated with the French empire. But the restoration of European independence in 1814, by the overthrow of the colossal power of *France*, restored to this city its ancient government and laws.

Maria. Louisa has mentioned a custom, at *Basil*, of keeping the clocks one hour in advance: what can have been the origin of so extraordinary a custom?

Sir Charles. Various accounts of it have been given; but the most popular story is, that, about four hundred years ago, the city was threatened with an assault by surprise. The enemy was to begin their attack when the clock of the tower at one end of the bridge should strike one after midnight. The artist who had the care of the clock, being informed that this was the expected signal, caused the clock to be altered, and it struck two instead of one; so the enemy, thinking they were an hour too late, gave up the attempt. In commemoration of this deliverance, all the clocks in *Basil* have since been made to strike two at one o'clock; and so at all the other hours.

Frederic. And, lest this account of the matter should not be satisfactory, the inhabitants, by way of confirmation, show a head, which is placed near the patriotic clock; its face is turned toward the road, by which the enemy was to have entered. This head is said to loll out its tongue every minute, in the most insulting manner imaginable; and to have been a piece of mechanical wit of the clockmaker who saved the town. He is believed to have framed it in derision of the enemy whom he had so dexterously deceived. By the care of the magistrates, who have thought so excellent a joke could not be too often repeated, it has been repaired, renewed, and enabled to thrust out its tongue every minute for the last four hundred years.

Maria. I am glad I inquired respecting these clocks; if I had not done so I should have lost this entertaining story. Will you now tell me what is the *golden bull*, which, Louisa has said, all strangers were expected to see in the town-house at Frankfort? I cannot tell what she means by it, for she speaks of this golden bull being a manuscript.

Mr. Allen. You appear to have perplexed yourself by imagining that this bull must have been the figure

of an animal wrought in gold; whereas the bull that Dr. Moore mentions, is but a manuscript written upon vellum, with a seal of gold. A bull of this description is an instrument issued by the see of Rome, and it has its name from the Latin word *bulle*, which signifies a pendant seal. The seals of these instruments are generally of lead; but they are sometimes of wax, silver, or gold; and are suspended from the bottom of the writing.

Lady Irwin. It is several years since I read Dr. Moore's travels, but I recollect that he gives some account of Voltaire. This Louisa has entirely omitted.

Louisa. I was compelled to do so, in order to shorten my narrative. For the same reason I was obliged considerably to abridge the account that he has inserted respecting the king of Prussia, though, I think, I have noted down every incident that was of much importance.

Maria. I wish you would inform me what was the annual ceremony of the doge of Venice espousing the Adriatic Sea.

Sir Charles. The doge was the chief magistrate of the republic of Venice; and the ceremony to which you allude took place every year on Ascension Day. The doge, going on board his bucentaur, or state barge, and accompanied by numerous other vessels, and all the senators dressed in their robes, proceeded to a certain spot about two miles distant from Venice. Here they all stopped, and the doge, rising from his chair of state, went to the side of the vessel, and throwing a ring into the sea, said, in Latin, "We espouse thee, O sea, as a token of our perpetual dominion over thee." All the vessels were gaily decorated, music was played; and, after the ceremony was ended, the whole fleet fired their guns. The intention of it was to perpetuate the title which the republic of Venice claimed of the dominion over this sea. This ceremony was first intermitted in the year 1797. Venice is now subject to the emperor of Austria.

Edmund. I think I have read that the four bronze
TRAV.

horses of Lycippus, which, Dr. Moure says, were upon one of the gates of St. Mark's church at Venice, were originally designed to have been attached to a chariot of the sun; and that they were given by Tiridates, king of Armenia, to the emperor Nero, who placed them on the triumphal arch at Rome which was consecrated to him.

Mr. Allen. They were so: but they were conveyed from Rome to Constantinople, by Constantine. At Constantinople they remained till the beginning of the thirteenth century; and on the taking of that city by the French and Venetians, they were removed to Venice.

Frederic. After the conquest of Italy by the French, about twenty years ago, these horses, with innumerable other monuments of antiquity, and many valuable specimens of modern art, both of sculpture and painting, were conveyed to Paris. But since the late defeat of the French, they have been restored to the Venetians.

Louisa. The French must have obtained much valuable plunder in Italy. The *Chapel of Loretto*, no doubt, afforded them some very important treasures.

Sir Charles. They knew how to apply the relics which had been there deposited to their proper uses: but it is a matter of considerable doubt whether every thing that was most estimable had not been removed previously to the arrival of the French army into that part of Italy.

Lady Irwin. In the *Arch of Titus* at Rome, which contains representations, in bas-relief, of various articles that were taken by that emperor from Jerusalem, we have an important existing evidence of the destruction of Jerusalem, and of the period at which it took place. And, as far as this event was connected with the predictions of Jesus Christ, an additional evidence, if such were wanting, of the truth of the Christian religion.

Mr. Allen. A singular circumstance is related concerning this arch: the quarter that is allotted for the residence of the Jews in Rome, is not at a great dis-

tance from it; when Dr. Moore was in Rome about nine thousand Jews, the lineal descendants of those who were brought captive by Titus from Jerusalem, resided there; and he was assured that these Jews always cautiously avoided passing through the arch, though it lay directly in their way to the place where they transacted business, and that to avoid it they had to make a considerable circuit.

Sir Charles. There is such convincing evidence of the truth and divine origin of Christianity, that I am astonished any additional evidence should now be required; yet many of the Roman Catholics, even of the present day, seem to consider additional evidence to be necessary.

Louisa. You allude, I presume, to the miracles that the Romish priests pretend to work.

Sir Charles. I do so; and particularly to that which you have this evening recited, of liquifying the pretended blood of St. Januarius.

Edmund. If this apparent miracle be a trick, is it known in what the trick consists?

Sir Charles. No one has yet satisfactorily explained it. Some persons assert, that the red substance in the bottle is something really solid, which melts with a slight degree of heat, such as may be produced by rubbing in warm hands, or by breathing upon it.

Mr. Allen. Dr. Moore says, that he was unable to explain on what principle the liquefaction depended; but he was convinced that it must be something different from this. He relates, that persons, whose authority he could not doubt, had sometimes known it to be found in a liquid state in cold weather, before it was touched by the priests; and that, on other occasions, it had remained solid notwithstanding all the efforts of the priests to dissolve it. Hence, he says, there is reason to believe, that, whatever may have been the case when the miracle (as it is called) was first exhibited, the principle on which it depends has been lost,

and is not now understood fully even by the priests themselves; or that they are not so expert as they formerly were in liquefying it at the instant it is required.

Lady Irwin. These pretended miracles of the church of Rome must be extremely disgusting to all persons of common sense, and to most of those even who adhere to the tenets of the Romish faith.

Mr. Allen. There can be little doubt but they have been the cause of many persons in Roman Catholic countries becoming deists. These, not troubling themselves to inquire into the evidences of the Christian religion, have imagined, from the pious frauds which they every day saw practised, that the whole was a system of priestcraft. They have witnessed the fraud, and, notwithstanding the importance of the subject, have not had the candour to ascertain any thing beyond it.

Maria. Are the travels of Dr. Moore in France and Italy one or two works?

Louisa. Two: One of them is entitled "A View of Society and Manners in France, Switzerland, and Germany;" and the other "A View of Society and Manners in Italy." No dates appear to either of the works; but Dr. Moore is known to have been on the continent betwixt the years 1773 and 1778.

Maria. What is related concerning him after his return to England?

Louisa. That he went to London, with an intention of practising there as a physician.

Edmund. But, after having passed so great a portion of his life in Scotland and on the continent, he could not expect, without considerable patience, to attain an extensive practice in London; nor, indeed, was he much consulted, except by his own particular friends.

Frederic. And yet, in his travels in Italy, he seems to have been desirous of recommending himself to the notice of the public in his medical capacity, by the in-

sertion of a long and tedious treatise on pulmonary consumption; a treatise which was quite unconnected with the subject of his travels.

Sir Charles. And, with a further view to practice, he published, in 1785, his "Medical Sketches," a work that was favourably received, but made no great alteration in his professional engagements. He subsequently published a novel, called "Zeluco," which abounds with many interesting events, arising from uncontrolled passion on the part of a darling son, and unconditional compliance on that of a fond mother. This novel attained considerable popularity.

Mr. Allen. At the commencement of the French revolution Dr. Moore was resident in Paris. He witnessed many of the important scenes of the eventful year 1792; but the numerous massacres which took place rendered a continuance in Paris so disgusting to him, that he returned to England. In 1796 he published "A View of the Causes and Progress of the French Revolution."

Frederic. He afterwards published a novel, called "Edward," and a kind of novel, entitled "Mordaunt; or, Sketches of Life, Characters, and Manners, in various Countries."

Louisa. After his last return from France, Dr. Moore resided in Clifford-street, London, where he died on the 20th of February, 1802, in the seventy-second year of his age, leaving one daughter and five sons.

Sir Charles. He was a man of much general knowledge; but he does not appear to have excelled in any particular branch of science. After he had commenced his travels as tutor, he assumed the character of a man of wit and humour.

Mr. Allen. Many valuable qualities are requisite to form an accomplished traveller; a comprehensive knowledge of men and manners, an accurate discrimination of character, and the rare talent of patient observation, combined with a happy pliancy of temper, that can adapt itself to all the various forms of life. The travels of Dr. Moore are distinguished by several of these qualities; and exhibit considerable industry, candour,

and discernment. They were at one time very popular, on account of the sprightliness of the narrative, and the frequent recurrence of scenes of dry humour which they contain; but they do not contain any great depth of remark; and, in a few instances, religious subjects are treated with too much levity, though not, apparently, with any design to injure the cause of religion.

SEVENTEENTH EVENING.

Frederic. Edmund and I have, for several days, been anxiously searching for some travels in Spain, a country respecting which we had previously obtained but little information; and at length we have found two volumes of travels through that country in the years 1775 and 1776, by HENRY SWINBURNE, Esq. Of these I have prepared an abstract, to be read this evening. We have also discovered a short memoir of the author.

Louisa. I have often heard of these travels; and have lately read a very favourable account of them; but who was Mr. Swinburne?

Edmund. He was the youngest son of Sir John Swinburne, baronet, of Capheaton, in Northumberland. His family were Roman Catholics; and his ancestors had long resided at this their family seat.

Louisa. Where was Mr. Swinburne educated?

Edmund. At Scorton, in Yorkshire. He afterwards studied at Paris, Bourdeaux, and in the royal academy at Turin.

Frederic. When he married, he travelled on, in company with his lady, the continent, with the intention of gratifying his taste for antiquities and the fine arts. He subsequently spent six years in France, Spain, Italy, and Germany; formed an intimacy with several of the most eminent literary characters of those countries, and received some signal marks of esteem from the sovereigns of the different courts that he visited.

Lonise. Then, I presume, he published an account of travels in other countries besides Spain.

Frederic. Yes, in Italy and Sicily. As to France, that kingdom had been visited and described so often before his time, that, he says, he entertained little hope of being able to collect any new materials for entertainment or instruction, and therefore he omitted to describe it.

Mr. Allen. Previously to the publication of Mr. Swinburne's travels in Spain, the accounts which had been printed relative to that country were either old and obsolete, and consequently in many respects unfit to convey a proper idea of its present state; or they were only relations of a passage through particular provinces, where the authors had possessed neither time nor opportunity to procure much accurate information.

Frederic being now desired to read his narrative, proceeded as follows :

Narrative of MR. SWINBURNE'S Travels in Spain.

IN company with two other English gentlemen and their servants Mr. Swinburne entered Spain, from *Perpignan*, on the 24th of October, 1775. In consequence of a great scarcity of mules, the principal beasts of burden in this country, they were obliged to join in a cavalcade of two Italian rope-dancers, and some other persons travelling to a Spanish fair. Mr. Swinburne says, that the van guard was formed by a drummer and a man with a tabor and pipe; and that the rear was brought up by a camel loaded with five monkeys, escorted by two men who carried his portrait.

The road which crossed the *Pyrenees* (the chain of mountains that separate France from Spain) was a noble work, and reflected the greatest honour on the engineer who planned it. Exactly on the limits of France, in the highest part of the pass, stood the fort of *Bellegarde*; here an officer of invalids was stationed, who examined and signed the passports. At *La Junquera*,

the first Spanish town, an officer of the customs proceeded to examine the baggage of the travellers, but a piece of money soon put an end to his search.

From this place to *Figueras*, a bad and straggling town, with a large but unfinished fortress, the country improved at every step: the hills were clad with evergreen woods; and the plains (in the finest state of cultivation imaginable) were divided by hedges of aloes, and Christ-thorn or wild pomegranate.

The journey from *Figueras* to *Gerona* was very pleasant, through a country diversified with fertile plains, and gentle eminences crowned with evergreen oaks and pines. The view extended over the olive plantations in the low grounds as far as the sea. In every village through which Mr. Swinburne passed, he observed the people busily employed in making ropes, baskets, and shoes of Spart or Spanish broom.

Gerona was a large and clean city, with some good streets; but it was poorly inhabited, and for the most part gloomy. The churches were as dark as caverns; the Gothic cathedral was grand; but it was so very dark at the upper end, that, if it had not been for the glimmering of two smoky lamps, Mr. Swinburne could not have discovered that the canopy and altar were of massive silver.

After leaving *Gerona*, the road was hilly. Great part of the first day's journey was through the most savage wilds imaginable; among mountains upon mountains covered with pines. A ludicrous accident occurred on the morning that Mr. Swinburne left *Gerona*. His servant, who travelled in a crazy two-wheeled chaise with one of the Italian rope-dancers, was suddenly roused from a sound sleep by the bottom of the chaise coming out, and dropping them both into the river *Ter*, which they were crossing.

Mr. Swinburne remarks, that the mode of drinking in this country is singular: the Catalans hold a broad-bottomed glass bottle at arm's length, and let the liquor spout out of a long neck upon their tongue. This expertness can only arise from frequent practice.

The roads were now very bad ; but the prospects on each side were in general delightful. The travellers arrived in *Barcelona* just before the shutting of the gates. This was a delightful city, situated round an extensive bay. The air equalled in purity, and much excelled in mildness, the boasted climate of Montpelier. Its situation was beautiful, and its appearance, both from the land and sea, remarkably picturesque. The environs were in a state of high cultivation, studded with villages, country houses, and gardens. The form of the city was nearly circular. The port was handsome ; and new fortifications were at this time erecting for the purpose of preventing a surprise, in case of insurrection. The streets, though narrow, were well paved ; and a drain in the middle of each street carried off the rain and filth. The houses were lofty and plain ; and to each kind of trade a particular district was allotted.

The principal edifices in *Barcelona* were the cathedral, the governor's palace, and the exchange. The cathedral was in a light gothic style of architecture. In the cloisters various kinds of foreign birds were kept ; and they were supported by funds bequeathed for that purpose by a wealthy canon.

At *Barcelona* there was a great export commerce in wine, brandies, salt and oil. There were mines of lead, iron, and coal in the adjacent mountains ; but these were ill wrought, and consequently not profitable. *Barcelona* was chiefly noted for its trade in silk handkerchiefs, stockings, and other silk manufactures.

Though it was now the second week in November the rays of the sun were so powerful, that Mr. Swinburne was glad to have some relief from them by walking in the shade. And the moist warmth of the weather, in one of the days, brought out such swarms of insects as excessively to annoy him ; and he feared that the great quantity of vermin must make the summers in this delightful country very uncomfortable. The climate, however, was fine, and the air soft and balmy.

The plain adjacent to the city abounded with gardens and orchards of oranges and other rich fruits; and few spots of the globe would surpass it in fertility.

On the 12th of November Mr. Swinburne visited the fortress of *Montjuich*, which defended the city on the south. It stood on a considerable eminence, and the road to it was very steep. There was from this fortress a view over the coast, the plain, and the harbour; and every house in Barcelona was visible from it.

After a residence of about three weeks in this city, Mr. Swinburne hired mules to proceed to *Montserrat*, one of the most extraordinary mountains in the world, for situation, shape, and composition, and about forty miles distant: It stands single, towering over an hilly country, like a pile of grotto-work, or gothic spires. Its perpendicular height above the level of the sea was about three thousand three hundred feet. Mr. Swinburne ascended the mountain by a steep road: after two hours tedious ride up a narrow path, cut out of the sides of gullies and precipices, he reached the highest part of the road; and, on the eastern side of the mountain, came to a cleft in the rock, which formed a kind of platform. Here a monastery had been built. The river *Llobregat* roared at the foot of the mountain; and perpendicular walls of rock, of prodigious height, rose from the edge of the water nearly half way up the mountain. Behind the monastery, and in some parts impending over it, were huge cliffs, which terminated in naked and spiry points of various shapes. In the narrow vallies were woods of evergreen and other trees; and among these were fifteen hermitages, some of them on the very pinnacles of the rocks, and in cavities hollowed out of the loftiest of these pyramids.

Mr. Swinburne was lodged and entertained in the convent. He says that the possessions of this monastery were very extensive; and that the abbot was compelled to lodge and board for three days all such pilgrims as came thither to pay their homage to the Virgin. The number of professed monks, lay-brethren, and sing-

ing-boys, in this monastery, was an hundred and twenty-nine, besides a physician, surgeon, and servants.

The church was gloomy, and the gilding much sullied by the smoke of eighty-five silver lamps, of various forms and sizes, that hung round the cornice of the sanctuary. A large iron grate divided the church from the chapel of the Virgin. Here, in a niche over the altar, stood an image of the Virgin, before which four tapers, in large silver candlesticks, were kept constantly burning. There were numerous presses and cupboards full of relics and ornaments of gold, silver, and precious stones. Immense was the quantity of votive offerings that had been made to the statue; the shelves were crowded with silver legs, fingers, breasts, ear-rings, watches, two-wheeled chaises, boats, carts, and similar trumpery. A strong silver-plated door being thrown open, Mr. Swinburne was desired to lean forward and kiss the hand of the image. It was quite black, and was half worn away by the salutations of the votaries. The face of the image was handsome, but the colour that of a negro.

After Mr. Swinburne left the church he was conducted to the different hermitages. He first proceeded up a crevice between two huge masses of rock, and along six hundred steps, nearly perpendicular. Beyond these he arrived at a narrow lodgment on the rock, where the first hermit dwelt. His cells, kitchen, chapel, and gardens, were admirably neat and romantic; built upon various patches of level ground, on the tops of precipices. He seemed a cheerful, simple old man, in whose mind forty years retirement had obliterated every worldly idea.

All the hermits were clad in brown habits, and wore long beards. Their way of life was uncomfortable, and their respective limits were much confined. They were accustomed to rise every morning at two o'clock, ring out their bell, and then pray till it was time to go to mass at one particular hermitage. Mass was here said at break of day, though some of the hermits had more

than two hours walk down to it. The convent allowed to each hermit bread, wine, salt, oil, one pair of shoes, and one pair of stockings a year, with a small sum of money per month, for other necessities. A mule carried up their provisions twice a week. They never ate meat, nor conversed with each other; and they were all engaged, by a solemn vow, not to quit the mountain. The second hermitage that Mr. Swinburne came to stood on a point of the rock, over a precipice which descended almost to the bed of the river. The prospect hence was inimitably grand, but so tremendous that Mr. Swinburne was nearly giddy with looking down. Upon a rock, that overhung the hermit's cell, there was formerly a castle, inhabited by banditti. From this strong hold they made excursions to pillage the neighbouring vallies. At last a few soldiers climbed up the rock, from tree to tree, like so many squirrels, surprised the fort, and destroyed the nest of robbers. In commemoration of this event the hermitage was dedicated to St. Dimas, a saint probably not much known, viz. the good thief mentioned in the Gospel.

At La Trinidad, the next cell to which Mr. Swinburne was conducted, the monks by turns were accustomed to pass a few days during the summer, by way of recreation. The hermit who resided there had many rooms, and was allowed a boy to wait on him.

After having scrambled up to one or two more hermitages, Mr. Swinburne found his curiosity satisfied; and he returned, by another path, to the monastery. The next morning he again reached Barcelona.

In Mr. Swinburne's general description of *Catalonia*, he states, that the inhabitants were a hardy, active, and industrious people, of middle size, with brown complexion and strong features. The dress of the women was a black silk petticoat, over a little hoop, shoes without heels, bare shoulders, and a black veil stiffened out with wire on each side.

The travellers left Barcelona on Sunday, the 19th of November. On their road to Tarragona they stopped

at an inn, where, for the first time, they saw a true Spanish kitchen, namely, an hearth raised above the level of the floor, under a wide chimney, round which a circle of muleteers, or muledrivers, were huddled together over a few cinders. In the evening of the ensuing day they passed under a Roman arch, almost entire, elegant in its proportions, and simple in its ornaments. After this they traversed a beautiful and highly diversified country. The sun shone in all his splendour; the sea was smooth and calm; and the prospect incessantly varied. As they descended the hill of Bara to the beach, the town of *Tarragona* presented itself to their view, like a ruined fortress, on a round point projecting into the sea. A little further on they were conducted into a wood, to visit a monument which tradition had named the tomb of the two Scipios, the father and the uncle of Scipio Africanus, both of whom were killed in Spain. The building was small, and had two statues of the warriors cut out of the stones of the tomb. These were much corroded by the sea air; and the inscription was so much defaced as only to be in part legible.

From the heavy sands of the sea-shore, where several fishermen were hauling their nets, the travellers ascended the naked rock on which *Tarragona* was situated. This was an ill-built, dirty, and depopulated city. It had been known to the ancient Romans by the name of *Tarraco*; and many Roman antiquities were still left. The cathedral contained a chapel, lined with yellow and brown marbles, which had been dug up in the very centre of the town.

The travellers went from *Tarragona* to *Reus*, a large town, distant about three hours journey. Much wine and brandy were made in the neighbourhood of this place, and were exported by sea to different parts of the world. Nuts were likewise an important article of exportation: upwards of sixty thousand bushels, from the woods at the foot of a mountain west of the town, had been shipped off in the preceding year. In the

evening, after they left Reus, the travellers were compelled to pass the night at a most wretched inn. They lodged in part of the ground-floor, the remainder of which was occupied by mules and pigs. A pool of water behind the house, and above the level of the floor, rendered the apartment quite wet. Several companies of fishermen, who were accustomed to hawk their fish about these scattered cottages, kept all night a perpetual knocking at the gate of the court, and brought to Mr. Swinburne's mind very lively ideas of the enchanted castles mentioned in the story of *Don Quixote*.

The travellers were glad to leave this place in the morning as soon as it was light, and for several leagues passed through a rocky country, where the roads were extremely steep, rough and bad. At a little distance from *Tortosa* they met the bishop of that see. He was clad in the plain and simple manner of the inferior clergy of his province. His lank black hair was cut close to his ears, and covered by a large hat, squeezed up on each side into the form of a boat. A little further on they came to a liquorice-work, carried on by an Englishman. Liquorice plants grew wild in great plenty on all the low grounds near the river *Ebro*; and this person employed more than an hundred persons in gathering them, and about fifteen to work in his mills, in the manufacture of what, in England, is called Spanish liquorice.

Tortosa was a disagreeable town, on the declivity of a hill, north of the *Ebro*, over which there was a bridge of boats. Beyond it the travellers passed a vale, where the peasants wore the Valencian dress, a monstrous slouched hat, cropped hair, a short brown jacket, white waistcoat and trowsers, stockings gartered below the knee, and sandals made with packthread. Not long after this they crossed a large tract of heath, and came to the sea-shore, which was beautifully planted to the water's edge with olive, mulberry, fig, and locust trees.

In the district of *Benicarlo* they found a rich red

soil, and vineyards neatly trimmed in rows. This was a small district, almost wholly supported by its trade in wine. Eight thousand pipes of a very strong and sweet red wine, bought in the country at the rate of only five guineas per pipe, were annually shipped from this place for Holland, Germany, and Bourdeaux, where it was used to mix with the second-rate claret, to give it colour and body. Provisions were very scarce here, no kind of meat being killed, except kid. The peasants of the adjacent mountains, Mr. Swinburne says, subsisted chiefly upon the roasted acorns of the evergreen oak. The travellers next passed *Castillon*, the largest and best built town they had lately seen.

Though it was now near the end of November the days were troublesomely hot, and the nights soft and mild, like our fine summer evenings. Early and late in the day Mr. Swinburne used to walk for an hour or two to enjoy the sweetness of the morning and evening breeze, and to contemplate at leisure the enchanting prospects around him; and particularly of the calm and beautiful Mediterranean sea. In the nights he was frequently kept awake by people singing doleful ditties under the windows, to the sound of a guitar, which they struck with their nails, without any notion of air, but merely as a kind of accompaniment, sometimes loud, and sometimes soft; but coarse and unmusical. Mr. Swinburne said he could not compare this music so aptly to any thing as the beating of a frying-pan, to call down a swarm of bees.

In their progress towards *Murviedro*, the air all around was perfumed with the rich effluvium of the aloe, which here grows in great abundance. They stopped at *Murviedro* (the *Saguntum* of the Romans) to view the ruins of this noted city. It was situated on an eminence, and was at this time a very considerable place. Half way up the rock were the ruins of a Roman theatre, in sufficient preservation to give a tolerable idea both of its original size and distribution. Its shape was semicircular, and its diameter about eighty-two

yards. The seats for the audience, the staircases, passages of communication, and various other parts, were still easily to be traced.

From the theatre Mr. Swinburne climbed to the summit of the mountain, near which it was situated. This was about half a mile in length, and quite a narrow ridge covered with ruins and Moorish bulwarks. A few uninteresting inscriptions, two mutilated statues, vestiges of the floor of a temple, and some Roman arches, thrown over a large cistern, were all the antiquities he found. The fortifications of Murviedro divided the hill into several courts, with double and triple walls, erected upon huge masses of rock. From the castle was a prospect so fine, that, Mr. Swinburne says, no pen could convey an adequate idea of it, and few painters ever possessed a richness of touch, and clearness of manner, which such a subject would require.

From this place to Valencia the country appeared like a continued garden, set so thick with trees, that there was no possibility of seeing at any distance on either side of the road. There were villages and monasteries almost every hundred yards, and such numbers of people as Mr. Swinburne had scarcely ever seen except in the neighbourhood of London. His pleasurable ideas were, however, not a little ruffled by observing in the villages some hundreds of women sitting in the sun, and picking vermin from each others' heads, and from the heads of their husbands and children.

Valencia was situated in so dead and woody a flat, that the travellers were in the suburbs before they thought themselves near the place. On the morning after their arrival they presented a letter of recommendation, which they had brought, to the intendant of the province, an usurious and despicable old man. He received them very ungraciously; took the letter, and flung it on the table, without saying a word, or even offering them a seat. Having waited some time the travellers began to look at each other and laugh. On

this the intendant looked up, and asked if they were not Catalonians? Mr. Swinburne replied, No; that they were English gentlemen on their travels. This produced a wonderful effect. "Oh, oh, you come from a better country; can I be of any service to you? Bring these gentlemen chairs. Do you choose to take any refreshment?" said he, pulling off his hat with great reverence, and making the travellers a profound bow. They asked him for the only thing they stood in need of—a protection against the people of the custom-houses, who had pestered them at every gate for something to drink or to buy tobacco with.

The climate of Valencia was mild and pleasant, but there was something faint and enervating in the atmosphere. Every thing that the travellers ate was insipid, and seemed without substance. The greens, the wine and meat, seemed the artificial forced productions of continued waterings and hot beds. Here, observes Mr. Swinburne, a man may labour for an hour at a piece a mutton, and, when he has tired his jaws, may find that he has only been chewing the *idea* of a dinner. The meat, as soon as cut, would yield abundance of gravy, and might be said to bleed a second time to death, for nothing remained but a mere *caput mortuum*. Vegetables, with the finest outward appearance imaginable, tasted of nothing but water. This washy quality seemed to Mr. Swinburne even to have infected the bodies and minds of the people of Valencia: they were largely built, and personable men, but they were flabby and inanimate.

In this province it was customary with the farmers not to allow their wives to sit at table, but to make them stand at their elbow and wait upon them. The Valencians had more of the filth, and the sullen, unpolished manners of the old Spaniards, and had adopted fewer foreign improvements in civilization than the inhabitants of most other parts of Spain. They strutted about all day in *redicillas*, or nets, monstrous hats, and

dark brown cloaks, which gave to the crowd in the streets the appearance of a funeral procession.

Valencia was a large city, and almost of circular shape. Its walls were lofty, and had towers remaining in one quarter: a fine broad road passed quite round the place. About a mile from Valencia was the port; and the dusty highway from the city thither was a fashionable drive. The travellers, desirous of visiting the different parts of the city, directed a carriage to be hired for that purpose. In about a quarter of an hour the stable-boy of the inn brought to the door a coach and four fine mules, with two postillions and a lacquey, all in flaming liveries. Mr. Swinburne was afterwards informed that these belonged to a countess, who, like others of the Spanish nobility, had allowed her coachmen to let out her equipage, when she had no occasion for it herself.

The streets of Valencia were crooked and narrow, and, not being paved, were full of dust in dry weather, and knee-deep in mud, during wet weather. The reason alledged for this neglect was, that thus a greater quantity of manure was produced, which, in the numerous gardens of the vicinity, was of inestimable value. Various and overpowering were the smells which rose in every quarter. The houses were filthy, ill built, and ruinous; and most of the churches were tawdry and loaded with barbarous ornaments both within and without. Priests, nuns, and friars, of every dress and denomination, swarmed in this city.

The province of Valencia was noted for the production of silk. The silkworms were fed on the leaves of mulberry trees, of which there were many extensive plantations. Raisins, almonds, cotton and hemp, were also important articles of produce here; and the vintage in some years was very productive. Notwithstanding all this abundance, nothing could be more wretched than the appearance of the Valencian peasantry, who could with difficulty procure food to keep their families from starving.

On the day that the travellers left Valencia they passed the *Lake of Albufera*, which was about four miles in length, very shallow, and communicated with the sea by sluices. Beyond the lake they passed some rice-grounds; and, in the fields, the peas and beans were in full bloom though it was now the beginning of December. They slept at *Xativa*, and on the following day ascended through olive plantations, pine forests, and bare chalky hills for a considerable distance. Late in the evening they passed a large encampment of carriers of salt fish. The carts of these people formed an outer circle, and their oxen a smaller one, round a roaring fire, where some of the men were cooking, and others working at their tackle. The moon shone very bright, and every thing around them was hushed and still.

The travellers arrived at *Alicant* early the next day, and took up their lodging at an inn built upon a cliff which hung over the sea. The waves beat gently against the walls under their windows; and the whole harbour and sea appeared in great beauty before them.

Neither the houses nor streets of this town had any thing to recommend them to notice. The former were chiefly built with flat roofs, and had their walls whitened. The streets were filthy, and none of them paved except one. The town was overlooked by a lofty rock, on the summit of which stood the castle; and at the back of this was a beautiful vale, interspersed with numerous villages and farms. In these the fine *Alicant* and *Tent* wines were made.

While the travellers were at *Alicant*, the valet of one of their friends was missing for several hours. His absence caused much alarm. When the man returned, he said, that, from sunrise until dinner-time, he had been locked up in the great church, and had been employed by the monks in curling and frizzling the wig of a statue of the Virgin, which, on the ensuing day, was to be carried in solemn procession through the city.

Mr. Swinburne and his friends left *Alicant* on the

12th of December. In travelling through this country their luggage was necessarily heavy. They were obliged to carry not only their beds, but bread, wine, meat, oil, and salt; for in the inns they could seldom find any thing but naked walls; and perhaps a few eggs, which were sold at an unconscionable price. If they found a chair or two they esteemed themselves fortunate. Yet, observes Mr. Swinburne, it is astonishing how expensive they found it to travel in Spain. As much was paid for house-room here as would purchase a good supper and lodgings in the best inns of most other parts of Europe. The windows were in general without either glass or paper; and neither the doors nor shutters could be fastened close enough to keep out the wind or rain.

As soon as the travellers arrived at one of these hovels, their first care was to set up their beds. The kitchen was generally at one end: the mules stood in the back part; and the sleeping room was formed by a partition run up against the wall to the street, with a hole or two for light, defended by three or four iron bars. The next operation was for the cook to stand at the hearth to warm the broth, which they carried with them ready made; or, if he could procure fuel and have space for the purpose, he made a hash, or some other similar dish. Now and then they were fortunate enough to have an opportunity of setting their spit, or broiling a chop upon their gridiron; but these were luxuries they could not expect more than once or twice in the course of a week.

They stopped at *Elche*, a large town, built on the skirts of a wood, or rather a forest, of palm or date trees. The dates were hanging on all sides, in clusters of an orange colour; and the men swinging on ropes to gather them, formed a very curious and agreeable scene. The trees were old and lofty; and many of them had their branches bound to a point, and were covered with mats, to prevent the sun and rain from getting to them. By this process the branches became quite bleached

and white. They were then cut off, and sent by ship-loads from Alicant to Italy, under the denomination of palms, for the grand processions on Palm-Sunday.

Near *Murcia* the travellers were delighted on entering the celebrated vale in which that city stands. *Murcia* was neither a large nor a handsome place. It was divided into two unequal parts by a muddy river, called the *Segura*; and the streets were so full of black and stagnant water, as to be almost impassable. The only object in the place worth seeing was the cathedral, a large and massive pile of building.

From *Murcia* they went to *Carthagena*, one of the principal sea-ports of Spain. Here they lodged at an inn, kept by a Frenchman, the best they had seen in this country. They obtained from the governor an order for admission into the docks, the arsenal, and magazines. In pumping out water, to keep one of the docks dry, Mr. Swinburne says, that eight hundred Spanish criminals and six hundred Barbary slaves were employed. Most of these wretched beings were kept at the pump sixteen hours out of the twenty-four, by four hours at a time. It was the hardest labour imaginable. In summer time scarcely a day passed without some of them dropping dead at their work. The despair that seized them was such, that it was requisite to keep every species of murderous weapon out of their reach, lest they should destroy themselves. As Mr. Swinburne was looking at them, a dirty little keeper struck a tall Moor over the head, for leaving his pump only a few moments. The mussulman darted a look of indignation at his tyrant, and resumed his task, without saying a word, or shrinking from the-blow. On the travellers leaving this house of sorrow they met several strings of galley slaves going to relieve those at work, or to carry them provisions. The Moors had an M marked on the sackcloth that covered them, and the whole gang were lively pictures of malady and despair.

The port of *Carthagena* was one of the completest that Mr. Swinburne had ever seen. The city was large,

but had few good streets, and still fewer grand or remarkable buildings. Scarcely any place, says this gentleman, can be imagined more dull than this. There was, indeed, a theatre; but on the usual days there were no scenes: the actors merely came out from behind a bit of red curtain hung across the stage, and did not move far from it, as a file of prompters, whose shadows and motions were plainly perceptible through the curtains, were drawn up behind in order to assist them.

On leaving Carthage the travellers directed their course towards Grenada, and on the road passed through *Lorca* and *Guadix*. The latter was a little city, encompassed by clay hills of a most extraordinary nature. They were very high, and were washed into broken masses, resembling spires, towers, and misshapen rocks. Whole villages had been dug in them; the windows of which appeared like so many pigeon-holes. The passage through these hills was very remarkable: it extended for half a mile between two huge rugged walls of solid clay.

Beyond Guadix the travellers came to a road, which for badness was perhaps not to be matched by any carriage-road in the world; and Mr. Swinburne remarks, that neither the beauties of nature nor those of art, which are to be met with in Spain, can be deemed an equivalent for the tediousness of travelling, the badness of the roads, or the abominable accommodations of the inns. He says, that no person ever undertook this tour a second time for pleasure; and that, if his advice were listened to, no one would attempt it.

They arrived at *Grenada* on Christmas Day; and though it was now midwinter, the view of the plain and city was beautiful beyond expression. Grenada was situated on two hills at the foot of the mountains called *Sierra Nevada*, where two small rivers joined their waters. One of these, as Mr. Swinburne was informed, sometimes washed from the mountains gold, and the other silver. On the summit of one of the hills stood the ancient palace, or fortress, called the

Alhambra, formerly the residence of the Mahometan monarchs of Grenada; for this part of Spain was anciently invaded and taken possession of by the Moors, who continued to occupy it for nearly three centuries. The Alhambra was so elevated that it overlooked the whole city; and the prospect from it was surprisingly grand.

Along the bank of one of the rivers was a pleasant walk, with avenues of trees; and an hill beyond the avenues was ornamented with orange-groves, and cypress trees, and interspersed with groups of houses, which had a very pleasing appearance. The environs of Grenada were charming even in December; and in summer, Mr. Swinburne was told, that the air was always refreshing, and was constantly perfumed by sweets wafted by the breezes from gardens that lie scattered over the declivities of the adjacent hills.

The streets of the town, however, were narrow and dirty; and the lanes and allies were absolutely filthy. The market-place was spacious, but its buildings were extremely ugly. From top to bottom they seemed to be nothing but rows of large windows, divided by narrow pilasters of brick. Apart from these were the shambles. It was the custom of Grenada to have all the meat weighed in the presence of a committee of magistrates before the buyer could be suffered to carry home his purchase. One of Mr. Swinburne's servants was hurried to jail from ignorance of this regulation. An alguazil, or officer of justice, coming behind him, seized his basket. This abrupt mode of procedure was repulsed by a violent blow on the face with a shoulder of mutton, which brought the Spaniard to the ground. The servant was marching off triumphant, when the pride of victory getting the better of his prudence, he suffered himself to be surprised by a detachment of alguazils, who lodged him in prison. Here he continued till a gentleman, an acquaintance of Mr. Swinburne, waited upon the magistrates, and procured his release.

The outsides of the churches in Grenada were painted in a theatrical taste, and their insides were set off with a profusion of marbles, dug from the adjacent mountains. The cathedral, which the inhabitants considered a peculiarly fine building, was an assemblage of three different churches.

There were in Grenada not fewer than a thousand able-bodied men, who subsisted entirely by alms, and on the donations of the different convents. One morning Mr. Swinburne saw a whole regiment of them drawing off, in great order, from the gate of the Carthusian monastery, where they had been to receive each a luncheon of bread, and a platter of pease-porridge. Many of them afterwards adjourned to a shop, where several persons were playing publicly at dice.

The travellers went to the theatre; and they found it so ill lighted that the striking of fire with flints and steels, by men preparing to smoke, or smoking, was so quick, that it looked almost like soldiers going through their military exercise. The performances on the stage were excessively absurd.

On the 2d of January, 1776, Mr. Swinburne and his friends set out from Grenada towards *Loja*, a large town on the river *Xenil*. They thence proceeded, through *Antequera*, to Malaga. Near Malaga the road extended through numerous vineyards and plantations of almond trees. The latter were at this time white with blossoms; and the hedges were full of periwinkle, myrtle, marigold, oleander, cistus, and woodbines, all in full flower. The perfume of the orange trees was very powerful, near every villa around Malaga; and, though it was now the beginning of January, the travellers observed, in a farmer's yard, a large bush of yellow roses.

Malaga, a city celebrated for a considerable export trade in wine and raisins, stood on the corner of a plain near the sea-shore. Its confined situation (for it was hemmed in on the land-side by mountains) rendered it intolerably hot for eight months in the year. The

streets in general were narrow ; but some of the squares were of good size. The only remarkable building it contained was the cathedral.

One evening, whilst he was in Malaga, Mr. Swinburne went to the Italian opera. In the middle of a song all the actors and the audience suddenly dropped upon their knees at the sound of a bell, by which they knew that the host was passing by. A few minutes afterwards they rose, and the actor resumed his song.

Mr. Swinburne remarks, that the peasantry of this part of Spain seemed very poor, and were extremely frugal in their diet. Bread steeped in oil, and occasionally seasoned with vinegar, was the common food of the country people, in the whole district from Barcelona to Malaga : a bunch of grapes, or a slice of melon, served them as a desert.

After a few days residence in Malaga, the travellers returned to *Antequera* ; and, proceeding thence towards Cadiz, they passed a filthy town called *Ossuna*. Here they found themselves in the country of large white hats ; for few of the men wore any other. On the ensuing day they reached *Xeres*. This was a town of considerable size, with winding streets, and horrible kennels of black and stagnant water, the stench of which was almost suffocating. The hills around the town were pretty, and the views towards Cadiz were pleasing.

Some writers have imagined that the Elysian fields of the ancient poets were in this neighbourhood, and have pretended that the river *Guadalete* was the Lethé, or river of oblivion. It is, however, evident that these writers could never have seen the place, or that it must have undergone strange alterations since their days ; for this reputed paradise was now an immense marshy flat, through which a narrow river, much resembling the wide ditches in the Lincolnshire fens, wound its course to the sea ; and not a stick of wood was to be seen near it.

On the 14th of January the travellers arrived at
TRAV.

Cadiz. In their approach to this place, the appearance of the bay, the shipping, and the city stretching into the ocean, formed one of the most beautiful scenes that can be imagined. Cadiz occupied the whole surface of the western extremity of the *Isle of Leon*. From the city a long and narrow isthmus connected it with another, broader, part of the island; and this had a communication with the continent by an ancient bridge thrown over a deep channel or river. A strong line of works defended the city from all approaches along the isthmus. All the streets, except one, were narrow, and ill-paved, and so filthy as to emit the most putrid effluvia. The swarms of rats that, in the night, ran about the streets, were innumerable: whole droves of them passed and repassed continually; and these, their midnight revels, were extremely troublesome to such persons as walked out late.

The houses were lofty, with a vestibule to each; and this, being left open till night, was generally rendered by the passengers exceedingly offensive. In the middle of each house was a court, under which was generally a cistern, the breeding place of gnats and mosquitoes. The ground-floors were warehouses: in the first story was the counting-house or kitchen; and the principal apartments were up two pair of stairs. The roofs were flat, and usually had a turret for the purpose of commanding a view of the sea. Round the parapet-wall, at the tops of the houses, were rows of square pillars; the most common use of which was to fasten ropes to for drying linen upon.

The square of St. Antonio was large, and tolerably handsome; and there was a public walk near the sea-shore. Near the shore was also a wooden circus, in which bull-feasts were exhibited. The cathedral, a work of great expense, had been begun about fifty years before Mr. Swinburne was here; and was not yet finished. The outer casings were to be of white marble, and the bars of the windows of bronze.

Cadiz was at this time an important place for com-

merce, and particularly for the commerce between Spain and South America. The regulations of the police were worse in this city than perhaps in any place of Europe. Street robberies and house-breakings were frequent, and no effectual steps were taken to prevent them. The water in the island of Leon was so bad, that what most families drank was brought from Port St. Mary. The chief amusements of Cadiz were a Spanish play, which began about four o'clock; an Italian opera, which began about seven; and a French play, which commenced rather earlier.

About the end of February the travellers set out for Gibraltar, taking with them their beds and provisions, a precaution of considerable importance in this journey. After leaving the isle of Leon, they crossed a flat marshy country, intersected by numberless drains and ponds for making salt. They next ascended some hills; and afterwards crossed an immense expanse of heath, speckled with an almost incredible variety of flowers; among others with a small red and yellow kind of tulips, and many beautiful species of orchis. Along several parts of the road the hedges on each side were thickly set with *laurustinus*, now in flower. The travellers passed many delightful orchards, gardens, and orange groves.

After having been thirteen hours on horseback, with a drizzling rain half the time, they were glad to pass the night at a village on the road, in the cabin of a retailer of tobacco. This miserable dwelling consisted only of one room, not well enough thatched to prevent the rain from beating through, and yet too close to let out the smoke of a few sticks burning in the middle. The owner of the cabin, his wife, and children, occupied one end; and the remainder of the apartment was given up to the travellers, who were now seven in number, and were thus squeezed into the space of a few feet square. The smoke became so offensive, and the company were so much straitened for room, that, after supper, Mr. Swinburne retired across a kind of yard, to a manger in the stable, where, wrapping himself in

his cloak, he threw himself on the straw, and had a very comfortable nap till day-break, when they resumed their journey.

They arrived the next day at the Spanish lines, across the isthmus, at the extremity of which was the rock of Gibraltar. These Lines were a fortification which separated Gibraltar from Spain: they were at the distance of about half an hour's ride from the land-gate of the English garrison; and had, at each end, a fort. The travellers passed the Lines, and proceeded to *Gibraltar*.

Here the bustle of a numerous population, the military music and parade, the fine appearance of the troops, the variety of languages spoken, and of dresses worn, and the very remarkable appearance of the rock, the fortifications and the town, were all surprising objects to persons who had long been travelling through the still wastes and the silent and stupid towns of Spain, where every object around bore the marks of languor and indolence. The travellers were at first quite confused by the incessant motion in the garrison, the perpetual noise of cannon, and the volleys of the soldiers going through their firing exercise. It seemed strange, after so quick a transition, to hear their native language spoken in the streets, to read it under the signs, and to meet so many English faces. Mr. Swinburne says, he should have forgotten how far distant he was from home, had he not been reminded of the latitude by the brilliant clearness of the deep blue sky, and the sight of the snowy topped mountains of Africa.

It had been the intention of the travellers, if possible, to cross the *Strait of Gibraltar* to *Tangier*. But the wind was unfavourable; and in the course of a few days they returned, nearly by their former route, to *Cadiz*. This place they left on the 3d of April; and, landing at *Port St. Mary*, proceeded by *Xeres* to *Seville*, the capital of the province of *Andalusia*. This place appeared to great advantage from the hills at the distance of a couple of miles. Round the city was a great plain of corn-lands, pastures, and gardens.

In the afternoon the travellers strolled through the streets, and by chance were directed to the gardens of the royal palace. These consisted of several parterres, surrounded with galleries and terraces, intersected by hedges of myrtle; and the odours that were exhaled from the orange, citron, and lemon trees, were exquisite. The palace itself had been constructed in imitation of the ancient Moorish style of architecture. At a little distance from Seville Mr. Swinburne visited some ruins, which were believed to have been those of *Italica*, where Trajan, Hadrian, and Theodosius the Great, are represented to have been born.

Seville is supposed to have been founded by the Phœnicians: it was afterwards inhabited by the Romans; and subsequently by the Moors. Its shape was circular; and the walls seemed to have been either of Moorish construction, or to have been constructed in the ages which immediately followed the dissolution of the Saracen empire. The streets of Seville were crooked, dirty, and so narrow, that, in most of them, two carriages could scarcely pass each other. Most of the churches had been built and ornamented in so barbarous a style, that Mr. Swinburne scarcely had patience to examine them. The cathedral, however, was a fine gothic edifice. It had eighty altars, at which five hundred masses were said every day.

Near Seville was a great aqueduct, which, by the Sevillian historians, is esteemed one of the most extraordinary monuments of antiquity existing; but Mr. Swinburne was much disappointed to find none of that beauty nor grandeur which he had been led to expect. There was a tobacco and snuff manufactory in this city on so extensive a scale, that one thousand men were constantly employed in it; and one hundred and eighty mules worked twenty-eight mills, or machines, for grinding and mixing the tobacco with a kind of red earth with which the snuff was adulterated.

From Seville the travellers proceeded on the 11th of April to *Carmona*. The road extended through a per-

fect forest of olive trees, which were set at the regular distance of twenty-seven feet from each other. From Carmona they went by *Ecija* to *Cordova*. The country, in the approach to Cordova, was destitute of trees, hilly, and arable; but the view of the river, city, and woods, on the opposite hills, was extremely agreeable and picturesque.

The immediate environs of Cordova were delightful, and were adorned with a rich variety of woods, rising grounds, and cultivated land. Olives and corn were produced in great abundance; and the farm-houses were situated in the midst of inclosures, and orchards of orange trees. The river *Guadalquivir* ran near the town, and was crossed by a bridge of sixteen arches, defended by a large Moorish tower.

Near the end of the bridge stood an ancient mosque, now the cathedral. It was four hundred and twenty feet in breadth, and five hundred and ten feet long; and the ancient writings describe the roof to have been supported by nearly a thousand columns, forming nineteen aisles from east to west, and twenty-nine from north to south. The same writings state, that the principal entrance had its folding doors covered with plates of gold; and that upon the highest cupola were three golden balls, which supported a pomegranate and a fleur-de-lis of gold. When Mr. Swinburne saw this building, the exterior walls were plain, and not very high. Seventeen gates afforded admission into the church and cloister. The latter was a large oblong court, environed on three sides by columns; and having in the middle three copious fountains, with groves of orange trees, and some towering cypresses and palms, which formed a delightful retreat in the sultry hours of the day. Nothing, says this gentleman, can be more striking than the first step into this singular edifice. To acquire some idea of it you must represent to yourself a vast and gloomy labyrinth. It is divided into seventeen aisles, each about twenty feet wide, by rows of columns of various coloured marble. These, how-

ever, are not all of the same height; for the Arabs, having taken them from Roman buildings, added monstrous capitals and thick bases to those that were too short; and those that were too long had their bases chopped off, and a diminutive shallow capital placed on their head. Mr. Swinburne says, that he cannot imagine any view more extraordinary than that which a spectator has when placed in such parts of the church as afford a clear reach down the aisles, at right angles, uninterrupted by chapels and modern erections. Equally wonderful, he observes, is the appearance, when a person looks from the points that give him a view of all the rows of pillars and arches in an oblique line: it is a most puzzling scene of confusion. People walking through this chaos of pillars seem to answer the romantic ideas of magic, enchanted knights, or discontented wandering spirits.

The streets of Cordova were crooked and dirty; and few, either of the private or public buildings, were conspicuous for excellence of architecture. In this place and its neighbourhood, the nobility lived in a manner more splendid than in most other parts of Spain. They had handsome English and French carriages, smart liveries, and excellent horses.

On the 18th of April the travellers departed from Cordova, in their journey towards Madrid. At a little distance from Miranda, being now fairly entered into Don Quixote's own country, and while they were amusing themselves with Quixotic reveries, the sound of a guitar suddenly struck their ears. At a turn of the road, close by a sweet murmuring brook, they observed about a dozen well dressed men, and as many smart handsome damsels, dancing upon a platform of level stones. Such females as were not dancing were seated under the woods, on a natural amphitheatre of rocks. The principal men came politely to the travellers, and invited them to partake of the amusement; while a very pretty girl presented them with sweetmeats and sugar-plums. A jolly friar seemed to do the honours

of the fête champêtre. The travellers continued some time with this happy crew; and were earnestly invited to accompany them home and pass the night in the adjacent village. But it began to rain, and they were obliged to decline the offer. After they had parted with these new friends, they heard their music and jovial shouts re-echo by the rocks almost the whole way to *Miranda*.

The travellers slept at *Miranda*; and, on the ensuing morning, made preparations for crossing the mountains of *Sierra Morena*. For this purpose, to lighten the chaises, they fastened the heaviest of their trunks upon mules. The road, though steep, was far from bad; but the mountains were dreary and disagreeable.

As soon as they had descended on the other side of the *Sierra Morena*, and had entered the province of *La Mancha*, they perceived a severe and very extraordinary change of climate. It was now near the end of April, and yet they seemed to have been, in a manner, thrown back to the last months of winter. In *Andalusia*, the vines were all in leaf, and their fruit was set; and the flowers of the shrubs were falling off to make way for the seed. But on the northern side of the mountains scarcely a fresh leaf was to be seen on the trees, or a bud in the vineyards; and the weather was cold and raw. In short, says Mr. Swinburne, it is difficult to imagine so sudden and so thorough a change of seasons as that which they experienced in this short journey.

The *Mancha*, he observes, is an immense plain, intersected by different ridges of low hills and rocks: there were no inclosures except mud-walls; and scarcely a tree was to be seen from the *Sierra Morena* to *Toledo*, nor from the banks of the *Tagus* to *Madrid*, except a few evergreen oaks, and some stunted olive plants.

In their journey this day the travellers crossed a part of the country, under which the river *Guadiana* runs, in a subterraneous channel for nearly eight leagues. In the yard of one of the inns at which they stopped, they

were shown a well which communicated with the river beneath; and straw, or any other light substances, dropped into the well, were hurried away by the stream with so much rapidity, that not a single piece could be brought up, though a bucket were let down almost instantaneously afterwards.

They next arrived at *Tolosa*, a city very singularly situated. The *Tagus*, after winding through an extensive plain, ran between two ramparts of high and steep rocks. The passage was very narrow; and before the river again reached the open ground, it almost returned to the place where it entered. On this rocky peninsula stood the city, ill built, poor, dirty, and bad. The streets were so steep, that no stranger would venture up or down them in a carriage. The Alcazar, or ancient palace, was situated on the highest point of all. It was a noble and extensive building, and had been lately repaired at the expense of the archbishop of Toledo. The cathedral had nothing particularly deserving of notice, except a profusion of gold lavished on the walls of the interior. All the iron rails and the gothic arches were gilded; and even lines of gold were drawn to mark the joints of the stones with which the pillars of the choir had been built. It was a remarkable circumstance, that, in this cathedral, there was still existing a chapel, with a foundation for thirteen priests and three clerks, who were permitted every morning to officiate in a manner and a language different from that of the Roman Catholics. This was called the Mosarabic chapel, and their peculiar ritual was originally the same that was observed by the Christians which remained in those provinces that had been conquered by the Arabians.

From Toledo, the ancient capital of *New Castile*, to within half a league of *Madrid*, the present seat of the Spanish government, the roads were bad, and all the adjacent country was unpleasant. This metropolis of Spain had a very despicable appearance, as approached from the south. Neither villa, tree, nor garden, was to be

seen till the travellers arrived at the city: the cornfields extended quite to the houses. But, when entered, Madrid was found to be a grand and animated place. It had noble streets, good houses, and a clean and excellent pavement; and yet, with the exception of the royal palaces, there were few buildings deserving of particular attention in it. As it was not the see of a bishop, it had no cathedral; nor, indeed, had it any church distinguishable from the generality of conventual and parish churches.

The royal palace was constructed of white stone. Each of the fronts was four hundred and seventy feet in length, and an hundred feet high. Hence this edifice towered above the whole city. The entrances were such as might be supposed to have belonged to a fortress. Mr. Swinburne says, that he knew no palace in Europe which was fitted up with so much magnificence as this. The ceilings were painted by the first artists of Spain; and the richest marbles were employed with great taste in forming the cornices and other ornamental parts, and the frames of the doors and windows. And what enhanced the value of these marbles, was their having all been the production of Spain. The great audience chamber was peculiarly rich. The ceiling was beautifully painted; the walls were encrusted with different kinds of marble, and enriched with large plates of looking-glass in splendid frames.

On a hill east of Madrid was a royal palace, called the Buenretiro; but it had been stripped of all its best pictures and furniture. The buildings were poor and unworthy of a sovereign; but the gardens were well laid out. A public walk near Madrid, called the Prado, which had been finished by the grandfather of the present king, was of great length and breadth, and had its avenues designed in a noble style.

The travellers went from Madrid to the royal palace at *Aranjuez*, distant about twenty-seven miles, and along an extremely fine road, made at the expense of £130,000 sterling. *Aranjuez* was a beautiful place. Here were numberless avenues of aged elms on a per-

fect level; green banks to rest upon, near a meandering river; fountains and shady groves. The beauties of the scenery were enhanced by the flocks of many coloured birds, which fluttered and sang among the branches; by numerous herds of deer; and by the droves of buffalos, sheep, cows, and brood mares, that wandered uncontrolled through the woods. Wild boars were frequently seen, in the evenings, even in the streets of the town. There was a fine avenue, three miles long, which extended quite from the palace gate, and crossed the Tagus twice before it lost itself in the thickets. A garden on an island in the Tagus was a delightful place of retreat in hot weather.

The west front of the palace was handsome, and the apartments were good; but they did not contain any great number either of paintings or statues. The village of Aranjuez formerly consisted of the palace, and a few miserable dwellings, in which the ambassadors and attendants of the court lodged themselves as well as they could, but always very uncomfortably; for many of the habitations were vaults half under ground. An accident that occurred at the lodging of the pope's nuncio, determined the king to build a new town. A coach broke through the ceiling of the nuncio's dining-room, and fell in upon the table. After this considerable sums of money were applied in the erection of proper dwellings, for the great number of persons who resided here during the time the king was at the palace. When Mr. Swinburne was at Aranjuez there were several fine streets in straight lines, with broad pavements, a double row of trees before the houses, and a very noble road in the middle; commodious hotels for the ministers and ambassadors; great squares, market-places, churches, a theatre, and an amphitheatre for bull-feasts.

The king of Spain, (Charles the Third, the grandfather of the present king), to whom Mr. Swinburne was introduced, was a man of plain dress and appearance, and was excessively partial to field sports. No storm, heat, cold, nor wet, could keep him at home;

and, when he heard of a wolf having been seen, he would drive over half the kingdom rather than miss an opportunity of firing upon that his favourite game.

While the travellers were at Aranjuez, they were spectators of a bull-feast. Whatever these feasts may have been in former times, Mr. Swinburne says, they were but poor exhibitions when he was in Spain. The worst horses that could be procured, were bought for the day; and the gladiators no longer studied the most dexterous, but the most secure way of destroying the bulls, for they were allowed a certain sum for every beast they slaughtered. The view of the amphitheatre, filled with numerous spectators of all ranks, was, however, a very imposing sight. The nobility sat in wooden galleries, and the mob on benches below, next to the arena; and a row of soldiers was stationed behind the circular palisado, to hold out their halberts and bayonets, for the purpose of keeping the beasts within the enclosure.

The common mode of conducting a bull-feast is nearly thus described by Mr. Swinburne:—One or two *Toriadors*, as they were called, dressed in rich jackets, broad-brimmed hats, and breeches and boots made of a tough impenetrable leather, and holding under their right arm a long spear (tipped with a broad shallow-pointed head that could only enter skin-deep) paraded on horseback round the lists. They then retired to their post, almost in front of a large door, which was opened to let out the bull. The man that opened the door took care to climb immediately into the gallery, as it was not unusual for the bulls to stop short, as soon as they were out, and make a home thrust at the porter. The toriador then presented the head of his horse to the bull, and, with the lance, pushed on the right, at the same time bearing his horse toward the left: in this operation the lance cut along the shoulders of the bull. Another mode of attack was with a kind of forked dagger. The horseman stood close by the door, and, as the bull sprung forward into the area, he endeavoured to plant

his weapon into the back of its neck, and kill it on the spot. To take off the attention of the bull, and to make sport, several nimble fellows ran about and threw darts with curled paper tied to them: these, sticking into the head and shoulders, almost drove the poor beast mad. When the governor thought a victim had afforded sufficient diversion, leave was given to put an end to its life. A champion now stepped forth, with a short brown cloak hung upon a stick held in his left hand, and a straight two-edged sword (the hilt covered with leather) in his right. This *matador*, as he was called, advanced to the bull and provoked him to action, and, after manœuvring with him a little, held the sword in an horizontal position, with such steady aim, that the furious beast rushed upon the point, and was thus destroyed. The last bull of each bull-feast had his horns muffled, and all the mob was let in, with sticks in their hands, to learn the trade, to beat the animal, or to be bruised and tossed about for the amusement of the spectators. Three mules, adorned with streamers and bells, drew off the slaughtered bulls and horses between each battle. In the bull-feast that Mr. Swinburne attended, two bulls killed seven horses; but no men lost their lives, though many had hair-breadth escapes.

The travellers returned to *Madrid* about the beginning of May, and, on the 6th of June, they set out on their journey to Segovia. The first place of importance at which they arrived was a celebrated palace and convent, called the *Escorial*. Its situation, in a corner of a lofty range of mountains, was remarkably grand and romantic. This palace was begun, in the year 1562, by Philip the Second; and it consisted of several courts and quadrangles, which altogether were disposed in the shape of a gridiron, the instrument of the martyrdom of St. Laurence: the apartment where the king resided formed the handle. The building was of an oblong shape, the front measuring six hundred and forty feet in length, and each of the sides five hundred and twenty feet. In the west front there were two hundred windows.

The external appearance of this vast mass Mr. Swinburne describes to have been extremely plain, and by no means elegant. Its narrow high towers, small windows, and steep sloping roof, exhibited, in his opinion, an uncouth style of architecture; but the domes, and the immense extent of its fronts, rendered it a wonderfully grand object from every point of view. The church in the centre was large, awful, and richly but not affectingly ornamented. Here was a mausoleum, or burial-place of the royal family of Spain. In the church and convent were many fine paintings. The library contained an extremely valuable collection of manuscripts, many fine drawings, and other curiosities.

It was usual with the king of Spain to pass several months in the year at the Escorial; and, in order to make the place less inconvenient to his attendants and the nobility, he had built an entire new town adjoining to it.

From the Escorial the travellers proceeded northward across the mountains; and, though it was now near the middle of June, the snow was still deep on the summits. They arrived for dinner at *Saint Ildefonso*, where was another regal palace. As this was a peculiarly cool place, the court generally passed here the hot months of summer. The gardens were laid out in the French style, and the waterworks surpassed any that Mr. Swinburne had ever seen, not excepting the finest at Versailles. Amongst others was one where sixteen spouts played in a regular combination; and a basket, remarkable for its construction and symmetry; and a lofty column of water, that issued out of the trumpet of Fame, exceeded all Mr. Swinburne's conceptions of the power of hydrostatics: the water rose to so extraordinary an elevation, that it was not in his power even to guess at the number of feet.

Segovia, where the travellers next arrived, was remarkable for an aqueduct two thousand four hundred Spanish feet long, and one hundred and four feet high. It was composed of a double row of arches, one hun-

dred and sixty-one in number, built of large square stones, without mortar, and having over them a hollow wall, of coarser materials, for the channel of the water. This aqueduct was the work of the ancient Romans; and had been so perfectly preserved that at this time it did not seem leaky in any part. The cathedral of Segovia was one of the handsomest churches in Spain. There was here an ancient castle, which stood on a rock, and in one of the finest positions imaginable; and towards the town was a large court, before the great outward tower of the castle; this was immediately known by Mr. Swinburne to have been the prison of Gil Blas, so well described by Le Sage. At Segovia was the head establishment of the Spanish artillery; and a mint for the coining of copper money.

Two days after they left Segovia, the travellers arrived at *Valladolid*, a large and straggling city, formerly one of the residences of the Spanish court; but, at this time, fallen so much to decay as to exhibit a picture of the utmost desolation. The Dominican Convent here was a gothic edifice, the most remarkable in the place. The university was in the last stage of a decline, and trade and manufactures were at an ebb equally low. It was miserable to behold the poverty and misery that were painted in the meagre faces, and displayed in the tattered garments, of the common people.

On the 13th of June the travellers arrived at *Burgos*, the ancient capital of the kingdom of Castile, but long since abandoned by its princes. The approach to it up a long valley was pleasing; the castle, the ancient broken walls sloping down from it, and lower down the cathedral, terminated the prospect in a picturesque manner. At a little distance before they entered *Burgos*, the travellers passed the famous Abbey de las Huelgas, the nuns of which were all noble, and the abbess almost a sovereign princess, at least as far as the extent of her territories, the number of her prerogatives, and the variety of her jurisdictions extended.

The cathedral of Burgos was one of the most magnificent gothic structures in Europe. Its form Mr. Swinburne describes to have been exactly the same as that of York Minster; but in the style of its workmanship, and in its perfect state of preservation, it was much superior to that elegant edifice.

On their journey from Burgos the travellers slept at a poor place, where they were much diverted with the head-dress of the married women. It consisted of a black periwig, faced all round with black wool, and ending behind in two long plaited tresses, that reached to the middle of their body. After having passed through several plains and vallies, and crossed through a lofty ridge of mountains, they entered *Alava*, a division of the province of Biscay, and there came to the finest road imaginable, made at the expense of the province, and carried through to the frontiers of France. Every thing around them now assumed a different appearance from what they had hitherto seen. Instead of naked and depopulated hills, melancholy and desponding countenances, dirty inns and abominable roads, which they had been accustomed to for many months past, they were here revived by the sight of a clean, rich, and studied culture, a healthy and smiling people, good furniture, neat houses, fine woods, good roads, and safe bridges.

Biscay was a strong and mountainous country. The inhabitants appeared wholly different from other Spaniards; and their language was so peculiar, that the peasants of Biscay and Castile were scarcely able to understand each other. The men were well formed, and active; and were singular for wearing round their legs pieces of coarse grey or black woollen cloth, which they fastened on with many turns of tape. The women were beautiful, tall, agile, and merry: their hair fell in long plaits down their backs, and a veil, or handkerchief, twisted round in a coquetish manner, served them for a very becoming head-dress. On Sundays they generally wore a white dress, tied with rose-coloured knots.

The travellers approached Vittoria, through one of the finest plains perhaps in Europe. Its wonderful fertility, the number of villages in sight on all the little eminences, the noble woods that stretched round the cornlands, and the happy and busy looks of the crowd which they met returning from the market, inspired them with inexpressible delight. Every cottage had its little garden, neat and flourishing.

Vittoria was situated on a hill, and had a good appearance from the environs; but the streets were narrow and gloomy. Beyond this, the capital of Alava, the travellers ascended the hills into woods of oaks, beech, and chesnut; and, having passed a range of lofty and rugged mountains, they entered a well wooded country, and soon afterwards descended into the valley of *Tolosa*.

On the 18th of June they reached the summit of a hill, from which they overlooked the *Bay of Biscay*, *Fontarabia*, the course of the river *Bidassoa*, part of France, and a prodigious range of the Pyrenees. A more delightful prospect never existed. The same morning they crossed the *Bidassoa* in a ferry-boat, and proceeded to *Bayonne*.

Maria. The lower class of people in some parts of Spain appear, from Mr. Swinburne's description, to be extremely filthy and disagreeable in their habits of life.

Mr. Allen. The account that he has given is certainly, in many respects, an unfavourable one; but it does not contain a picture of wretchedness so strong as that given by Mr. Southey, who visited Spain about twenty years ago. He has described his situation, in one of the Spanish inns, nearly in these words:—"In the room where I am sitting are placed two tressels; four planks are laid across these, and support a straw-stuffed mattress of immense thickness; over this is another as disproportionately thin: and this is my bed. The seat of my chair is as high as the table I write upon. A lamp hangs upon the door. Above us are

bare timbers, and the floor is tiled. I am used to vermin: to be fleeced is become the order of the night; and I submit to it with all due resignation. Of the Spanish people, extreme filth and deplorable ignorance are the most prominent characteristics." In another place he says, "we could only procure a most deplorable room, with a hole above the roof to admit light, as if down a chimney. It was long before we could procure either chairs or tables. The people of the houses spread beds for us on mats upon the floor. The roof was of cane; and the rats, running over it in the night, shook down the dirt on our heads. I lay awake the whole night, killing the musketoes as they settled on my face, while the inhabitants of the bed entertained themselves merrily at our expense."

Sir Charles. This wretchedness is no doubt, in a great degree, owing to the ill-conducted government of the country, and the consequent indolence of the people. Indeed, Mr. Swinburne remarks, that indolence is no where more indulged than in this country. He says, that in all parts of the realm great numbers of men may be seen to pass their whole day, wrapped in their cloaks, and standing in rows against walls, or dosing under trees.

Mr. Allen. In the lower classes of the Spanish nation there is a total want of every excitement to action. The springs of their intellectual faculties forget to play; and their views grow confined within the wretched sphere of their mere existence. They feel little or no concern for the welfare or glory of a country, where the surface of the earth is wholly engrossed by a few overgrown families, who seldom bestow a thought on the condition of their vassals. The *poor* Spaniard does not work, unless urged to do so by irresistible want, because he perceives that no advantage will accrue from his industry: Food and raiment are purchased at a small expense, he consequently spends no more time in labour than is absolutely necessary for procuring the scanty provision which his abstemiousness requires.

Sir Charles. Another cause of indolence undoubtedly arises from the large sums which are daily expended in the convents of this country, for feeding the poor. This kind of charity, however laudable as to the intention, is certainly prejudicial to the public welfare. It has an almost direct tendency to encourage beggary and idleness; for who will work who is sure of a good dinner every day at the gates of a monastery, besides the chance of occasional alms; and in a climate where the mildness of the atmosphere is such as to render clothes and lodging objects of luxury rather than of the first necessity?

Frederic. Notwithstanding all this, sir, I believe it is generally allowed that where vigour and exertion are requisite, the Spaniard will be found both able and willing to exert them. At a bull-feast he could not be exceeded in activity by the inhabitants of any country. The Spanish soldiers are said to be brave, and patient of hardship; and wherever their officers will lead, they will follow. Most of the Spaniards are hardy; and, when once engaged, will go through great difficulties without murmuring. They have the merit of bearing the inclemencies of the seasons with great firmness, and supporting fatigue with amazing perseverance. Few people are more sparing in their diet than these.

Sir Charles. True; but this arises perhaps more from a sense of habitual indigence, than from any real aversion to gluttony. Wherever they can riot in plenty, at another man's table, they will gormandize to excess, and, not content with eating as much as they can, they will carry off whatever they can stuff into their pockets.

Edmund. According to our notions, the Spaniards are not very delicate in their eating. They are fond of strong flavoured dishes. Few of them eat any thing that is not flavoured with saffron, pimento, or garlic. They are also partial to oil that has a rank smell and taste: indeed the same oil feeds their lamps, swims in their pottage, and dresses their salad. Mr. Swinburne says, that in ipns the lighted lamp is frequently handed

down to the table, that each man may take as much as he chooses.

Frederic. I formerly imagined that the Spaniards were a serious and melancholy nation; but Mr. Swinburne says, this is not the case. He observes, that, although misery and discontent have long cast a gloom over their character, yet they have much natural cheerfulness of disposition; that every village resounds with the music of voices and guitars; and that the Spanish fairs and wakes are remarkably noisy and riotous. These people are said to talk louder, and to argue with more vehemence than even the French or Italians; and to gesticulate with equal, if not superior eagerness.

Mr. Allen. The education of the Spaniards in general is too much neglected, and their minds are too little enlightened by study or communication with other nations to rub off the general rust with which the Spanish genius has long been encrusted. The public schools and universities of Spain are in a despicable state of ignorance and irregularity. The common education of an English gentleman would constitute a man of learning in this country; and if he should understand Greek, he would be quite a phenomenon.

Sir Charles. Yet there were formerly in Spain twenty-four universities, and there are now seventeen. That of Toledo had nearly three thousand students only a little while ago.

Lady Irwin. Of all the oppressions under which the Spanish people labour, none seem to me so great as that of the tribunal called the *Inquisition*. This, the professed object of which is to watch over the purity of the Christian faith, but, in fact, to extirpate every species of heresy against the Roman Catholic doctrines, is a secret tribunal. The person accused has no means of knowing either the informers or the witnesses against him. He is privately seized, conveyed secretly to prison, examined in private by the judges of this tribunal; and if there be the slightest evidence of his guilt in his having

said or done any thing contrary to the purity of the Catholic faith, or contrary to the authority of the Inquisitorial Court, he is punished by solitary imprisonment, confiscation of his goods, excommunication, penance, or in some other way. I believe, however, that the burning of heretics, which was formerly practised, is now discontinued.

Mr. Allen. The Inquisition is a court, the very name of which excites in most minds the involuntary sentiment of dread. But this tribunal is no longer what it was formerly. It is at present rather an engine of police than subservient to ecclesiastical purposes. No change, indeed, has taken place in the form and manner of its proceedings, which are always covered by impenetrable secrecy; but the objects of its notice are at present rather political principles than religious opinions. It now seldom acts except in cases of open and public scandal, and it is said never to do so till after private notice and advice have been had recourse to without effect. The people of Spain have not beheld an *auto da fé*, as the burning of heretics was called, for nearly an hundred and forty years. The last that took place was in the year 1680.

Maria. I suppose that, in Spain, the *monks* must constitute a very considerable part of the population.

Mr. Allen. From estimates, made in the year 1788, it appears that there were then 49,238 monks, and 22,347 nuns.

Louisa. I do not recollect that Frederic, in his narrative, has described the general appearance and character of the *Spanish women*.

Sir Charles. They are said, for the most part, to be short and slender. Few of them are peculiarly beautiful; but almost all have sparkling eyes, black, and full of expression. They have much wit and lively repartee, but from want of polish and education, their wit is obscured by the rudest ignorance and the most ridiculous prejudices.

Mr. Allen. Respecting the *bull-fights*, of which

Frederic has given a short account, it is requisite to observe that these barbarous exhibitions, the true national spectacle of Spain, have, for some years, been suppressed. While they existed, the taste of the Spaniards for this amusement amounted to a most unbridled passion. They quitted every thing, and sacrificed every thing, to procure a share of it. It excited in them the most lively joy, and the most vehement eagerness. Every where, even in the smallest towns, places were appropriated for it. This entertainment made a part of every festival; and as soon as it was announced, all kinds of people prepared to flock to it. The housewife quitted her family, the tradesman his shop, the artist his workroom, the labourer his plough, the peasant his fields; and persons of a higher condition were equally eager for the show.

Lady Irwin. I am astonished that a spectacle so cruel should have been tolerated in any enlightened country. In all its details it must have been excessively disgusting.

Sir Charles. The destruction of horses and oxen which it occasioned, is said to have been almost beyond calculation: and neither of these species of animals are very abundant in Spain.

Mr. Allen. The Spanish government became sensible of the injury the country was sustaining by the loss of these useful animals, and at length adopted the proper means for preventing it. The exhibition of bull-fights was, at first, forbidden unless in cases where the especial permission of the king was obtained; and in the end the practice was entirely abolished.

Louisa. After Mr. Swinburne left Spain, did he immediately return to England?

Frederic. No; he proceeded from *Bayonne* to *Tarbes*, and thence along the French side of the Pyrenees, by *Bagneres* and *Bareges*, to *Toulouse* and *Marseilles*. He subsequently travelled through Italy and Sicily, before he reached England.

Louisa. Were his travels through the latter countries published ?

Frederic. In 1799 he published the *Travels in Spain*, of which I have just read to you a narrative ; and about four years afterwards the first volume of his *Travels in the Two Sicilies*. The latter work has since been completed, and it now forms four volumes in octavo. When he wrote these two works, I believe, he resided at a mansion which he possessed at Hamsterley, in the bishopric of Durham.

Mr. Allen. Subsequently to this, Mr. Swinburne experienced a severe reverse of fortune. He married his only daughter to a person who proved an adventurer ; and he became involved in the pecuniary embarrassments of his son-in-law. I have been informed that he afterwards obtained a situation in the island of Trinidad, and that he died there in the month of April, 1803.

Sir Charles. I believe Mr. Swinburne's chief inducement to visit Spain was, that he might study the Moorish antiquities of that country.

Edmund. Such, no doubt, was his principal object ; but he made it an important part of his plan to investigate also the nature of the soil, the cultivation, and commerce of the country, and the manners and character of its inhabitants.

Mr. Allen. He was a man of learning and ingenuity, and was the first who brought us intimately acquainted with Spain, and the arts and monuments of its ancient inhabitants. In the narrative that has just been read, Frederic has omitted the greater part of Mr. Swinburne's observations on these subjects.

Frederic. I did so, sir, because, however important in themselves, I considered them unadapted to our discussions. Although the antiquary would be delighted with them, I preferred such parts of the work as gave me a correct notion of the present state of the country and its inhabitants.

Sir Charles. Here, for the present, we must end our conversations. Mr. Allen and myself have another class

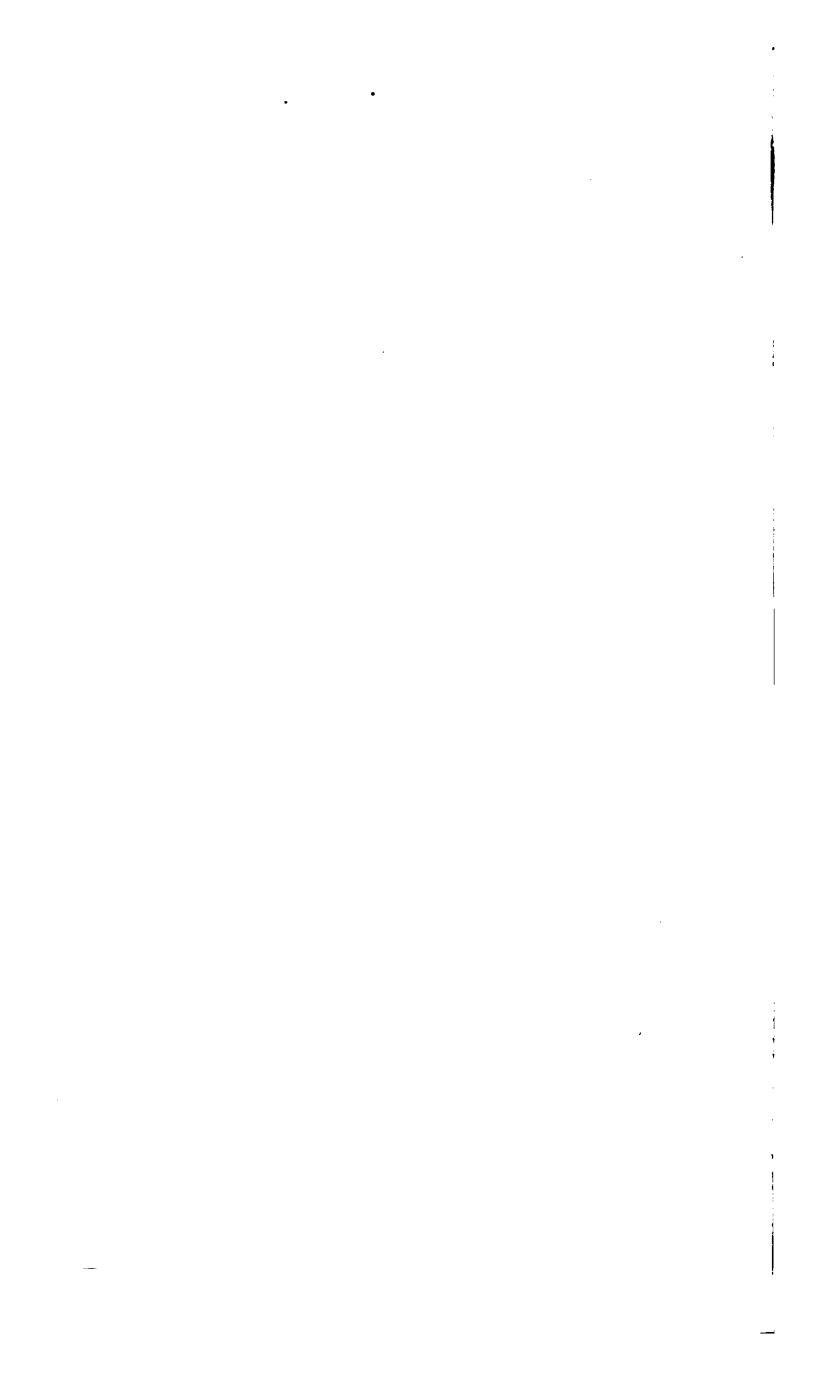
of biography to propose for discussion, which we will communicate to you in the course of a few days. In the mean time it is our wish that you should not relax your attention to the present subject; but that you should prepare for discussion a series of "Narratives of Modern Travels." We will, if you please, bring these down to the present time; but, as the authors of most of them may still be living, we will not render the conversation biographical: it shall only be illustrative, and shall be conducted in the manner of our concluding conversation relative to Sir George Wheler's travels, and the travels which we have just ended.

Mr. Allen. And as the biography is thus omitted, we perhaps may be able to extend the discussions to somewhat greater length than, in general, we have hitherto done.

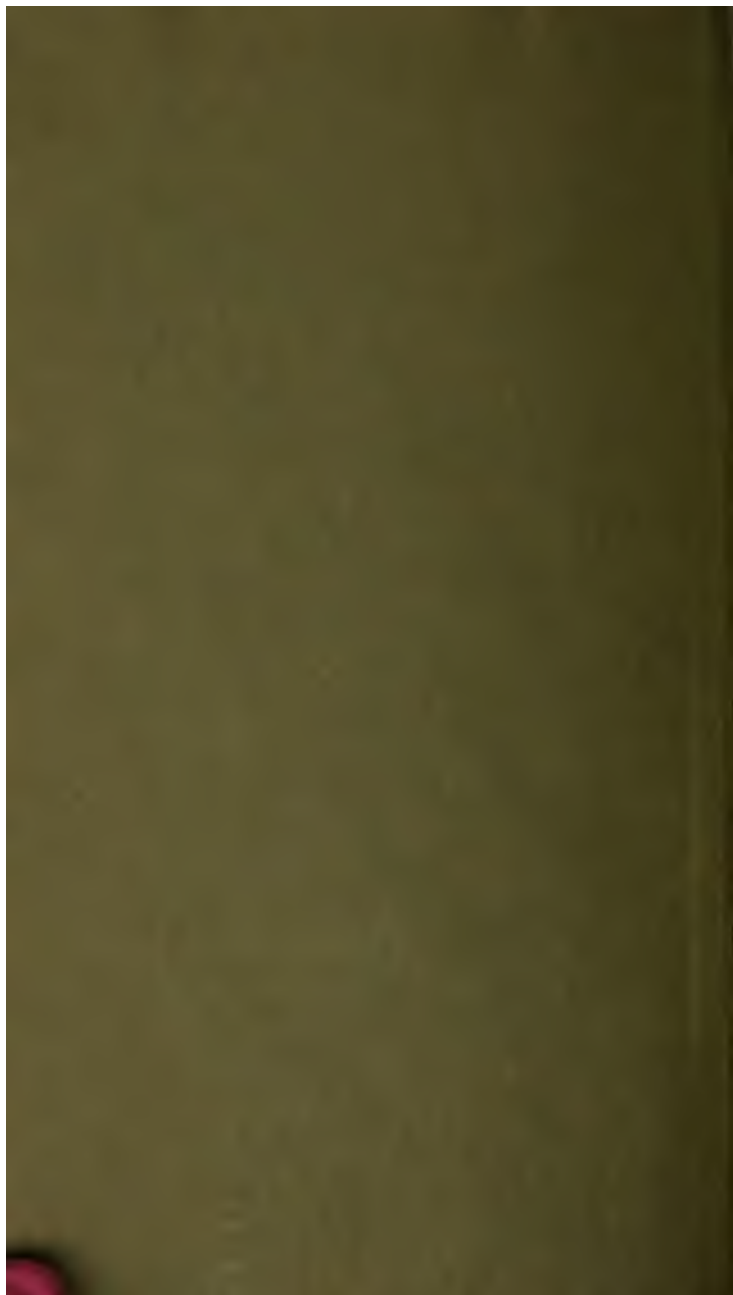
Sir Charles. But I wish it to be understood, that we intend to go through another series of Biographical Conversations before we begin with these. By so doing we shall vary our amusements; and Mr. Allen and myself shall be enabled to direct your attention to some important points of instruction, in subjects with which you may not hitherto, perhaps, be so well acquainted as you ought.

FINIS.









JUN 6 - 1931

